



**Maria Luísa Sobreira Gouveia Lourenço**

B.Sc., M.Sc., Mestre em Engenharia Informática

## **A Type System for Value-dependent Information Flow Analysis**

Dissertação para obtenção do Grau de  
Doutor em Engenharia Informática

Orientador: Luís Caires, Prof. Catedrático,  
Universidade Nova de Lisboa

Júri:

Presidente: [Nome do presidente do júri]

Arguentes: [Nome do primeiro arguente]

[Nome do segundo arguente]

Vogais: [Nome do primeiro vogal]

[Nome do segundo vogal]



FACULDADE DE  
CIÊNCIAS E TECNOLOGIA  
UNIVERSIDADE NOVA DE LISBOA

**Julho, 2015**



## **A Type System for Value-dependent Information Flow Analysis**

Copyright © Maria Luísa Sobreira Gouveia Lourenço, Faculdade de Ciências e Tecnologia,  
Universidade Nova de Lisboa

A Faculdade de Ciências e Tecnologia e a Universidade Nova de Lisboa têm o direito, perpétuo e sem limites geográficos, de arquivar e publicar esta dissertação através de exemplares impressos reproduzidos em papel ou de forma digital, ou por qualquer outro meio conhecido ou que venha a ser inventado, e de a divulgar através de repositórios científicos e de admitir a sua cópia e distribuição com objectivos educacionais ou de investigação, não comerciais, desde que seja dado crédito ao autor e editor.



*To my loving family*



## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

First and foremost I would like to thank my advisor Luís Caires not only for all his support and expertise but also for setting the bar high. If we do not strive for excellence then we will not be able to achieve the best possible results nor will we better ourselves. I am sure the outcome of this thesis would have been very different if the bar was set lower. I deeply appreciate all that I gained from working with Luís, from the rigorous work methodology to the simple but effective presentation and communication skills that he taught me in the past years. I am also thankful for all Luís's classes, from the compilers classes to the foundations of programming languages' classes, which were very inspirational and without them I am sure I would not have enrolled in a Ph.D. and much less in this area of expertise. I would like to also thank my thesis advisory committee for their comments and feedback, namely Carla Ferreira, Marzia Buscemi, and Vasco Vasconcelos.

I would like to thank my office colleagues for all the discussions and comments I received over the years as well as the PLASTIC research group. I thank Bernardo Toninho for the discussions regarding dependent type theory but also other subjects related to this work. I thank Tiago Santos for the discussions and ideas he contributed for this work, and also for programming such a useful Scala SMT library which he kindly let me use for this thesis's prototype. I thank Miguel Domingues for all the help he so patiently gave in the past years, namely for helping me setting up a web service for this thesis prototype so I could submit a request for rise4fun's tool page. I thank Mário Pires and Paulo Ferreira for all the discussions related to language-based security we had while they stayed in the office. I thank Jorge Pérez for all his feedback and helpful ideas. I also thank João Seco and Carla Ferreira for their comments during this work.

I would like to thank all the great teachers that formed me academically from undergraduate years through graduate courses. In particular I would like to thank João Lourenço, José Cardoso e Cunha, Margarida Mamede and Luís Monteiro for their invaluable contributions to my academic formation.

I thank all my buddies from doctoral program whether for the lunch conversations or just coffee: Sofia Gomes, Jorge Costa, Filipa Peleja, Ricardo Silva, Sinan Elgimez, João Martins, Mário Pires, Miguel Lourenço.

This work would not be possible if I did not have such great friends, whom I do not need to enumerate, in my life. To them thank you for your patience and for helping me distract from my Ph.D. when I needed the most. I must also mention how grateful I am for coming back to my long awaited passion after nearly 8 years of inactivity: Kendo.

---

It was great to re-establish old friendships and make new ones. Kendo has been very inspirational to me and helped me through rough times throughout my life. Similar to what I have also learned during these past years during my Ph.D., I have learned to strive for the best by giving the best of me, to better myself. Better yet, to overcome myself and my barriers as well as any obstacle life throws at me. Without Kendo I am sure my path would have been harder, if not impossible, to bear.

To conclude, I would like to thank my family for their love and support during these past years, namely my mother and brother but also my sister-in-law, aunts, uncles and cousins who always encouraged me to pursue my dreams and keep on fighting for what I believe is best for me. I would also like to thank my old buddy, “canine brother”, Gastão from whom I am lucky to still count with his loyalty and friendship after nearly 16 years. A special note to my late grandparents and father, whom I am sure would be very proud of my achievements so far.

I am sure it was not easy to put up with me, thank you all for your love and patience.

This thesis work was supported by CITI PEst-OE/EEI/UI0527/2014, FCT/MEC grant SFRH/BD/68801/2010, and FLEX-Agile grant by OutSystems SA.



## ABSTRACT

---

Information systems are widespread and used by anyone with computing devices as well as corporations and governments. It is often the case that security leaks are introduced during the development of an application. Reasons for these security bugs are multiple but among them one can easily identify that it is very hard to define and enforce relevant security policies in modern software. This is because modern applications often rely on container sharing and multi-tenancy where, for instance, data can be stored in the same physical space but is logically mapped into different security compartments or data structures. In turn, these security compartments, to which data is classified into in security policies, can also be dynamic and depend on runtime data.

In this thesis we introduce and develop the novel notion of dependent information flow types, and focus on the problem of ensuring data confidentiality in data-centric software. Dependent information flow types fit within the standard framework of dependent type theory, but, unlike usual dependent types, crucially allow the security level of a type, rather than just the structural data type itself, to depend on runtime values.

Our dependent function and dependent sum information flow types provide a direct, natural and elegant way to express and enforce fine grained security policies on programs. Namely programs that manipulate structured data types in which the security level of a structure field may depend on values dynamically stored in other fields

The main contribution of this work is an efficient analysis that allows programmers to verify, during the development phase, whether programs have information leaks, that is, it verifies whether programs protect the confidentiality of the information they manipulate. As such, we also implemented a prototype typechecker that can be found at <http://ctp.di.fct.unl.pt/DIFTprototype/>.

**Keywords:** Information Flow, Type Systems, Dependent Types, Language-based Security

---



## RESUMO

---

Os sistemas de informação estão generalizados e são usados por qualquer indivíduo com dispositivos de computação, bem como empresas e entidades governamentais. Em muitos casos, as fugas de segurança são introduzidas durante o desenvolvimento de uma aplicação. As razões para tal são múltiplas, mas entre elas pode-se facilmente identificar que é muito difícil definir e aplicar políticas de segurança relevantes no software moderno. Isto se deve ao facto das aplicações modernas dependerem muitas vezes de partilha de armazenamento e *multi-tenancy*, onde, por exemplo, os dados podem ser armazenados no mesmo espaço físico mas são logicamente mapeados em compartimentos diferentes de segurança ou estruturas de dados. Por sua vez, esses compartimentos de segurança, para os quais os dados são classificadas nas políticas de segurança, também podem ser dinâmicos e depender de dados de tempo de execução.

Nesta tese introduzimos e desenvolvemos o novo conceito de tipos de fluxo de informação dependentes, e focamos no problema de assegurar a confidencialidade dos dados em software centrado em dados. Os tipos de fluxo de informação dependentes enquadram-se no *standard* da teoria de tipos dependentes mas, ao contrário dos tipos dependentes habituais, crucialmente permitem que o nível de segurança de um tipo, em vez de apenas o próprio tipo de dados, dependa de valores de tempo de execução.

Os nossos tipos de fluxo de informação dependentes funcionais e soma fornecem uma maneira directa, natural e elegante de expressar e aplicar políticas de segurança refinadas sobre os programas. Nomeadamente em programas que manipulam tipos de dados estruturados em que o nível de segurança de um campo na estrutura pode depender de valores armazenados de forma dinâmica em outros campos.

A principal contribuição deste trabalho consiste numa análise eficiente que permite aos programadores verificar, durante a fase de desenvolvimento, se os programas contêm fugas de informação, isto é, verifica se os programas protegem a confidencialidade da informação que manipulam. Como tal, também implementámos um protótipo do typechecker que pode ser encontrado em <http://ctp.di.fct.unl.pt/DIFTprototype/>.

**Palavras-chave:** Fluxo de Informação, Sistema de Tipos, Tipos Dependentes, Segurança via Linguagens de Programação

---

---

# CONTENTS

<b>Contents</b>	<b>xiii</b>
<b>List of Figures</b>	<b>xv</b>
<b>1 Introduction</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1 Modelling and Reasoning about Security Policies . . . . .	2
1.2 Language-based Security Techniques . . . . .	4
1.3 Data Confidentiality in Data-Centric Software . . . . .	6
1.3.1 Expressiveness of Security Policies . . . . .	8
1.4 Dependent Information Flow Types . . . . .	10
1.4.1 Value-Indexed Security Labels . . . . .	10
1.4.2 Dependent Sum and Product Types . . . . .	10
1.4.3 Toy Example: A Conference Manager System . . . . .	12
1.5 Contributions and Outline . . . . .	16
<b>2 Reasoning with a Type-based Information Flow Analysis</b>	<b>19</b>
2.1 $\lambda_{RCV}$ : An Imperative $\lambda$ -calculus with Records and Collections . . . . .	19
2.2 Type-based Information Flow Analysis on $\lambda_{RCV}$ . . . . .	31
2.2.1 Type Safety . . . . .	47
2.3 Toy Example: A Conference Manager System . . . . .	48
2.4 Discussion and Related Work . . . . .	51
<b>3 Dependent Information Flow Types</b>	<b>53</b>
3.1 $\lambda_{DIFT}$ : A Dependent Information Flow Typed $\lambda$ -calculus . . . . .	53
3.1.1 Value-dependent Security Labels . . . . .	53
3.1.2 Security Lattice . . . . .	55
3.1.3 Types . . . . .	56
3.1.4 Dependencies in Indexed Security Labels . . . . .	60
3.1.5 Type System . . . . .	61
3.1.5.1 Examples of Typing Derivations . . . . .	71
3.1.6 Type Safety . . . . .	76
3.2 Discussion and Related Work . . . . .	77
<b>4 Noninterference</b>	<b>81</b>

4.1	Expression Equivalence . . . . .	81
4.2	Store Equivalence . . . . .	88
4.3	Noninterference Theorem . . . . .	89
4.4	Discussion . . . . .	97
<b>5</b>	<b>Programming with Dependent Information Flow Types</b>	<b>99</b>
5.1	An Academic Information Manager System Scenario . . . . .	99
5.2	Data Manipulation Languages . . . . .	105
5.2.1	A Conference Manager using DML primitives . . . . .	106
5.2.2	Encoding of DML primitives . . . . .	108
5.2.3	Information Flow Analysis for DML Primitives . . . . .	109
5.2.4	Deriving DML Typing Rules . . . . .	112
5.3	Discussion and Related Work . . . . .	121
<b>6</b>	<b>Algorithmic Typechecking</b>	<b>123</b>
6.1	Algorithm . . . . .	123
6.2	Implementation . . . . .	126
6.3	Examples . . . . .	130
6.3.1	Simple Examples . . . . .	131
6.3.2	A Conference Manager System . . . . .	135
6.4	Discussion . . . . .	138
<b>7</b>	<b>Conclusions</b>	<b>141</b>
	<b>Bibliography</b>	<b>143</b>
<b>A</b>	<b>Prototype Typechecker Examples</b>	<b>151</b>
A.1	An Academic Information Manager System . . . . .	151
A.2	A Cloud Storage Service . . . . .	155
<b>B</b>	<b>Definitions</b>	<b>159</b>
<b>C</b>	<b>Proofs</b>	<b>161</b>
C.1	Type Safety . . . . .	161
C.2	Noninterference . . . . .	198

## LIST OF FIGURES

2.1	Abstract Syntax (Part 1)	20
2.2	Abstract Syntax (Part 2)	22
2.3	Operational Semantics for Expressions (Part 1)	23
2.4	Operational Semantics for Expressions (Part 2)	25
2.5	Operational Semantics for Expressions (Part 3)	28
2.6	Operational Semantics for Imperative Primitives	30
2.7	Abstract Syntax of Types	34
2.8	Abstract Syntax of Typed $\lambda_{RCV}$	35
2.9	Abstract Syntax of Typing Environments	35
2.10	Valid Typing Environments	35
2.11	Well-formed types	36
2.12	Subtyping rules	37
3.1	Syntax of Types	56
3.2	Syntax of Label Types	56
3.3	Abstract Syntax of Typed $\lambda_{RCV}$	59
3.4	Abstract Syntax of Typing Environments	61
3.5	Well-formed Label Indexes and Security Label	62
3.6	Well-formed types	63
3.7	Well-formed Typing Environment	64
3.8	Subtyping rules	64
3.9	Typing Rules	65
3.10	Typing Rules	66
4.1	Equivalence of expressions up to level $s$ (Part 1)	83
4.2	Equivalence of expressions up to level $s$ (Part 2)	84
6.1	Typechecking algorithm: Imperative expressions	126
6.2	Typechecking algorithm: Pure expressions	127





## INTRODUCTION

Software-intensive information systems are widespread and used by anyone with computing devices as well as corporations and governments. While information systems can be found in a wide variety of architectures and configurations (going from centralised systems, e.g. in a business corporation, to distributed systems, e.g. web applications for online stores or social networks), there is one point in common among these systems: they deal with huge amounts of data.

It then comes as no surprise that data security is a critical issue in information systems, deserving much attention and focus on both academia and business corporations in the past decades. Moreover, it is often the case that security leaks are introduced during the development of an application. Reasons for these security bugs are multiple but among them one can easily identify that it is very hard to define and enforce relevant security policies in modern software.

Defining relevant security policies is challenging since modern applications often rely on container sharing and multi-tenancy where, for instance, data can be stored in the same physical space but is logically mapped into different security compartments or data structures. In turn, these security compartments, to which data is classified into in security policies, can also be dynamic and depend on runtime data (including configuration parameters).

For instance, suppose the photos of a user are classified at security compartment `usr`. Then the photos of user `joe` are classified at security compartment `usr("joe")`.

Sometimes, these sorts of security policies are referred to as “row-level” policies in the databases community. For example, in the engineering documentation for Microsoft SQL Server we read [39]:

*“Row-level security enables customers to control access to rows in a database table based on the characteristics of the user executing a query (e.g., group membership or execution context).”*

“Row-level” policies are also often used in multi-tenant applications since it allows to create

a policy to enforce a logical separation of each tenant’s data rows from every other tenant’s rows. Enabling the application to use a single table to store data for many tenants. Such “row-level” policies are just a particular case of a notion of data dependent security control, which we explore in this thesis using programming language techniques. Specifically, we introduce the novel notion of *dependent information flow types*, and focus on the problem of ensuring data confidentiality in data dependent security compartments. Namely, this thesis aims to defend the following statement:

**Thesis statement:** *Dependent information flow types are suitable to reason about and enforce data confidentiality, providing an elegant and lightweight theoretical grounded framework to express and enforce fine-grained data dependent security properties that naturally occur in realistic software systems.*

The key idea behind dependent information flow types is reasonably simple. Building up from both standard dependent type theory, where types may depend on values, and type-based information flow, where types are “tagged” with security levels, we propose to extend dependent types in such a way that not only the (structural) type assigned to a computation may depend on values but also its security level, expressed by associating to a data type a value dependent security label, instead of a plain security label. In order to achieve this goal, we introduce a theory of dependent information flow types within the framework of dependent type theory, introducing sum and function dependent types, capturing the essence of value dependent security classification.

In the following section we review techniques to specify security policies in software systems.

## 1.1 Modelling and Reasoning about Security Policies

Security policies establish rules and procedures that must be met in order to gain access to protected information. Since not all information holds the same value within a system, data must be classified into security compartments (which define degrees of protection) and must be treated differently.

Key concepts in information security are: confidentiality, integrity, and availability. Confidentiality consists in preventing the disclosure of sensitive data to anyone who does not have permission to access the data. Integrity, however, is important to maintain data uncorrupted and coherent, meaning it is crucial that we ensure that no unauthorised operation is executed over the data. Finally, there is no use in ensuring data confidentiality and integrity if such data cannot be made available when necessary – this is known as availability.

Two complementary approaches are used to enforce security policies in information systems: access control mechanisms and information flow analysis. The former consists in defining access control policies over resources, while the latter concerns preventing

insecure information flows throughout the execution flow of the system.

**Access Control.** Access control allows us to specify policies over data such that the policy describes which permissions are required in order for data to be accessible by a user. Permissions must then be granted, or revoked, to system's users by the administrator. Thus, access control defines who can access data.

Access control models have been, and still are, widely studied. We mention some of the most relevant: Mandatory Access Control (MAC), Discretionary Access Control (DAC), and Role-based Access Control (RBAC).

Mandatory Access Control [18] key idea consists in enforcing a system wide policy that states who has access to what resources. This policy can only be set by the system administrator. On the other hand, in Discretionary Access Control [32] the system users are allowed to define the access policies over the objects they own.

In Role-based Access Control [23, 51], permissions are not assigned to users. Instead we have a set of roles to which we can assign permissions. The members of a role will then inherit those permissions. This adds more flexibility to access control policies (in contrast to MAC and DAC), since we can manage access control policies more easily and intuitively. This is because, intuitively, roles represent a user's responsibility/job inside an organisation, so for example we can define an hierarchy of roles that correspond to the organisation's hierarchy and assign users to their respective roles. Also we can change a role's permission set without having to re-assign permissions to each member.

As we already stated, confidentiality of data is essential for information systems. While access control policies are enough to ensure sensitive data is only obtainable for those who have the correct permissions, it cannot give any guaranties concerning how the data will be used afterwards. These guaranties are given by information flow analyses.

**Information Flow.** Information Flow [17, 51, 53] ensures data confidentiality by classifying information with levels of security (the highest the level the more sensitive the data is), forming a (security) lattice, and then ensuring that the flow of information goes only from lower to higher levels of security (meaning there is no information flow that leaks private data).

The enforcement of *confining* a system such that it will not leak private data is known as the confinement problem [31] in the literature. One of the greatest challenges in information flow consists in dealing with channels that exploit mechanisms that are not intended for information transmission and allow an attacker to infer some confidential data by observing the behaviour of the program, known as covert channels [31]. A couple of examples of such channels are implicit flows and termination channels.

Typically, in the literature [17, 65], insecure flows can either be explicit or implicit. Moreover, data confidentiality is ensured by enforcing programs to preserve a noninterference property which ensures that confidential/private data does not affect unprotected/public observable data. In practice, this means that data should only flow from a lower level to

an higher level of security.

An explicit flow corresponds to a direct mapping of classified information to a lower classified container (data-flow based), while an implicit flow corresponds to public information that depends on classified one (control-flow based).

Classic examples of such flows are the assignment of a low level variable with a high level value,  $l := h$ , for explicit flow; and a high guarded conditional whose branches are classified as low level, **if**  $h > 0$  **then**  $l := 1$  **else**  $l := 0$ , for implicit flows. A termination channel occurs when the termination behaviour of a program depends on sensitive data. For e.g., **if**  $h$  **then** (**while true do skip**)**else skip**.

A property of non-interference [26] is usually employed to enforce information flow security of an application. This property states that changing sensitive data of a program does not change the perception that an external observer has on the output of a program, which implies that no public data depends on protected data. So, in other words, noninterference ensures data confidentiality by certifying that a compliant program does not have insecure flows.

This, however, can be very restrictive if we take into consideration that applications sometimes need to release sensitive data. For example, any application that requires authentication will have to disclose to the user if the typed password was correct or incorrect, thus leaking some information regarding the protected information. This is known as information declassification [55].

Next, we discuss some of the some relevant programming languages based techniques to enforce security policies in software systems.

## 1.2 Language-based Security Techniques

Studied for a long time, the usage of language-based security techniques – such as compilers [49], proof-carrying code [48], inline reference monitors [20, 56], and type systems [6, 10, 24] – to enforce security policies in computer systems has shown promise in real-world scenarios.

These techniques can be applied during software’s development time (static analysis) or during their execution (dynamic analysis). In static language-based techniques, the main idea consists in analysing the source code before being deployed for execution, preventing its deployment if a security policy is violated. Dynamic language-based techniques take a different approach, they rely on observation of a program’s behaviour during its execution to detect violations of the security policy, stopping the program before the insecure operation is executed.

**Dynamic Analysis.** Dynamic approaches for security consist in techniques such as inline reference monitors (IRM) [20, 56] to guarantee an application’s security policies.

An IRM shares the address space of the application it monitors, this requires that the IRM to be merged into the application’s code, at compile time. This merge is achieved

through program rewriting (code instrumentation) to insert security checks in the code. IRM enforces security policies while the application is running: should the application attempt to violate the security policy, the IRM halts it. Therefore, an IRM mediates between the client and the application.

We mention some of the relevant work achieved in the area of IRM. In [22], Erlingsson and Schneider present SASI, an IRM that generalises Software Fault Isolation [66] to any security policy that can be described with a security automaton [56].

However, in [20, 21] Erlingsson and Schneider introduce an IRM, denoted as PoET/P-SLang, that targets Java application by adding checks in the Java Virtual Machine (JVM) code.

Recent works have begun to target web applications, for instance in [50] Phung et al. mediate access to sensitive DOM objects and properties, and in [33, 59] a mediation for flash applications is introduced. IRM implementations, however, must take into consideration possible actions to circumvent the added checks in a program (for example, jump over those checks). In order to prevent such actions, IRM implementations usually impose restrictions on control flow [37].

A complementary approach, named Control-Flow Integrity (CFI) [2], consists in defining security policies with a Control-Flow Graph (CFG) and then ensuring that an application's execution proceeds along paths in the CFG. This enforcement, much like IRM's, is achieved through program rewriting to insert dynamic checks in the application's code.

Both these approaches can enforce access control policies so we can only specify security policies that talk about operations over data. This is not enough to ensure security over data itself, we need to be able to state and enforce security properties over data.

**Static Analysis.** On the realm of static language-based security approaches, we point out some of the relevant works. For instance, code certification is a well studied static technique to ensure applications are safe with respect to a security policy. It consists on having the program developer produce a certificate, i.e. a proof, that his code complies with the security policy. This certificate is then checked by the client before executing the application, thus preventing malicious code (those that do not pass the certificate checker). Moreover, the certificate is produced by a certifying compiler [49] and then checked by a theorem prover.

One form of code certification is proof-carrying code [48] (PPC). The programmer annotates his code with properties that must hold during execution, this is required for non-trivial properties since these annotations are program specific and therefore cannot be inferred from the security policy. Thus the certifying compiler must have a module to generate proof obligations (the Verification Conditions Generator, VCG) when compiling the annotated code.

Furthermore, the compiler will carry over the annotations to the object-code level. In order for the programmer to verify if his program complies with a security policy, he needs to run the VCG over the annotated object-code, along with the security policy, to generate

proof obligations. These proof obligations are then proved to hold for the program by a automatic theorem prover, otherwise it will mean that the program does not comply with the security policy.

Another kind of code certification is type assembly language (TAL) [25, 41] where type annotations a proof of type safety and the type checker corresponds to the proof checker. TAL transforms, at compile time, type information from source language to a platform independent typed intermediate language (TIL) [63], and then to a typed object-code. This allows the typed object code to be verified by any type checker. TAL can enforce any security property (low level attacks such protection about buffer overrun attacks) that can be expressed with a type system as long types can be preserved during compilation time.

Works such as [13], [30], and [40, 41] focus on using certifying compilers to prove standard type safety properties.

In [24], Fournet et al. present a type system that statically checks if a program respects an authorisation policy for access control over sensitive resources. Their work extends a typed version of Spi calculus, a process calculus with cryptographic operations, with an authorisation logic and code annotations to state the authorisation policy (unguarded statements). Their goal is to verify facts about data arising at run-time (input guarded statements), and to statically check pre-condition over sensitive resources (expectations). For instance, they can encode a simple RBAC policy by defining roles and permissions via logic rules and members with facts.

We favour static language-based security since, in some cases, an error during execution time can be, by itself, a security breach. Moreover, with static based techniques we are able to detect more insecure programs since these techniques reason about all possible execution paths.

We proceed in the next section with the motivation of our approach.

### 1.3 Data Confidentiality in Data-Centric Software

The main focus of this thesis is the introduction of dependent information flow types, which introduce the ability to specify and verify security policies of programs that depend on runtime values, improving the flexibility and expressiveness of traditional information flow type systems for imperative higher order languages. Dependent information flow types provide a direct, natural and elegant way to express and statically enforce fine grained security policies on programs. Namely, programs that manipulate structured data types in which the security level of a structure field may depend on values dynamically stored in other fields, still considered a challenge to security enforcement in software systems such as data-centric web-based applications. The key addition to more standard information flow type systems for such languages are dependent functional and sum types.

In this section, we motivate dependent function and sum information flow types by means of several examples.

We proceed by illustrating our programming language, a simple  $\lambda$ -calculus with references, using as toy example, a typical data centric web application: a conference manager.

In this scenario, a user of the system can be either a registered user, an author user, or a programme committee (PC) member user. The system stores data concerning its users' information, their submissions, and the reviews of submissions in "database tables" which we will represent in our core programming language as lists of (references to) records (e.g., mutable lists):

$$\begin{aligned}\tau_a &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} [\text{uid} : \text{int} \times \text{name} : \text{str} \times \text{univ} : \text{str} \times \text{email} : \text{str}] \\ \sigma_a &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} [\text{uid} : \text{int} \times \text{sid} : \text{int} \times \text{title} : \text{str} \times \text{abs} : \text{str}^* \times \text{paper} : \text{int}^*] \\ \delta_a &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} [\text{uid} : \text{int} \times \text{sid} : \text{int} \times \text{PC\_only} : \text{str}^* \times \text{review} : \text{str}^* \times \text{grade} : \text{int}]\end{aligned}$$

```
let Users = refref( $\tau_a$ )* $\perp$  (ref $\tau_a$  []) :: {} in
let Submissions = refref( $\sigma_a$ )* $\perp$  (ref $\sigma_a$  []) :: {} in
let Reviews = refref( $\delta_a$ )* $\perp$  (ref $\delta_a$  []) :: {}
```

So Users stores information for each registered user; Submissions keeps track of each submission in the system by storing its id, the author's id, and the contents of the submission; and Reviews stores information regarding the evaluation of each submission, namely the id of the PC member reviewing the submission, the id of the submission, the comments for the other PC members, and the comments and grade to be delivered to the author.

The system offers operations to add new data as well as some listing operations, we exemplify some of them.

---

**Example 1** Operation `assignReviewer` assigns a PC member to review a given submission, initialising the remaining fields.

```
let assignReviewer =  $\lambda$  (u, s).
  let new_rec = ref $\delta_a$  [ uid = u, sid = s, PC_only = "",
                        review = "", grade = "" ]
  in Reviews := new_rec :: !Reviews
```

**Example 2** Operation `viewAuthorPapers` iterates the Submissions collection to build a list of all records with a given author id

```
let viewAuthorPapers =  $\lambda$  (u).
  foreach(x in !Submissions) with y = {} do
    let tuple = !x in
    if tuple.uid = u then tuple::y else y
```

**Example 3** Operation `viewAssignedPapers` simulates a join operation between collections `Reviews` and `Submissions` to obtain the list of submissions assigned to the PC member with the given id.

```
let viewAssignedPapers = λ (uid_r).
  foreach (x in !Reviews) with res_x = {} do
    let tuple_rev = !x in
      if tuple_rev.uid = uid_r then
        (foreach(y in !Submissions) with res_y = {} do
          let tuple_sub = !y in
            if tuple_sub.sid = tuple_rev.sid then
              tuple_sub::res_y
            else res_y )::res_x
        else res_x
```

The **foreach** iterator is a familiar functional collection fold combinator [7] where `x` is the current item/cursor and `res_x` denotes the value accumulated from previous iteration, with initial value `{}`).

For instance,

```
foreach(x in viewAuthorPapers(03)) with count = 0 do count + 1
```

returns the number of submissions of author with id 03.

Our goal is to statically ensure by typing the confidentiality of the data stored in the conference manager system.

Let us now discuss the expressiveness of the security policies using standard type-based information flow approaches.

### 1.3.1 Expressiveness of Security Policies

As is usual in information flow analysis, a partial order (the so-called security lattice) relating security levels is defined, and information is only allowed to flow upwards (in the order). For the purpose of static code analysis, the given security lattice could be declared as a preamble to the code to be checked.

To specify security policies for our system, we thus classify the data manipulated by our conference manager with security levels from a suitable security lattice (omitting data types when not necessary, for simplicity).

We assume security lattices are bounded by a top,  $\top$ , and bottom,  $\perp$  element denoting the most restrictive (no one can observe) and most permissive (public data, anyone can observe) security levels, respectively.

For the conference manager we can then specify, say, that information is classified in three additional security levels:



- $U(uid)$ , for the data that can be disclosed to any registered user;
- $A(uid, sid)$ , for data observable to authors; and
- $PC(uid, sid)$ , for data that only programme committee members can see.

In such simple case, we may let  $\perp < U < A < PC < \top$  and specify the according security policy for each conference manager entity:

$$\sigma_b \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} [uid : \perp \times sid : \perp \times title : A \times abs : A \times paper : A]$$

$$\delta_b \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} [uid : \perp \times sid : \perp \times PC\_only : PC \times review : A \times grade : A]$$

```

let Users = refref( $\tau_b$ )* $\perp$  (ref $\tau_b$  []) :: {} in
let Submissions = refref( $\sigma_b$ )* $\perp$  (ref $\sigma_b$  []) :: {} in
let Reviews = refref( $\delta_b$ )* $\perp$  (ref $\delta_b$  []) :: {}

```

The security lattice together with these types specify the following policy:

---

#### Policy 1 (Bad Policy)

A registered user's information is observable from security level  $U$ , meaning any registered user (including authors and PC members) can see it. The content of a paper can be seen by authors. And, finally, regarding a submission's review we have that comments to the PC are observable only to its members, while reviews and grade of the submission can be seen by authors.

---

This policy, however, is not precise enough to protect the confidentiality of the data. An author, who has at least the security level  $A$ , is able to execute the operation `viewAuthorPapers` (Example 2) using a different id than his own, which clearly violates confidentiality.

Thus, the security policy that we want is the following:

---

#### Policy 2 (Good Policy)

A registered user's information is *only* observable *by himself*. The content of a paper can be seen by *its author as well as its reviewers*. And, regarding a submission's review, we have comments to the PC can *only* be observable to other members that are *also reviewers of the submission*, while comments and grade of the submission can be seen by *its authors only*.

---

To express these kind of data-dependent policies, and make sure that operations that depend on them are secure according to the given policies (such as the operation illustrated above), we introduce a general notion of dependent information flow type, which builds on the notion of *indexed* security label [35].

## 1.4 Dependent Information Flow Types

In this section we introduce the main concepts of our dependent information flow types and provide an informal overview of the approach using our running example.

In standard information flow type systems [1, 17, 26, 28, 65], a type has the form  $\tau^s$ , where the structural type  $\tau$  is tagged with a security label  $s$ , an element of a security lattice modelling a hierarchy of security compartments or levels. For example, one defines  $(\text{int}^\top \rightarrow \text{int}^\top)^\perp$  as the type of a low security ( $\perp$ ) function that maps a high security ( $\top$ ) integer to a high security integer. Our analysis associates security levels  $s$  to types  $\tau$  to classify expressions  $e$ , so typing an expression at security level  $s$ , denoted  $\Delta \vdash e : \tau^s$ , means that data used or computed by expression  $e$  will only be affected by data classified at security level up to  $s$ .

Lastly, we are concerned about insecure flows that might arise during the execution of a program but not with how data is accessed (that concerns access control analyses).

As already suggested, it is often the case that the security level of data values depends on the manipulated data itself; such dependencies are obviously not expressible by such basic security labelling approaches.

Next we will present value dependent security labels and dependent sum and product types, crucial to develop our dependent information flow types.

### 1.4.1 Value-Indexed Security Labels

Value-indexed security labels may partition standard security levels by indexing labels  $\ell$  with values  $v$ , so that each partition  $\ell(v)$  classify data at a specific level, depending on the value  $v$ . For example, we can partition the security level  $\mathsf{U}$  into  $n$  security compartments, each representing a single registered user of the system, so security level  $\mathsf{U}(\mathsf{01})$  represents the security compartment of the registered user with id  $\mathsf{01}$ . Of course, one may also consider indexed labels of arbitrary arity, for instance for security level  $\mathsf{A}$  (author) we can index with both the author's id and submission's id so  $\mathsf{A}(42, 70)$  would stand for the security compartment of data relating to author (with id 42) and his submission (id 70).

### 1.4.2 Dependent Sum and Product Types

A simple example of a dependent (function) information flow type is

$$\Pi x:\text{string}^\perp.\text{string}^{\text{usr}(x)}$$

One could assign such a type to the function `get_passwd` that given a user name (a string) returns its password (a string). Although the security level of user “pat” is public ( $\perp$ ), pat’s password itself belongs to the security level  $\text{usr}(\text{“pat”})$ , where  $\text{usr}(x)$  is a value dependent security label.

For another simple example, consider the dependent (labelled product) information flow type:

$$\Sigma[\text{uid}:\text{string}^\perp \times \text{passwd}:\text{string}^{\text{usr}(\text{uid})}]$$

This would type records in which the security level of `passwd` field depends on the actual value assigned to the `uid` field.

Value dependent security labels, such as  $\text{usr}(x)$ , denote concrete security levels in the given security lattice, along standard lines, but allow security levels to be indexed by program values, useful to express security constraints to depend on dynamically determined data values.

In such a setting, we would expect the security levels  $\text{usr}(\text{"joe"})$  and  $\text{usr}(\text{"pat"})$  to be incomparable, thus avoiding insecure information flows between the associated security compartments, representing the private knowledge of users `joe` and `pat` respectively. In particular the security level of the password returned by the call `get_passwd("joe")` is  $\text{usr}(\text{"joe"})$  rather than, say, just  $\text{usr}$ , which in our setting could be denoted by the label  $\text{usr}(\top)$ , representing the security level of the information available from any user.

Thus dependent types together with value indexed security labels allows secure computations to be expressed with extra precision.

Another key feature of our type system is the way it allows us to capture general data-dependent security constraints within data structures containing elements classified at different security levels, as necessary to represent, e.g., realistic rich security policies on structured documents or databases.

Typically, it is required to flexibly inspect, select, and compose such structure elements during computations, while enforcing all the intended information flow policies. For example, consider a (global) password file `users` modelled by a collection (e.g. a list) of records of dependent product type, the type assigned to such a collection would be:

$$\text{users} : \Sigma[\text{uid} : \text{string}^\perp \times \text{passwd} : \text{string}^{\text{usr}(\text{uid})}]^* \perp$$

(notice that  $s^*$  is the type of collections (lists) of values of type  $s$ ).

Then, consider the following function

```
let getPasswords =  $\lambda(u).$ 
  foreach (x in users) with acum = {} do
    if x.uid =  $u$  then x.pwd :: acum else acum
```

The function `getPasswords` extracts from the global data structure `users` the collection of passwords associated to a user id. Notice that although the collection `users` contains passwords classified in different security levels, the security level of the collection returned by the function is always  $\text{usr}(u)$ , with  $u$  the user id string passed as argument. Then, the following typing holds  $\text{getPasswords} : \Pi u : \text{string}^\perp . \text{string}^{\text{usr}(u)}$ .

We base our development on a minimal  $\lambda$ -calculus with records, (general) imperative references, and collections. Although extremely parsimonious, we show that our programming language and its dependent information flow type system is already quite expressive, allowing practically relevant scenarios to be modelled and analysed against natural value dependent information flow policies.

### 1.4.3 Toy Example: A Conference Manager System

Let us now overview our approach by going back to our conference manager example.

We assume the following security levels:

- $U(uid)$ , representing registered users with id  $uid$ ;
- $A(uid, sid)$ , stating author of submission with id  $sid$  and whose user id is  $uid$ ; and
- $PC(uid, sid)$ , that stands for PC members assigned to review submission with id  $sid$  and whose user id is  $uid$ .

In general, the security lattice is required to enforce  $\ell(\bar{v}, u, \bar{w}) \leq \ell(v, \top, w)$  and  $\ell(\bar{v}, \perp, \bar{w}) \leq \ell(\bar{v}, u, \bar{w})$ . So, for instance, for all  $uid$  we have  $U(\perp) \leq U(uid) \leq U(\top)$ .

We can see  $U(\top)$  as the approximation (by above) of any  $U(uid)$ , e.g, standing for the standard label  $U$ . Additionally, we give some of the interpretations we give to security labels indexed by  $\top$  or  $\perp$ :

- $A(\perp, \perp)$ , stands for the security compartment accessible to any author;
- $PC(\perp, \perp)$ , denotes the security compartment accessible to any PC member;
- $A(\top, \top)$ , represent the compartment containing the information of all authors;
- $PC(\top, \top)$ , stands for the compartment with the information of all PC members;
- $A(uid, \top)$ , stands for registered users with id  $uid$  that are authors;
- $A(\top, sid)$ , is the security compartment of authors of submission with id  $sid$ .
- $A(uid, \perp)$ , means a registered author with no authority over submitted papers;

For our running example and in order to define Policy 2, we declare the following collections with the according types:

$$\begin{aligned} \tau_c &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \Sigma[uid : \perp \times name : U(uid) \times univ : U(uid) \times email : U(uid)] \\ \sigma_c &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \Sigma[uid : \perp \times sid : \perp \times title : A(uid, sid) \times abs : A(uid, sid) \times paper : A(uid, sid)] \\ \delta_c &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \Sigma[uid : \perp \times sid : \perp \times PC\_only : PC(uid, sid) \times review : A(\top, sid) \times grade : A(\top, sid)] \end{aligned}$$

```
let Users = refref( $\tau_c$ )* $\perp$  (ref $\tau_c^\perp$  []) :: {} in
let Submissions = refref( $\sigma_c$ )* $\perp$  (ref $\sigma_c^\perp$  []) :: {} in
let Reviews = refref( $\delta_c$ )* $\perp$  (ref $\delta_c^\perp$  []) :: {}
```

and the partial order defining the sample security lattice by the following axioms (quantifiers ranging over natural numbers):

$$\forall uid, sid. U(uid) \leq A(uid, sid) \quad (\text{Axiom 1})$$

$$\forall uid1, uid2, sid. A(uid1, sid) \leq PC(uid2, sid) \quad (\text{Axiom 2})$$

Axiom 2 states that information observable by an author of a given submission is also observable to a PC member of said submission, while Axiom 1 denote that data visible to

a registered user is also observable by an author, if the ids match (the id represents the same user).

We will illustrate below with some examples on how these work to disallow insecure programs.

For brevity, as in the example below, when writing new record values based on existing ones, we just mention the fields being assigned a new value, and a sample field indicating the record value from which the other values are to be copied.

For example, in `[uid = t_sub.uid, title = t + "!", ...]` we mean that fields `sid`, `abs`, and `paper` are just copied from `t_sub` like `uid = t_sub.uid`, `sid = t_sub.sid`, etc. Consider then the following code

#### Example 4

```

let t = first( ( foreach(x in !Submissions) with y={} do
    let t_sub = !x in
    if t_sub.uid = 42 and t_sub.sid = 70 then
        t_sub.title::y else y ) )
in ( foreach(x in !Submissions) with y = {} do
    let t_sub = !x in
    if t_sub.sid = 70 and t_sub.uid = 42 then
        let new_rec = [uid = t_sub.uid, title = t+"!", ...]
        in x := new_rec )

```

In this example `Submissions` is a (mutable) collection of references of type  $\sigma_c$ . The type  $\sigma_c$  is a dependent sum type where the security level of some fields depends on the actual values bound to other fields (as previously explained).

For example, notice the security level of field `title` is declared as  $A(\text{uid}, \text{sid})$  where `uid` and `sid` are other fields of the (thus dependent) record type. Also, `t` gets security level  $A(42, 70)$  since we are retrieving a record with `uid` value 42 and `sid` value 70.

To type record `new_rec`, we need to obtain type

$$\Sigma[\text{uid}:\perp \times \text{sid}:\perp \times \text{title}:A(\text{uid}, \text{sid}) \times \dots]$$

which in turn needs to check the type of expression `t+"!"` for field `title`.

But since we know `t` has security level  $A(42, 70)$  and that `t_sub.sid=70` and `t_sub.uid=42` (so fields `uid` and `sid` have value 42 and 70, respectively, in `new_rec`), we can deem secure the assignment `x := new_rec`.

On the other hand, if we change the last conditional to be `if t_sub.sid = 666`, then we would be attempting to associate data of security level  $A(42, 70)$ , value `t`, within the security compartment  $A(666, \top)$  for author with `uid 666`. So, in other words, data from author 42's submission is being associated to submissions of author 666, inducing an illegal flow of information.

Let us now discuss the code fragment below

```
foreach (x in !Submissions) with y = {} do  
  let t_sub = !x in  
    if (t_sub.uid = 42) then  
      [uid = t_sub.uid, sid = t_sub.sid, title = t_sub.title]::y  
    else y
```

This program evaluates to a collection of records of sum type (resulting from projecting part of submission records of type  $\sigma_c$ ). The expected type, given the definition of  $\sigma_c$ , is

$$\Sigma[\text{uid}:\perp \times \text{sid}:\perp \times \text{title}: A(\text{uid}, \text{sid})]$$

However, our type system can track value dependencies and constraints imposed by programs, so a more precise type is assigned in this case, namely

$$\Sigma[\text{uid}:\perp \times \text{sid}:\perp \times \text{title}: A(42, \text{sid})]$$

Such ability to track dependencies is crucial to rigorously analyse fine grained security policies. For instance, in order to check if PC member with id 10 could observe the result of the above operation, we need to establish that  $A(42, \text{sid}) \leq PC(10, \text{sid})$ , which would not be possible had we approximated the field `sid` with  $\top$ .

Let us consider the following code for a function `viewUserProfile`

```
let viewUserProfile =  $\lambda$  (u).  
  foreach(x in !Users) with y = {} do  
    let usr = !x in  
      if usr.uid = u then usr::y else y
```

Function `viewUserProfile` returns a collection of records of dependent sum type whose security labels on fields `title`, `abs`, and `paper` depend on the value of the parameter `uid_a`. A precise typing for `viewUserProfile` is

$$\Pi(u:\perp). \Sigma[\text{uid}:\perp \times \text{name}:U(u) \times \text{univ}:U(u) \times \text{email}:U(u)]^{*\perp}$$

Notice that the return type depends on the value of the function argument, so the type of `viewUserProfile` is a functional dependent type. Namely, the type of `viewUserProfile` states the function retrieves the profile of user with id `u`, so, for instance, expression `first(viewUserProfile(42)).email` has type  $U(42)$ .

---

**Example 5** The `addCommentSubmission` operation is used by the PC members to add comments to other PC members during the evaluation of a given submission.

```

let addCommentSubmission =  $\lambda$ (uid_r, sid_r).
  foreach (p in viewAssignedPapers(uid_r)) with _ do
    if p.sid = sid_r then
      foreach(y in !Reviews) with _ do
        let t_rev = !y in
          if t_rev.sid = p.sid then
            let up_rec = [uid=t_rev.uid, PC_only=comment(p.uid, p.sid, p), ...]
            in y := up_rec

```

Function `viewAssignedPapers` has type  $(\Pi(\text{uid}_r:\perp).C)$ , where type  $C$  is

$$\Sigma[\text{uid}:\perp \times \text{sid}:\perp \times \text{title}:A(\text{uid}, \text{sid}) \times \text{abs}:A(\text{uid}, \text{sid}) \times \text{paper}:A(\text{uid}, \text{sid})]^*\perp$$

Since there is no dependency ( $\text{uid}_r$  not free in  $C$ ), we may abbreviate the functional type by  $\text{int}^\perp \rightarrow C$ , thus identifier  $p$  has type  $C$ .

Function `comment` returns a given paper's PC comments, and has type

$$\Pi u:\perp. \Pi s:\perp. \Pi r:C. A(u, s)$$

Notice that its return type in the call `comment(p.uid, p.sid, p)` has security label  $A(p.\text{uid}, p.\text{sid})$ . Additionally, we know  $t\_rev$  has type  $\delta_c$ :

$$\Sigma[\text{uid}:\perp \times \text{sid}:\perp \times \text{PC\_only}:PC(\text{uid}, \text{sid}) \times \text{review}:A(\top, \text{sid}) \times \text{grade}:A(\top, \text{sid})]^\perp$$

So, in order to type check the assignment expression,  $y := \text{up\_rec}$ , we need to check that  $\text{up\_rec}$  has the same type as the prescribed type for the collection's elements, type  $\delta_c$ . Namely, we have to check if `comment(p.uid, p.sid, p)` has type  $PC(t\_rev.\text{uid}, p.\text{sid})$ .

As we said, the type for `comment(p.uid, p.sid, p)` has security label  $A(p.\text{uid}, p.\text{sid})$  but since it has field dependencies, we need to infer values for them. In this case, we cannot infer a value for field `uid` so we approximate to  $\top$  obtaining  $A(\top, p.\text{sid})$ .

However, because we know by the conditional that  $t\_rev.\text{sid} = p.\text{sid}$ , we can index the security level by field `sid` instead, which allows us to type the assignment operation since field `sid` is bounded by the dependent sum type of the record being used for the assignment.

Then we can type `comment(p.uid, p.sid, p)` with type  $A(\top, p.\text{sid})$  and thus, due to  $A(\top, p.\text{sid}) \leq PC(\perp, p.\text{sid})$  (Axiom 2), we can up-classify `comment(p.uid, p.sid, p)` with  $PC(t\_rev.\text{uid}, p.\text{sid})$ .

Meaning we can, finally, type the record  $\text{up\_rec}$  with the dependent sum type

$$\Sigma[\text{uid}:\perp \times \text{sid}:\perp \times \text{PC\_only}:PC(\text{uid}, \text{sid}) \times \text{review}:A(\top, \text{sid}) \times \text{grade}:A(\top, \text{sid})]$$

We refer back to this example in Chapter 3 - Example 22, where we detail the relevant steps taken by the system to typecheck the program.

Without dependent types, we would lose precision in the typing of `comment(p.uid, p.sid, p)` (obtaining  $A(\top, \top)$  instead) and not be able to raise the security level to the required level, thus `addCommentSubmission` would not type check despite being secure.

Although approaching a substantial level of simplicity, our type system tackles relevant technical challenges, necessary to handle heterogeneously classified data structures and security level dependency.

As in classical approaches (e.g., [1, 28]), both a type  $\tau$  and a security label  $s$  are assigned to expressions by our typing judgment  $\Delta \vdash_S^r e : \tau^s$ , reflecting the fact that the value of  $e$  does not depend on data classified with security levels above  $s$  or incomparable with  $s$ , where  $s$  is in general a value dependent label.

The analysis of implicit flows is also particularly interesting in our setting, even if we adopt standard techniques to track the computational context security level (the “program counter”)  $r$ . The additional component  $S$  represents a set of the equational constraints, used to refine label indices, and establish type equality.

The developments in this thesis put forward, in a principled way and for the first time, the notion of data/state dependent information flow in terms of a fairly canonical dependent type theory with first-order sum and arrow types, defined by a set of simple type rules, and for a core  $\lambda$ -calculus with references and collections.

We proceed with a summary of the contributions and structure of this thesis.

## 1.5 Contributions and Outline

The main overall contribution of this thesis work is a detailed study of the notion of value-dependency on information flow security within the framework of a general type theory, particularly suited to express data dependent security policies.

We outline the contributions of this thesis:

- **Notion of Value-indexed Security Labels.** We introduce the notion of *value-indexed* security label [35]. Value-indexed security labels may partition standard security levels by indexing labels  $\ell$  with values  $v$ , so that each partition  $\ell(v)$  classifies data at a specific level, depending on the value  $v$ . For example, we can partition the security level  $U$  into  $n$  security compartments, each representing a single system’s registered user, so security level  $U(01)$  stands for the security compartment of registered user with id 01. We show value-indexed security labels, together with a dependent type theory, are useful to define “row-level” security policies, like the one shown in Policy 2 in Section 1.3, where logically different security compartments, that may be statically mapped into different physical compartments, are dynamic and dependent on runtime data.
- **Dependent Information Flow Types.** We develop the notion of *dependent information flow types* [36]. We believe dependent information flow types provide a direct, natural and elegant way to express and statically enforce fine grained security policies on programs (such as Policy 2 in Section 1.3), including programs that manipulate



structured data types in which the security level of a structure field may depend on values dynamically stored in other fields. With our analysis, we are able to reason about data confidentiality of data-centric applications. We build our analysis on top of an expressive  $\lambda$ -calculus with records, collections, and references. We also show the core language is expressive enough to encode Data Manipulation Language (DML) primitives. This means our dependent information flow type system can also reason about data confidentiality in typical DML applications.

- **Noninterference for Dependent Information Flow Types.** We prove that well-typed programs in our dependent information flow types comply with a termination-insensitive noninterference theorem, thus ensuring data confidentiality.
- **A Typechecker Prototype Implementation.** Finally, we address the definition of a type checking algorithm, and implemented a *proof-of-concept* prototype typechecker using our dependent information flow types.

The main contributions of this thesis are published in the following papers:

- [35] L. Lourenço and L. Caires. Information Flow Analysis for Valued-Indexed Data Security Compartments. In Trustworthy Global Computing - 8th International Symposium, TGC 2013, Buenos Aires, Argentina, August 30-31, 2013, Revised Selected Papers. Ed. by M. Abadi and A. Lluch-Lafuente. Springer, 2013, pages 180–198.
- [36] L. Lourenço and L. Caires. Dependent Information Flow Types. In Proceedings of the 42Nd Annual ACM SIGPLAN-SIGACT Symposium on Principles of Programming Languages. POPL '15. Mumbai, India ACM, 2015, pages 317–328.  
The presentation in this thesis corrects some incorrections in typing rules and expression equivalence as presented in this paper.

We have also developed a prototype implementation, publicly available:

- DIFT Typechecker Prototype website, <http://ctp.di.fct.unl.pt/DIFTprototype/>, and its live version in Microsoft's rise4fun <http://rise4fun.com/DIFT/>.

The structure of this thesis for the remaining chapters is as follows:

- Chapter 2 introduces the core language used in this work. We achieve this by first introducing an untyped version of the core language in order to present its syntax and semantics. Then, we proceed to its typed version and present a type system for information flow analysis. We conclude with a toy example to further illustrate the core language as well as the limitations of standard type-based information flow analysis.
- In Chapter 3 we present our dependent information flow type system. We begin introducing the notion of value-dependent security labels and then extend the

type system presented in Chapter 2 with dependent function and sum types. In this chapter, we discuss the challenges value-dependency on labels imposes in our analysis and how we tackle them. Then we present our type system and illustrate our analysis and type system via examples and typing derivations, respectively. Next, we show our type safety results: well-typed programs preserve their typing under their evaluation and never get “stuck”.

- The soundness result for our type system, namely non-interference, is presented in Chapter 4. We also introduce notions of store equivalence and expression equivalence up to a security level to achieve the formulation of noninterference. We outline the proof of noninterference and conclude with examples to illustrate how one can interpret noninterference result.
- In Chapter 5 we discuss some of the applications of this thesis work. Namely, we show how we can encode a typical data-centric application, via a toy example, and reason about the confidentiality of its data. We show our core language is capable of encoding Data Manipulation Language (DML) primitives and, thus, our analysis can be applied to DML applications. To achieve the latter claim, we present typing derivations of the encodings that matches the expected typing rules for DML primitives.
- Chapter 6 addresses algorithmic typechecking. We discuss the algorithm and discuss its implementation into a *proof-of-concept* prototype. Namely, we give the intuition behind our constraint solving procedure (which relies on the Z3 SMT solver) and discuss the algorithm’s efficiency. To illustrate the syntax and the output of the type-checker prototype, we give some examples (including those presented in Chapter 1). We conclude with the discussion of some of the open problems of the current implementation of our prototype typechecker, and make a comparison to implementations of other type-based information flow analysis works.
- Finally, in Chapter 7 we present some concluding remarks, and outline possible future directions for this work.
- Proofs of results can be found in Appendix C.

With the aim to gradually introduce the concepts to the reader, in this chapter we outlined the relevant work in the area of language-based security, and more concretely type-based information flow analysis. Related work is also discussed throughout this document and in chapter closing sections.

## REASONING WITH A TYPE-BASED INFORMATION FLOW ANALYSIS

In this chapter we introduce the core language used to develop this thesis work, which we already illustrated in Chapter 1 via examples. Namely, we define an imperative  $\lambda$ -calculus with collections, records and variants. We begin by introducing the language's syntax, along with auxiliary abbreviations that help the presentation, then we define the operational semantics via a small-step operational semantics. We then proceed with a typed version of the core language to illustrate a “typical” type-based information flow analysis. Finally, we will illustrate our language using our conference manager system, introduced in Chapter 1. So this chapter is essentially a “survey” as far as information flow type analysis is concerned, as we build on the state of the art to illustrate the basic concepts. The key original contributions are found in Chapter 3 and Chapter 4.

### 2.1 $\lambda_{RCV}$ : An Imperative $\lambda$ -calculus with Records and Collections

In this section we present an imperative  $\lambda$ -calculus with records, collections and variants, which serves as the underlying core language for our analysis in subsequent chapters. We start by introducing some syntactic conventions and abbreviations to be used to simplify the presentation and examples.

#### Basic Notation

Let  $\mathcal{X}$  be a infinite set of variables such that  $x, y, z, \dots \in \mathcal{X}$ ,  $\mathcal{M}$  be a infinite set of names such that  $m, n, \dots \in \mathcal{M}$ , and  $\text{Loc}$  be a infinite set of memory locations such that  $l, l', \dots \in \text{Loc}$ .

$e ::=$	$(expression)$	
$\lambda x.e$	(abstraction)	
$e_1(e_2)$	(application)	
$x$	(variable)	
$[m = e]$	(record)	
$e.m$	(field access)	
$\{\bar{e}\}$	(collection)	
$e_1::e_2$	(cons)	
<b>foreach</b> ( $e_1, e_2, x.y.e_3$ )	(iteration)	
$\#n(e)$	(variant)	
<b>case</b> $e \ (\bar{n} \cdot x \Rightarrow \bar{e})$	(case)	
<b>let</b> $x = e_1$ <b>in</b> $e_2$	(let)	
<b>if</b> $c$ <b>then</b> $e_1$ <b>else</b> $e_2$	(conditional)	$c ::=$ (conditions)
<b>ref</b> $e$	(reference)	$\neg c$ (negation)
$e_1 := e_2$	(assign)	$c_1 \vee c_2$ (disjunction)
$!e$	(deref)	$V = V$ (equality)
$v$	(value)	$V$ (term)
(a) Expressions		(b) Logical Expressions

Figure 2.1: Abstract Syntax (Part 1)

## Syntax

The syntax of our core language is given by the grammar in Figure 2.1. Being an extension of the  $\lambda$ -calculus, we naturally have the abstraction  $\lambda x.e$ , where  $x$  is bound in expression  $e$ ; application  $e_1(e_2)$ ; and variables  $x$  as expressions.

Additionally, we have record expressions  $[m = e]$ , that associates field identifiers  $m$  to expressions  $e$ , and field selection  $e.m$  to project the value associated to the field identifier.

Our core language also includes collections  $\{\bar{e}\}$  and some operations over collections, such as: cons operator  $e_1::e_2$ , to add an element to the beginning of a collection, and a collection iterator **foreach**( $e_1, e_2, x.y.e_3$ ), to iterate and compute over the elements of a collection.

More concretely, the **foreach** iterator is a familiar functional collection fold combinator [7], where  $x$  is the current item of collection denoted by  $e_1$ ,  $y$  denotes the value accumulated from previous iteration (with initial value  $e_2$ ) and  $e_3$  is the expression to be evaluated at each iteration. Notice that  $x, y$  are bound in  $e_3$ .

Let us see an example to illustrate the semantics of the **foreach** primitive.

**Example 6** Suppose we have a collection of integer and we want the sum of all its elements. We can code this operation as follows

```
foreach ( $x$  in {1,2,3,4,5})
  with sum = 0 do
     $x + \text{sum}$ 
```

The result of this operation would be value 15.

We also have variant expressions,  $\#n(e)$ , and a case primitive, **case**  $e \ (\overline{n \cdot x \Rightarrow e})$ , to case-analyse variant expressions, allowing us to represent labelled sums. So  $e$  denotes the variant value to be analysed,  $n_i$  the possible labels of the variant value,  $e_i$  the corresponding expression in case of a match and  $x_i$  the variable denoting the value in  $e$  for the matched identifier. Each  $x_i$  is bound in the corresponding  $e_i$ . We now illustrate these primitives with a common use of variants.

**Example 7** We illustrate the use of variant values with a simple example.

Since our language does not have exceptions, one way to handle division by zero is to return a variant value representing that no result was computed,  $\#None$ . Otherwise we compute the result of the division, say  $v$ , and wrap it in a variant value,  $\#Some(v)$ .

```
let division =
   $\lambda \ (x, y).$ 
    if  $y == 0$  then
       $\#None(\text{skip})$ 
    else  $\#Some(x/y)$ 
in let result = division(12,2)
  in case result(  $None \cdot x \Rightarrow \text{NaN},$ 
                  $Some \cdot y \Rightarrow y$ )
```

Then, for this snippet, we would obtain the variant value  $\#Some(6)$  upon the application  $\text{division}(12,2)$ . So when evaluating the case primitive, we can match `result` with identifier `Some` and replace variable  $y$  with the value 6, thus obtaining the integer 6 for this example. For  $\text{division}(12,0)$ , we would obtain a NaN value.

As illustrated above, we also have let-expressions, **let**  $x = e_1$  **in**  $e_2$ , and conditionals, **if**  $c$  **then**  $e_1$  **else**  $e_2$ . As expected, variable  $x$  is bound in  $e_2$  to the value denoted by  $e_1$  in a let-expression. We restrict condition  $c$  in a conditional expression to be pure given by the grammar in Figure 2.1b. Logical expressions  $c$  use terms, syntactic category  $V$  defined in Figure 2.2a, to check equality of values. Essentially terms are a subset of the values of our language and, additionally, variables and field projection (useful to compare field values of a record value in conditionals).

Pure expressions are those side-effect free, in concrete, all expressions that do not contain assignment, reference expressions and deference. We also require expressions in fragment  $c$  to be logical expressions (disjunction, negation or equality) between terms.

Finally, imperative expressions of our language include creation of a new reference (variable) with initial content denoted by  $e$ , **ref**  $e$ ; assignment of a new value to a given reference,  $e_1 := e_2$ ; and dereference operation,  $!e$ , to obtain the contents of a reference.

$v$ , defined in Figure 2.2, represents the possible output of evaluating an expression.

$V ::=$		$v ::=$	
	(terms)		(values)
$\overline{[m = V]}$	(record)	$\lambda x.e$	(abstraction)
$\overline{V}$	(collection)	$\overline{[m = \overline{v}]}$	(record)
<b>true</b>	(true)	$\overline{v}$	(collection)
<b>false</b>	(false)	$\#n(v)$	(variant)
$n$	(integer)	<b>true</b>	(true)
$()$	(unit)	<b>false</b>	(false)
$x$	(identifier)	$n$	(integer)
$V.m$	(field access)	$()$	(unit)
		$l$	(locations)
(a) Terms		(b) Values	

Figure 2.2: Abstract Syntax (Part 2)

Values of our language include abstractions,  $\lambda x.e$ ; records,  $[m_1 = v_1, \dots, m_n = v_n]$ ; collections (list of values),  $\{v_1, \dots, v_n\}$ ; variants,  $\#n(v)$ ; booleans; integers; unit value; and locations  $l$ .

We assume other basic data types (such as strings) and corresponding operators, such as: **first**( $-$ ) to retrieve the first element of a collection, and **rest**( $-$ ) to retrieve a collection without its first element. As usual, we consider expressions/terms up-to renaming of bound variables ( $\alpha$ -equivalence).

We next define the semantics of our language.

### Syntactic Conventions:

**foreach**( $e_1, e_2, x.y.e_3$ ) is to be read as **foreach** ( $x$  **in**  $e_1$ ) **with**  $y = e_2$  **do**  $e_3$

$\lambda(x, \dots, z).e$  is to be read as  $\lambda x.(\dots).\lambda z.e$

### Abbreviations:

$\overline{[m = \overline{e}]}$  stands for  $[m_1 = e_1, \dots, m_n = e_n]$

$\{\overline{e}\}$  stands for  $\{e_1, \dots, e_n\}$

**case**  $e(\overline{n \cdot x} \Rightarrow \overline{e})$  stands for **case**  $e(n_1 \cdot x_1 \Rightarrow e_1, \dots, n_n \cdot x_n \Rightarrow e_n)$

### Semantics

The semantics of our language is defined with respect to a store representing the memory state of the program. We define in the expected way the free variables of an expression,  $fv(e)$ , and capture avoiding substitution on expressions,  $e\{v/x\}$ . Their full definition can be found in Appendix B.

We now define store and store operations.

### Definition 1 (Store)

A Store  $S$  is a finite mapping from *locations* to *closed* values. The store that assigns  $v_i$  to  $l_i$  for  $i \in 1, \dots, n$  is written  $\{l_1 = v_1, \dots, l_n = v_n\}$ , and the empty store is written as  $\emptyset$ .

$$\begin{array}{c}
 \text{(APP-LEFT)} \qquad \qquad \qquad \text{(APP-RIGHT)} \\
 \frac{(S; e_1) \longrightarrow (S'; e'_1)}{(S; e_1(e_2)) \longrightarrow (S'; e'_1(e_2))} \qquad \frac{(S; e_2) \longrightarrow (S'; e'_2)}{(S; (\lambda x.e)(e_2)) \longrightarrow (S'; (\lambda x.e)(e'_2))} \\
 \\
 \text{(APP)} \\
 (S; (\lambda x.e)(v)) \longrightarrow (S; e\{v/x\}) \\
 \\
 \text{(IF-TRUE)} \qquad \qquad \qquad \text{(IF-FALSE)} \\
 \frac{\mathcal{C}[\![c]\!] = \mathbf{true}}{(S; \mathbf{if } c \mathbf{ then } e_1 \mathbf{ else } e_2) \longrightarrow (S; e_1)} \qquad \frac{\mathcal{C}[\![c]\!] = \mathbf{false}}{(S; \mathbf{if } c \mathbf{ then } e_1 \mathbf{ else } e_2) \longrightarrow (S; e_2)} \\
 \\
 \text{(LET-LEFT)} \qquad \qquad \qquad \text{(LET-RIGHT)} \\
 \frac{(S; e_1) \longrightarrow (S'; e'_1)}{(S; \mathbf{let } x = e_1 \mathbf{ in } e_2) \longrightarrow (S'; \mathbf{let } x = e'_1 \mathbf{ in } e_2)} \qquad (S; \mathbf{let } x = v \mathbf{ in } e_2) \longrightarrow (S; e_2\{v/x\})
 \end{array}$$

Figure 2.3: Operational Semantics for Expressions (Part 1)

Before presenting our operational semantics, we provide an auxiliary definition for the evaluation of (store independent) logical expressions and define some operations over stores. We write  $S(l)$  to denote the value associated with location  $l$  in  $S$ ,  $S[l \mapsto v]$  to denote a store  $S$  where location  $l$  is updated to value  $v$ , and  $\text{dom}(S)$  to denote the domain set of  $S$ .

**Definition 2 (Logical Expressions Semantics)** The value of a closed logical expression  $c$  is given by the interpretation map  $\mathcal{C} : c \rightarrow \{\mathbf{true}, \mathbf{false}\}$ , as well as the auxiliary interpretation function for closed terms  $\mathcal{T} : V \rightarrow v$  as follows:

$$\begin{array}{ll}
 \mathcal{C}[\![\neg c]\!] = \neg \mathcal{C}[\![c]\!] & \mathcal{T}[\![\{V_1, \dots, V_n\}]\!] = \{ \mathcal{T}[\![V_1]\!], \dots, \mathcal{T}[\![V_n]\!] \} \\
 \mathcal{C}[\![c_1 \vee c_2]\!] = \mathcal{C}[\![c_1]\!] \vee \mathcal{C}[\![c_2]\!] & \mathcal{T}[\![m_1 = V_1, \dots, m_n = V_n]\!] = [m_1 = \mathcal{T}[\![V_1]\!], \dots, m_n = \mathcal{T}[\![V_n]\!]] \\
 \mathcal{C}[\![V_1 = V_2]\!] = (\mathcal{T}[\![V_1]\!] = \mathcal{T}[\![V_2]\!]) & \mathcal{T}[\![V.m]\!] = \text{field}(\mathcal{T}[\![V]\!], m) \quad \text{with } \text{field}([\dots, m = v, \dots], m) = v \\
 \mathcal{T}[\![\mathbf{true}]\!] = \mathbf{true} & \mathcal{T}[\![n]\!] = n \\
 \mathcal{T}[\![\mathbf{false}]\!] = \mathbf{false} & \mathcal{T}[\![()]\!] = ()
 \end{array}$$

We now define our semantics by a small-step operational semantics, using a call-by-value evaluation strategy. The operational semantics is based on a reduction relation, defined between configurations of the form  $(S; e)$ , where  $S$  is a store and  $e$  a closed expression, denoted as follows

$$(S; e) \longrightarrow (S'; e')$$

A reduction step states that expression  $e$  under store  $S$  evolves in one computational step to expression  $e'$  under store  $S'$ .

We now define our reduction relation on configurations.

**Definition 3 (Reduction)** Reduction, denoted as  $(S; e) \longrightarrow (S'; e')$ , is inductively defined by the rules in Figure 2.3, Figure 2.4, Figure 2.5, and Figure 2.6.

In Figure 2.3 we present the set of rules expected for a call-by-value  $\lambda$ -calculus with let-declarations and conditionals. Let us see in more detail.

Rule (APP-LEFT) evaluates the left expression on an application until it reduces to a (abstraction) value

$$\frac{(S; e_1) \longrightarrow (S'; e'_1)}{(S; e_1(e_2)) \longrightarrow (S'; e'_1(e_2))}$$

Then rule (APP-RIGHT) takes reduction steps on the right expression of an application

$$\frac{(S; e_2) \longrightarrow (S'; e'_2)}{(S; (\lambda x.e)(e_2)) \longrightarrow (S', (\lambda x.e)(e'_2))}$$

And, lastly, rule (APP) makes a  $\beta$ -reduction.

$$(S; (\lambda x.e)(v)) \longrightarrow (S; e\{v/x\})$$

Regarding the evaluation of let-declarations, rule (LET-LEFT) reduces the first expression of a let-declaration until it is a value

$$\frac{(S; e_1) \longrightarrow (S'; e'_1)}{(S; \text{let } x = e_1 \text{ in } e_2) \longrightarrow (S'; \text{let } x = e'_1 \text{ in } e_2)}$$

while (LET-RIGHT) applies a  $\beta$ -reduction on the second expression with the obtained value.

$$(S; \text{let } x = v \text{ in } e_2) \longrightarrow (S; e_2\{v/x\})$$

The semantics of a conditional rely on the the logical expressions semantics, Definition 2, in order to reduce the logical expressions.

So rule (IF-TRUE) evaluates a conditional expression to the second (then branch) expression if the first (logical) expression reduces to **true**,  $\mathcal{C}[c] = \text{true}$

$$\frac{\mathcal{C}[c] = \text{true}}{(S; \text{if } c \text{ then } e_1 \text{ else } e_2) \longrightarrow (S; e_1)}$$

Dually, rule (IF-FALSE) evaluates a conditional expression to the third (else branch) expression if the first (logical) expression reduces to **false**,  $\mathcal{C}[c] = \text{false}$

$$\frac{\mathcal{C}[c] = \text{false}}{(S; \text{if } c \text{ then } e_1 \text{ else } e_2) \longrightarrow (S; e_2)}$$

We now discuss the evaluation of collections and its operations, defined in Figure 2.4.

As expected, rule (COLLECTION) evaluates a collection expression to a collection value by reducing each element's expression to a value, from left to right order.

$$\frac{(S; e) \longrightarrow (S'; e')}{(S; \{v_1, \dots, v_n, e \dots\}) \longrightarrow (S'; \{v_1, \dots, v_n, e' \dots\})}$$



$$\begin{array}{c}
 \text{(COLLECTION)} \\
 \frac{(S; e) \longrightarrow (S'; e')}{(S; \{v_1, \dots, v_n, e \dots\}) \longrightarrow (S'; \{v_1, \dots, v_n, e' \dots\})} \\
 \\
 \begin{array}{cc}
 \text{(CONS-LEFT)} & \text{(CONS-RIGHT)} \\
 \frac{(S; e_1) \longrightarrow (S'; e'_1)}{(S; e_1 :: e_2) \longrightarrow (S'; e'_1 :: e_2)} & \frac{(S; e_2) \longrightarrow (S'; e'_2)}{(S; v :: e_2) \longrightarrow (S'; v :: e'_2)}
 \end{array} \\
 \\
 \text{(CONS)} \\
 (S; v :: \{v_1, \dots, v_n\}) \longrightarrow (S; \{v, v_1, \dots, v_n\}) \\
 \\
 \begin{array}{c}
 \text{(FOREACH-LEFT)} \\
 \frac{(S; e_1) \longrightarrow (S'; e'_1)}{(S; \mathbf{foreach}(e_1, e_2, x.y.e_3) \longrightarrow (S'; \mathbf{foreach}(e'_1, e_2, x.y.e_3)))} \\
 \\
 \text{(FOREACH-RIGHT)} \\
 \frac{(S; e_2) \longrightarrow (S'; e'_2)}{(S; \mathbf{foreach}(v, e_2, x.y.e_3) \longrightarrow (S'; \mathbf{foreach}(v, e'_2, x.y.e_3)))} \\
 \\
 \text{(FOREACH)} \\
 \frac{v_l = h :: hs}{(S; \mathbf{foreach}(v_l, v, x.y.e_3) \longrightarrow (S; \mathbf{foreach}(hs, e_3 \{h/x\} \{v/y\}, x.y.e_3))} \\
 \\
 \text{(FOREACH-BASE)} \\
 (S; \mathbf{foreach}(\{\}, v, x.y.e_3) \longrightarrow (S; v)
 \end{array}$$

Figure 2.4: Operational Semantics for Expressions (Part 2)

The evaluation of the cons primitive also follows as one would expect. Rule (CONS-LEFT) reduces the left-side expression of a cons expression until a value is obtained

$$\frac{(S; e_1) \longrightarrow (S'; e'_1)}{(S; e_1 :: e_2) \longrightarrow (S'; e'_1 :: e_2)}$$

Once the left-side of a cons expression is a value, then rule (CONS-RIGHT) can be applied to reduce the right-side expression until a collection value is obtained.

$$\frac{(S; e_2) \longrightarrow (S'; e'_2)}{(S; v :: e_2) \longrightarrow (S'; v :: e'_2)}$$

Finally, rule (CONS) evaluates the cons expression to a collection value that includes the left-side value as the head of the final collection value.

$$(S; v :: \{v_1, \dots, v_n\}) \longrightarrow (S; \{v, v_1, \dots, v_n\})$$

We now discuss rules for evaluation of the **foreach** primitive. Rule (FOREACH-LEFT) evaluates the first expression until we get a collection value

$$\frac{(S; e_1) \longrightarrow (S'; e'_1)}{(S; \text{foreach}(e_1, e_2, x.y.e_3) \longrightarrow (S'; \text{foreach}(e'_1, e_2, x.y.e_3))}$$

Afterwards, rule (FOREACH-RIGHT) can be applied to reduce the second expression until a value is obtained. This value corresponds to the initial value of the accumulated value of the iteration on each step, denoted by variable  $y$ .

$$\frac{(S; e_2) \longrightarrow (S'; e'_2)}{(S; \text{foreach}(v, e_2, x.y.e_3) \longrightarrow (S'; \text{foreach}(v, e'_2, x.y.e_3))}$$

Then, rule (FOREACH) is applied when we have a value in the first and second expression of the iterator operator. Namely, the first value is a non-empty collection value  $v_l$  and the second value is the accumulated value  $v$ . This rule represents an iteration step and reduces to another iteration expression.

$$\frac{v_l = h::hs}{(S; \text{foreach}(v_l, v, x.y.e_3) \longrightarrow (S; \text{foreach}(hs, e_3\{h/x\}\{v/y\}, x.y.e_3))}$$

Notice that the third expression remains unchanged since it represents the computation to be done in each step. This new iteration expression will have as first expression the tail of the collection value  $v_l$ . As second expression it will have the resulting expression of the substitution of all free occurrences of  $x$  and  $y$ , in the third expression, by the head of the collection value and the accumulated value, respectively.

Finally, rule (FOREACH-BASE) is the base case of the iteration operator, stating that if we iterate an empty collection value then it reduces to the accumulated value (second expression).

$$(S; \text{foreach}(\{\}, v, x.y.e_3) \longrightarrow (S; v)$$

We revisit example Example 6 to illustrate the semantics of the **foreach** primitive.

**Example 8** Let us then recall the code snippet:

```
foreach ( $x$  in {1,2,3,4,5})
  with sum = 0 do
     $x$  + sum
```

To evaluate this code, we have the following reduction steps (using the abstract syntax):

• $(S; \text{foreach}(\{1,2,3,4,5\}, 0, x.\text{sum}.(x + \text{sum})))$	
• $(S; \text{foreach}(\{2,3,4,5\}, 1, x.\text{sum}.(x + \text{sum})))$	by (FOREACH)
as result of $(x + \text{sum})\{1/x\}\{\text{sum}/0\}$	
• $(S; \text{foreach}(\{3,4,5\}, 3, x.\text{sum}.(x + \text{sum})))$	by (FOREACH)
as result of $(x + \text{sum})\{2/x\}\{\text{sum}/1\}$	
• $(S; \text{foreach}(\{4,5\}, 6, x.\text{sum}.(x + \text{sum})))$	by (FOREACH)
as result of $(x + \text{sum})\{3/x\}\{\text{sum}/3\}$	
• $(S; \text{foreach}(\{5\}, 10, x.\text{sum}.(x + \text{sum})))$	by (FOREACH)
as result of $(x + \text{sum})\{4/x\}\{\text{sum}/6\}$	
• $(S; \text{foreach}(\{\}, 15, x.\text{sum}.(x + \text{sum})))$	by (FOREACH)
as result of $(x + \text{sum})\{5/x\}\{\text{sum}/10\}$	
• $(S; 15)$	by (FOREACH-BASE)

Let us see how records, variants and its operations are evaluated, their rules can be found in Figure 2.5. Rule (RECORD) reduces a record expression to a record value by taking evaluation steps for each field expression, from left- to right order.

$$\frac{(S; e_i) \longrightarrow (S'; e'_i)}{(S; [\overline{m} = \overline{v}, m_i = e_i, \dots]) \longrightarrow (S'; [\overline{m} = \overline{v}, m_i = e'_i, \dots])}$$

Rule (FIELD-LEFT) evaluates the left-side of a field projection up to a record value

$$\frac{(S; e) \longrightarrow (S'; e')}{(S; e.m) \longrightarrow (S'; e'.m)}$$

While rule (FIELD-RIGHT) retrieves the projected field's value.

$$(S[\overline{m} = \overline{v}, m_i = v_i, \overline{m} = \overline{v}].m_i) \longrightarrow (S; v_i)$$

Regarding variants, rule (VARIANT) evaluates a variant expression to a variant value.

$$\frac{(S; e) \longrightarrow (S'; e')}{(S; \#n(e)) \longrightarrow (S'; \#n(e'))}$$

Evaluating a case expression follows as expected. Rule (CASE-LEFT) reduces the case expression until we obtain a variant value

$$\frac{(S; e) \longrightarrow (S'; e')}{(S; \text{case } e(\dots, n_i \cdot x_i \Rightarrow e_i, \dots)) \longrightarrow (S'; \text{case } e'(\dots, n_i \cdot x_i \Rightarrow e_i, \dots))}$$

$$\begin{array}{c}
 \text{(RECORD)} \\
 \frac{(S; e_i) \longrightarrow (S'; e'_i)}{(S; [\overline{m} = \overline{v}, m_i = e_i, \dots]) \longrightarrow (S'; [\overline{m} = \overline{v}, m_i = e'_i, \dots])} \\
 \\
 \begin{array}{cc}
 \text{(FIELD-LEFT)} & \text{(FIELD-RIGHT)} \\
 \frac{(S; e) \longrightarrow (S'; e')}{(S; e.m) \longrightarrow (S'; e'.m)} & (S; [\overline{m} = \overline{v}, m_i = v_i, \overline{m} = \overline{v}].m_i) \longrightarrow (S; v_i) \\
 \\
 \text{(CASE-LEFT)} \\
 \frac{(S; e) \longrightarrow (S'; e')}{(S; \text{case } e(\dots, n_i \cdot x_i \Rightarrow e_i, \dots)) \longrightarrow (S'; \text{case } e'(\dots, n_i \cdot x_i \Rightarrow e_i, \dots))} \\
 \\
 \text{(CASE-RIGHT)} \\
 (S; \text{case } \#n_i(v)(\dots, n_i \cdot x_i \Rightarrow e_i, \dots)) \longrightarrow (S; e_i\{v/x_i\})
 \end{array}
 \end{array}$$

Figure 2.5: Operational Semantics for Expressions (Part 3)

And rule (CASE-RIGHT) makes a  $\beta$ -reduction on the corresponding expression  $e_i$  whose identifier  $m_i$  matches that of the variant value being case-analysed.

$$(S; \text{case } \#n_i(v)(\dots, n_i \cdot x_i \Rightarrow e_i, \dots)) \longrightarrow (S; e_i\{v/x_i\})$$

Let us revisit Example 7 to illustrate the evaluation of a **case** primitive.

**Example 9** Recall the code snippet that declares a function `division` and how we use a **case** operator to analyse the result of an application of `division` function.

```

let division =
  λ (x,y).
    if y == 0 then
      #None(skip)
    else #Some(x/y)
in let result = division(12,2)
  in case result( None · x ⇒ ‘‘Err: Division by Zero’’,
                Some · y ⇒ y)
    
```

The evaluation of this code, given a store  $S$ , is as follows:

- $(S; \text{let } \text{division} = \lambda (x,y). \text{if } y == 0 \text{ then } \#None(\text{skip}) \text{ else } \#Some(x/y) \text{ in let } \text{result} = \text{division}(12,2) \text{ in case } \text{result}( \text{None} \cdot x \Rightarrow \text{‘‘Err: Division by Zero’’, } \text{Some} \cdot y \Rightarrow y) )$

- $(S; \text{let result} = (\lambda (x,y).$   
     **if**  $y == 0$  **then**  
          $\#None(\text{skip})$   
     **else**  $\#Some(x/y)$   $) (12,2)$   
     **in case**  $\text{result}( \text{None} \cdot x \Rightarrow \text{''Err: Division by Zero''},$   
          $\text{Some} \cdot y \Rightarrow y) )$  by (LET-RIGHT)  
     as result of replacing division with the  $\lambda$  value.
- $(S; \text{let result} = \text{if } 2 == 0 \text{ then}$   
      $\#None(\text{skip})$   
     **else**  $\#Some(12/2)$   
     **in case**  $\text{result}( \text{None} \cdot x \Rightarrow \text{''Err: Division by Zero''},$   
          $\text{Some} \cdot y \Rightarrow y) )$  by (APP)  
     as result of replacing  $x$  with 12 and  $y$  with 2 in the body of the  $\lambda$  value
- $(S; \text{let result} = \#Some(12/2)$   
     **in case**  $\text{result}( \text{None} \cdot x \Rightarrow \text{''Err: Division by Zero''},$   
          $\text{Some} \cdot y \Rightarrow y) )$  by (IF-FALSE)  
     as result of  $\mathcal{C}[2 == 0] = \text{false}$ .
- $(S; \text{case } \#Some(12/2)( \text{None} \cdot x \Rightarrow \text{''Err: Division by Zero''},$   
      $\text{Some} \cdot y \Rightarrow y) )$  by (LET-RIGHT)  
     as result of replacing  $\text{result}$  with the variant expression  $\#Some(12/2)$
- $(S; \text{case } \#Some(6)( \text{None} \cdot x \Rightarrow \text{''Err: Division by Zero''},$   
      $\text{Some} \cdot y \Rightarrow y) )$  by (CASE-LEFT)  
     as result of evaluating expression  $12/2$  to 6 inside the variant expression.
- $(S; 6)$  by (CASE-RIGHT)  
     as result of  $y\{6/y\}$  for the matched identifier  $\text{Some}$ .

Finally, we present the semantics of the imperative core of our language (Figure 2.6). So rule (REF-LEFT) evaluates the expression in a reference expression up to a value

$$\frac{(S; e) \longrightarrow (S'; e')}{(S; \text{ref } e) \longrightarrow (S'; \text{ref } e')}$$

And then rule (REF-RIGHT) augments the store with a fresh location (mapped to the evaluated value). That location is the result of evaluating a reference expression.

$$\frac{l \notin \text{dom}(S)}{(S; \text{ref } v) \longrightarrow (S \cup \{l \mapsto v\}; l)}$$

Rule (DEREF-LEFT) reduces a dereference expression up to a location value

$$\frac{(S; e) \longrightarrow (S'; e')}{(S; !e) \longrightarrow (S'; !e')}$$

$$\begin{array}{c}
 \text{(DEREF-LEFT)} \quad \frac{(S; e) \longrightarrow (S'; e')}{(S; !e) \longrightarrow (S'; !e')} \quad \text{(DEREF)} \quad \frac{S(l) = v}{(S; !l) \longrightarrow (S; v)} \\
 \\
 \text{(REF-LEFT)} \quad \frac{(S; e) \longrightarrow (S'; e')}{(S; \mathbf{ref} \ e) \longrightarrow (S'; \mathbf{ref} \ e')} \quad \text{(REF-RIGHT)} \quad \frac{l \notin \text{dom}(S)}{(S; \mathbf{ref} \ v) \longrightarrow (S \cup \{l \mapsto v\}; l)} \\
 \\
 \text{(ASSIGN-LEFT)} \quad \frac{(S; e_1) \longrightarrow (S'; e'_1)}{(S; e_1 := e_2) \longrightarrow (S'; e'_1 := e_2)} \\
 \\
 \text{(ASSIGN-RIGHT)} \quad \frac{(S; e_2) \longrightarrow (S'; e'_2)}{(S; l := e_2) \longrightarrow (S'; l := e'_2)} \quad \text{(ASSIGN)} \quad \frac{l \in \text{dom}(S)}{(S; l := v) \longrightarrow (S[l \mapsto v]; ())}
 \end{array}$$

Figure 2.6: Operational Semantics for Imperative Primitives

While rule (DEREF) retrieves from the store the associated value given the location.

$$\frac{S(l) = v}{(S; !l) \longrightarrow (S; v)}$$

Lastly, assignment expressions are evaluated from left-to-right until we obtain a location value on the left-side expression, rule (ASSIGN-LEFT),

$$\frac{(S; e_1) \longrightarrow (S'; e'_1)}{(S; e_1 := e_2) \longrightarrow (S'; e'_1 := e_2)}$$

and a value on the right-side expression, rule (ASSIGN-RIGHT).

$$\frac{(S; e_2) \longrightarrow (S'; e'_2)}{(S; l := e_2) \longrightarrow (S'; l := e'_2)}$$

Then, rule (ASSIGN) updates the store, given that the location is valid, and evaluates the assignment expression to unit value.

$$\frac{l \in \text{dom}(S)}{(S; l := v) \longrightarrow (S[l \mapsto v]; ())}$$

It is important to note that the reduction semantics presented above is deterministic up to creation of fresh locations in the store, there is always at most one next applicable reduction step.

Next we will show a typed version of our core language to motivate type-based information flow analysis.

## 2.2 Type-based Information Flow Analysis on $\lambda_{RCV}$

We will adopt the previous introduced core programming language as a foundation to formally discuss information flow security, using a type based approach. To that end, we now introduce a typed version of our core language,  $\lambda_{RCV}$ , and a type system to ensure type safety of the language as well as noninterference. The former means that “well-typed programs do not go wrong”, while the latter ensures data confidentiality of well-typed programs with respect to the prescribed security policy, as better explained below.

The goal of this section is to explain some basic techniques related to type-based information flow analysis as well as some limitations of these analyses using standard security labels.

We begin by reviewing some basic notions related to information flow analysis.

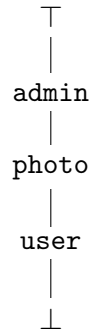
### Basic Notions of Information Flow

We assume a multilevel security approach that classifies information into security compartments, according to some given security lattice, and mediates users access to data according to the security clearance they possess.

A *security label*  $\ell$  represents a security compartment in the system and is used to classify its data. Security labels form a partially ordered set, with a unique least upper bound and greatest lower bound for every two elements, thus establishing a *security lattice*, denoted as  $\mathcal{L}$ .

A security lattice represents the allowed flows of information throughout the execution of a program. For data confidentiality, the allowed flows of information are represented by “upward paths” in the lattice. That is, if  $\ell_1 \leq \ell_2$  then information classified by security label  $\ell_1$  is allowed to flow to containers (variables or output channels) of a higher security label  $\ell_2$ .

For example, suppose we have the following pre-order relation  $\perp \leq \text{user} \leq \text{photo} \leq \text{admin} \leq \top$  giving us the following security lattice:



Then data classified with security label `users` can be stored in a container classified with label `admin` but not the other way around. That is, data with security label `admin` cannot be stored in a container classified with label `user`.

Insecure information flows can be classified into explicit flows or implicit flows. An *explicit flow* corresponds to a direct mapping of classified information to a lower classified container (data-flow based), while an *implicit flow* corresponds to public information that depends on classified one (control-flow based).

Classic examples of such flows are the assignment of a low level variable with a high level value,  $l := h$ , for explicit flow; and a high guarded conditional whose branches are classified as low level, **if**  $h > 0$  **then**  $l := 1$  **else**  $l := 0$ , for implicit flows.

The noninterference property [26] is usually employed to characterise information flow security. Intuitively, noninterference states that changing sensitive data of a program does not change the perception that an external observer has any effects of a program, which implies that no public data depends on protected data.

For illustration purposes, let us sketch the formalisation of the noninterference property for a system with only two security levels,  $\perp$  and  $\top$ , such that  $\perp \leq \top$  with  $\perp$  representing *public* information and  $\top$  *secret* information.

We begin by defining a equivalence relation between stores, denoted as  $S_1 =_{\perp} S_2$ . This will state that  $S_1$  and  $S_2$  are perceived as identical to a “low” (since  $\perp$  classifies public information) observer. For illustration purposes, we will assume that all locations classified at  $\perp$  share the same identity in  $S_1$  and  $S_2$  (that is, there is an identity function that maps locations between  $S_1$  and  $S_2$  if they are classified at  $\perp$ ) and that we only store values of base types (booleans, strings, integers, etc.).

**Definition 4 (Store Equivalence)** Let  $S_1$  and  $S_2$  be stores that map locations to values of either security level  $\perp$  or  $\top$ . Then we say we say  $S_1$  is equivalent to  $S_2$  if they only differ in stored values of security level  $\top$ , or in locations classified at level  $\top$ .

We have  $S_1 =_{\perp} S_2$  if one of the following holds for all locations  $l$  such that  $l \in \text{dom}(S_1) \cap \text{dom}(S_2)$ :

1.  $S_1(l) = S_2(l)$  and  $l$  and  $S_i(l)$  are classified at  $\perp$
2.  $l$  is classified at  $\perp$  and  $S_i(l)$  is classified at  $\top$
3.  $l$  is classified at  $\top$

So condition (1) accounts for all locations classified at  $\perp$  and whose contents are also  $\perp$ , stating their contents have to be equal. Condition (2) concerns all locations classified at  $\perp$  but whose contents are  $\top$ , in this case their contents are undistinguishable and can thus be different in equivalent stores. Likewise for condition (3) where we have locations classified at  $\top$ .

We now define the noninterference property.

**Definition 5 (Noninterference)** Let  $S_1$  and  $S_2$  be two equivalent stores that map locations to values of either security level  $\perp$  or  $\top$ . Then we say we say  $e$  satisfies the noninterference property if, given two equivalent stores, it evaluates to the same value and store equivalence is preserved for the resulting stores. That is,

$$S_1 =_{\perp} S_2 \wedge (S_1; e) \xrightarrow{*} (S'_1; v_1) \wedge (S_2; e) \xrightarrow{*} (S'_2; v_2) \implies v_1 = v_2 \wedge S'_1 =_{\perp} S'_2$$



In this definition we assume the result of program  $e$  is classified at  $\perp$ , and is thus observable, otherwise the condition  $v_1 = v_2$  might not hold if program  $e$ 's output is classified at  $\top$ . So noninterference states that executing a program  $e$  under two equivalent stores,  $S_1 =_\perp S_2$ , will output the same result,  $v_1 = v_2$ , and have the same side-effects on the resulting stores,  $S'_1 =_\perp S'_2$ . In other words, noninterference ensures data confidentiality by certifying that a compliant program does not have insecure flows. This notion of noninterference is called “termination insensitive” noninterference since we do not take into account whether the program terminates. In “termination sensitive” noninterference, an observer could extract some information about the outcome of a program if it did not terminate. For instance, suppose a program with a cycle depending on condition  $c$  classified at  $\top$ . If such program did not terminate when executed under a store where  $c$  is true, then an attacker would be able to infer something regarding protected data. Therefore, such program would not satisfy “termination sensitive” noninterference, however it does satisfy “termination insensitive” noninterference.

Note, however, the domain of  $S_1$  and  $S_2$  is not necessarily the same: a program executing under equivalent stores may diverge, at some point in its execution, and create new locations which will, necessarily, be classified at  $\top$  (otherwise the resulting stores would not be equivalent).

Our next goal is to define a type system that ensures noninterference. For that end, we will make an overview of the basics of typical type-based information flow analysis. As in typical type-based information flow analyses, types  $\tau$  are annotated with a security label  $\ell$ . So, if an expression  $e$  is assigned type  $\tau^\ell$  then the system must ensure that only users with enough permissions to read information at security level  $\ell$  have access to the value computed by  $e$ . Otherwise, the result of  $e$  is assumed to be opaque and thus cannot be observed by such a user.

As for the attacker model, we assume an attacker can observe information, including stored data, that has security level  $\perp$  (public), and may be a user of the system. So interaction with the system is possible using the core language we show here.

This view is extended to any given security level, so that attackers with access to data classified at security level  $\ell$  can only observe information classified up to  $\ell$ .

Let us now introduce our language of types, following standard for typed  $\lambda$ -calculus for information flow [52].

**Definition 6 (Types)** The types  $\mathcal{T}_{RCV}$  of  $\lambda_{RCV}$  are defined by the abstract syntax in Figure 2.7.

Types,  $\tau$ , in  $\lambda_{RCV}$  are annotated with a security label  $\ell$ , also denoted as security types  $\tau^\ell$ . So (security) types,  $\tau^\ell$ , can be boolean  $\text{bool}^\ell$ , integer  $\text{int}^\ell$ , unit  $\text{cmd}^\ell$  (here denoted as command), reference  $\text{ref}(\tau^\ell)^\ell$ , variant  $\{\overline{n : \tau^\ell}\}^\ell$ , record  $\overline{[m : \tau^\ell]}^\ell$ , function  $(\tau^{\ell_1} \xrightarrow{r} \sigma^{\ell_2})^\ell$ , and collection types  $\tau^{*\ell}$ . In collection type  $\tau^{*\ell}$  each collection element has type  $\tau^\ell$ .

$\tau^\ell, \sigma^\ell ::=$	(security types)
$\text{bool}^\ell$	(bool type)
$\text{int}^\ell$	(integer type)
$\text{cmd}^\ell$	(command type)
$\text{ref}(\tau^{\ell'})^\ell$	(reference type)
$\tau^{*\ell}$	(collection type)
$\{\overline{n : \tau^\ell}\}^\ell$	(variant type)
$(\tau^{\ell_1} \xrightarrow{r} \sigma^{\ell_2})^\ell$	(function type)
$[\overline{m : \tau^\ell}]^\ell$	(record type)

Figure 2.7: Abstract Syntax of Types

We require the security label of a record type,  $[\overline{m : \tau^\ell}]^\ell$ , to always be the greatest lower bound (glb) of its field's security labels in order to prevent implicit flows on writes. We will illustrate later on this section the need for a security label on record types.

Also, notice we annotate the function type,  $(\tau^{\ell_1} \xrightarrow{r} \sigma^{\ell_2})^\ell$ , with security label  $r$ , which is a lower bound on the function effects (writes). If omitted, security label  $r$  is assumed to be  $\perp$ . We will give more examples later on this section to illustrate why it is necessary to record the computational context on the function type.

While not formalised, for simplicity, we assume other basic types, such as strings with their associated operations, which are used in examples.

We now use the type language to define an explicitly typed version of the  $\lambda_{RCV}$ , denoted as  $\lambda_{\tau RCV}$ .

#### Abbreviations:

$\{\overline{n : \tau^\ell}\}^\ell$  stands for  $\{n_1 : \tau_1^{\ell_1}, \dots, n_n : \tau_n^{\ell_n}\}^\ell$

$[\overline{m : \tau^\ell}]^\ell$  stands for  $[m_1 : \tau_1^{\ell_1}, \dots, m_n : \tau_n^{\ell_n}]^\ell$

#### Syntax

The syntax of the typed version of  $\lambda_{RCV}$  is given by Figure 2.8. Notice that the only difference with respect to untyped  $\lambda_{RCV}$  are the type annotations in abstractions and references. Type annotations are needed here to simplify the illustration of the type system defined next.

#### Operational Semantics

The semantics of  $\lambda_{\tau RCV}$  is the same as the one presented for  $\lambda_{RCV}$ , the only difference is the abstract syntax. For that reason we omit the rules of the operational semantics and move on to the introduction of the type system.

#### Type System

To type  $\lambda_{\tau RCV}$  expressions, we will adopt typing judgments of the form

$$\Delta \vdash^r e : \tau^\ell$$

$e ::=$	(expression)	
$\lambda(x : \tau^\ell).e$	(abstraction)	
$e_1(e_2)$	(application)	
$x$	(variable)	
$[m = e]$	(record)	
$e.m$	(field access)	
$\{\bar{e}\}$	(collection)	
$e_1 :: e_2$	(cons)	$v ::=$ (values)
<b>foreach</b> ( $e_1, e_2, x.y.e_3$ )	(iteration)	$\lambda(x : \tau^\ell).e$ (abstraction)
$\#n(e)$	(variant)	$[m = \bar{v}]$ (record)
<b>case</b> $e \ (\bar{n} \cdot x \Rightarrow \bar{e})$	(case)	$\bar{v}$ (collection)
<b>let</b> $x = e_1$ <b>in</b> $e_2$	(let)	$\#n(v)$ (variant)
<b>if</b> $c$ <b>then</b> $e_1$ <b>else</b> $e_2$	(conditional)	<b>true</b> (true)
<b>ref</b> $_{\tau^\ell} e$	(reference)	<b>false</b> (false)
$e_1 := e_2$	(assign)	$n$ (integer)
$!e$	(deref)	$()$ (unit)
$v$	(value)	$l$ (locations)

(a) Expressions
(b) Values

 Figure 2.8: Abstract Syntax of Typed  $\lambda_{RCV}$ 

$\Delta ::=$	(typing environment)
$\phi$	(empty environment)
$\Delta, x : \tau^\ell$	(type assignment to a variable)
$\Delta, l : \text{ref}(\tau^\ell)^{\ell'}$	(type assignment to a location)

Figure 2.9: Abstract Syntax of Typing Environments

(ENV-EMPTY)	(ENV-VAR)	(ENV-LOC)
$\frac{}{\phi \vdash \diamond}$	$\frac{\Delta \vdash \diamond \quad x \notin \text{dom}(\Delta) \quad \vdash \tau^\ell}{\Delta, x : \tau^\ell \vdash \diamond}$	$\frac{\Delta \vdash \diamond \quad l \notin \text{dom}(\Delta) \quad \vdash \tau^\ell}{\Delta, l : \text{ref}(\tau^\ell)^{\ell'} \vdash \diamond}$

Figure 2.10: Valid Typing Environments

It asserts expression  $e$  has type  $\tau^\ell$  under typing environment  $\Delta$ . The label  $\ell$  states that the value of expression  $e$  does not depend on data classified with security labels above  $\ell$  or incomparable with  $\ell$ . Label  $r$  expresses the security level of the computational context (cf. the “program counter” [43, 53]), and is a lower bound on the security level of control flow decisions previously taken by the program. In practice, label  $r$  takes a key role in preventing implicit flows.

So the goal of the type system is to ensure information only flows upwards the security lattice, e.g., only from a level  $l$  to a level  $h$  such that  $l \leq h$ .

We now give some definitions before presenting our type system.

**Definition 7 (Typing Environment)** For  $x \in \mathcal{X}$ ,  $l \in \text{Loc}$ , and  $\tau^\ell \in \mathcal{T}_{RCV}$  the set  $\Delta$  of all typing environments is defined by the abstract syntax in Figure 2.9.

Typing declarations assign types to identifiers  $x : \tau^\ell$ , and types to locations,  $l : \text{ref}(\tau^\ell)^{\ell'}$ .

$$\begin{array}{c}
 \text{(W-CMD)} \quad \frac{}{\vdash \text{cmd}^\ell} \quad \text{(W-COLLECTION)} \quad \frac{\vdash \tau^\ell}{\vdash \tau^{*\ell}} \quad \text{(W-REF)} \quad \frac{\vdash \tau^{\ell'}}{\vdash \text{ref}(\tau^{\ell'})^\ell} \quad \text{(W-BOOL)} \quad \frac{}{\vdash \text{bool}^\ell} \quad \text{(W-INT)} \quad \frac{}{\vdash \text{int}^\ell} \\
 \\
 \text{(W-VARIANT)} \quad \frac{\forall_i \vdash \tau_i^{\ell_i}}{\vdash \{m : \tau^\ell\}^\ell} \quad \text{(W-RECORD)} \quad \frac{\forall_i \vdash \tau_i^{\ell_i} \quad \ell \leq \sqcap \ell_i}{\vdash [m : \tau^\ell]^\ell} \quad \text{(W-ARROW)} \quad \frac{\vdash \tau^{\ell_1} \quad \vdash \sigma^{\ell_2} \quad \ell \leq r \quad \ell \leq \ell_2}{\vdash (\tau^{\ell_1} \xrightarrow{r} \sigma^{\ell_2})^\ell}
 \end{array}$$

Figure 2.11: Well-formed types

A typing environment  $\Delta$  is a list of typing declarations. We write  $\text{dom}(\Delta)$  to denote the declared variables and locations in  $\Delta$ , and define the notion of valid typing environment which, in turn, relies on the notion of well-formed types. We now define valid typing environments as follows:

**Definition 8 (Valid Typing Environment)** A typing environment  $\Delta$  is valid if the judgement  $\Delta \vdash \diamond$  is derivable by the rules in Figure 2.10.

Next we define how to form valid types:

**Definition 9 (Well-formed Types)** Well-formed types are denoted by judgment  $\vdash \tau^\ell$ , stating that type  $\tau^\ell$  is well-formed, and is given by the set of rules shown in Figure 2.11.

Note the invariant on record's type security label is enforced by the definition of well-formed types. While we could establish these invariants only with typing rules, disallowing programs that did not comply with such invariants, we decided to impose these restrictions also on well-formedness of types. This way we explicitly state the conditions under which functions or records can be manipulated in our system.

So validity ensures all types are correctly build on basic types, or use valid typed expressions under the typing environment.

We now define our type system by means of a typing relation.

**Definition 10 (Type System)** Typing is expressed by the judgement  $\Delta \vdash^r e : \tau^\ell$ , stating that expression  $e$  is well-typed by  $\tau^\ell$  in environment  $\Delta$ , given computational context security label  $r$ .

The type system defines, through a set of typing rules, when an expression is well-typed. If there is a valid typing derivation built using the given rules, then we say the expression is well-typed.

Our analysis also relies on a subtyping relation, denoted  $<:$ , which allows up-classification of security labels. Up-classification consists in raising the security label of an expression, and is always safe, since information can always flow upwards in the security lattice. This

$$\begin{array}{c}
 \text{(S-REFLEX)} \quad \frac{}{\tau^\ell <: \tau^\ell} \qquad \text{(S-TRANS)} \quad \frac{\tau^\ell <: \tau'^{\ell''} \quad \tau'^{\ell''} <: \tau'^{\ell'}}{\tau^\ell <: \tau'^{\ell'}} \qquad \text{(S-BASE)} \quad \frac{\ell \leq \ell' \quad \tau \text{ is a base type}}{\tau^\ell <: \tau'^{\ell'}} \\
 \\
 \text{(S-REF)} \quad \frac{\ell \leq \ell'}{\text{ref}(\tau^s)^\ell <: \text{ref}(\tau^s)^{\ell'}} \qquad \text{(S-COLLECTION)} \quad \frac{\tau^\ell <: \tau'^{\ell'}}{\tau^{*\ell} <: \tau'^{*\ell'}} \qquad \text{(S-VARIANT)} \quad \frac{\forall_i \tau_i^{\ell_i} <: \tau_i'^{\ell'_i} \quad \ell \leq \ell'}{\{n : \tau^\ell\}^\ell <: \{n : \tau'^{\ell'}\}^{\ell'}} \\
 \\
 \text{(S-ARROW)} \quad \frac{\tau'^{\ell'_1} <: \tau^{\ell_1} \quad \sigma^{\ell_2} <: \sigma'^{\ell'_2} \quad r' \leq r \quad \ell \leq \ell' \quad \ell' \leq \ell'_2 \quad \ell' \leq r'}{(\tau^{\ell_1} \xrightarrow{r} \sigma^{\ell_2})^\ell <: (\tau'^{\ell'_1} \xrightarrow{r'} \sigma'^{\ell'_2})^{\ell'}} \qquad \text{(S-RECORD)} \quad \frac{\forall_i \tau_i^{\ell_i} <: \tau_i'^{\ell'_i} \quad \ell \leq \ell' \leq \sqcap \ell'_i}{[m : \tau^\ell]^\ell <: [m : \tau'^{\ell'}]^{\ell'}}
 \end{array}$$

Figure 2.12: Subtyping rules

is useful, for instance, to classify values or expressions under a computational context that is classified as  $\top$ : **if** `secret` **then** `low_value` **else** `low_value + 1`, if `secret` is classified as  $\top$  and `low_value` as  $\perp$ , then we want to raise the security level of both branches to  $\top$  to prevent leak of information.

Note that our subtyping relation only affects security labels. The subtyping relation defined on the type structure itself is to account for the non-base types (like record and functional type) in order to relate its component's security labels only. This is enough in type-based information flow analysis since our goal is to ensure secure information flows, thus we only need to inspect security labels. However, it could easily be extended to include such standard subtyping rules like width subtyping, for instance.

**Definition 11 (Subtyping Relation)** Our subtyping relation is expressed as  $\tau^\ell <: \tau'^{\ell'}$  and is defined by the rules given in Figure 2.12.

Notice that in rule (S-ARROW) the security label is contravariant on the argument's type and on the recorded computational context security label  $r$ , and covariant on the return type. The remaining conditions ensure the new security level of the functional type,  $\ell'$ , preserves the invariants imposed by well-formedness of the functional type. Likewise, rule (S-RECORD) also preserves the record's label invariant established in rule (W-RECORD).

We will now discuss typing rules for the constructs of our core language. Since base types play no key role in our analysis, we will omit them in our examples for presentation purposes. Also, with few exceptions that we will point out, values in our language are typed with security types at security label  $\perp$ . The intuition is that basic values are initially "public" ( $\perp$ ) unless declared otherwise or if, given the context where they are used, they are classified to a higher security level.

We begin with our subsumption rule, (T-SUB), which is used to raise the security level of expressions or lower the computational context label, whenever necessary.

$$\frac{\Delta \vdash^r e : \tau^\ell \quad \tau^\ell <: \tau^{\ell'} \quad r' \leq r}{\Delta \vdash^{r'} e : \tau^{\ell'}} \text{ (T-SUB)}$$

Regarding let-declarations, rule (T-LET) is as expected: we type the let-declaration with the type of the second expression,  $\tau^{\ell'}$ , under the typing environment augmented with the type of the first expression,  $\tau^\ell$ , associated to identifier  $x$ .

$$\frac{\Delta \vdash^r e_1 : \tau^\ell \quad \Delta, x : \tau^\ell \vdash^r e_2 : \tau^{\ell'}}{\Delta \vdash^r \text{let } x = e_1 \text{ in } e_2 : \tau^{\ell'}} \text{ (T-LET)}$$

As for the conditional, rule (T-IF), we need to track potential implicit flows introduced by control flow branching.

$$\frac{\Delta \vdash^r c : \text{Bool}^\ell \quad \Delta \vdash^{r \sqcup \ell} e_1 : \tau^\ell \quad \Delta \vdash^{r \sqcup \ell} e_2 : \tau^\ell}{\Delta \vdash^r \text{if } c \text{ then } e_1 \text{ else } e_2 : \tau^\ell} \text{ (T-IF)}$$

So, in order to prevent implicit flows from occurring on write operations, we raise the security level of the computational context to the least upper bound (lub) of its current computational context,  $r$ , with the logical expression's security label,  $\ell$ . As we will see later, this will force  $e_1$  or  $e_2$  to only write on the store values of security level above or equal to  $r \sqcup \ell$ . Moreover, we enforce the security level of both branches as well as the logical expression to be the same (by means of up-classification via subtyping, if necessary) so as to prevent implicit flows on the result of the conditional.

Let us look at an example for illustration.

---

**Example 10** Assume identifier `high` is classified at security label  $\top$ .

```
if high then
  true
else false
```

Then, if we do not enforce the labels on the logical expression to be the same as those on the branches, we would be able to infer the value of identifier `high` by observing the result of the conditional, which clearly violates data confidentiality.

So in this case we need to raise the security label of both branches from  $\perp$  to  $\top$  to prevent information computed in the branches to be known at security level  $\perp$ . This can be achieved using our subtyping relation.

The typing rule for  $\lambda$  expressions, rule (T-LAMBDA), is as one would expect in a typed  $\lambda$ -calculus

$$\frac{\Delta, x : \tau^{\ell_1} \vdash^r e : \sigma^{\ell_2}}{\Delta \vdash^{r'} \lambda(x : \tau^{\ell_1}).e : (\tau^{\ell_1} \xrightarrow{r} \sigma^{\ell_2})^\perp} \text{ (T-LAMBDA)}$$

However, we also record on the function type the computational context  $r$  under which the function was typed. As stated earlier, this registers the effects the function has on the store since the computational context serves as a lower bound on the write operations over the store. Also note that since abstraction is a value and only has side effects when applied, we can type it in an arbitrary computational context  $r'$ . This property holds for any value since values have no side-effects and the computational context label is only useful in expressions with side-effects.

We will get back to this in the discussion of the typing rule for assignment primitive to further illustrate the need of recording the computational context in a function type.

Then, in rule (T-APP), we type an application by checking if the argument type matches the function parameter type, typing the result accordingly.

$$\frac{\begin{array}{c} \Delta \vdash^r e_1 : (\tau^{\ell_1} \xrightarrow{r'} \sigma^{\ell_2})^\ell \quad \Delta \vdash^r e_2 : \tau^{\ell_1} \\ r \leq r' \quad \ell \leq \ell_2 \quad \ell \leq r' \end{array}}{\Delta \vdash^r e_1(e_2) : \sigma^{\ell_2}} \text{ (T-APP)}$$

We must ensure the security label of the function type  $\ell$  is upper bounded by both the security level of the function's result,  $\ell_2$ , and by the security level of the effects the function has on store,  $r'$ . We can see these conditions as the compliance of past control flow decisions (that were taken to define the function), registered by  $\ell$ , with the possible effects of the function,  $r'$ , and its result,  $\ell_2$ .

Suppose for instance the following code snippet:

**Example 11** Suppose we have a function  $f$  with type  $(\perp \xrightarrow{\perp} \perp)^\top$  and identifier `cond` with type `bool` <sup>$\top$</sup>

```
let f = (if cond then  $\lambda(x:\perp). x + 1$  else  $\lambda(x:\perp). x + 2$ )
in f(2)
```

Then when calling  $f$  for integer 2, if we do not restrict the security label of the application, we would obtain as the result type's label  $\perp$ . This means that while the identity of function  $f$  was protected by label  $\top$  (that is, function  $f$  could not be observed at lower than  $\top$  security labels) its call is not. In fact, one can now observe the result, since it has security label  $\perp$ , and from it infer something about the protected identifier `cond` (classified at  $\top$ ) which clearly violates noninterference.

So we need to disallow these programs by enforcing the security label of the function's identity to always be lower or equal than its result's label.

Another detail to note is that we enforce the computational context upon application,  $r$ , to be bounded by the computational context under which the  $\lambda$  value was created,  $r'$ . This is better understood once we have discussed the typing rules of the imperative primitives, so we delay the comments on this detail for later in this section.

We now introduce the typing rules for collections and their operations. We type a collection, (T-COLLECTION), with collection type  $\tau^{*\ell}$  after checking that all its elements share the same type  $\tau^\ell$ .

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{(T-COLLECTION)} \\ \frac{\forall_i \quad \Delta \vdash^r e_i : \tau^\ell}{\Delta \vdash^r \{e_1, \dots, e_n\} : \tau^{*\ell}} \end{array}$$

One important thing to note here is that collections are homogeneous not only in the base types, but also on the security levels of its elements.

Regarding the cons operator, rule (T-CONS), it is typed as one would expect: with a collection type after checking compatibility with the type of the collection's elements.

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{(T-CONS)} \\ \frac{\Delta \vdash^r e_1 : \tau^\ell \quad \Delta \vdash^r e_2 : \tau^{*\ell}}{\Delta \vdash^r e_1 :: e_2 : \tau^{*\ell}} \end{array}$$

In order to type a **foreach** primitive, rule (T-FOREACH), we require the security level of all sub expressions to be the same. Also, to type the iterator's body  $e_3$ , we augment the typing environment,  $\Delta$ , with the type of the collection being iterated,  $\tau^{*\ell}$ , associated to  $x$  and the type of the initial value of the accumulator,  $\tau'^\ell$ , mapped to  $y$ .

$$\begin{array}{c} \Delta \vdash^r e_1 : \tau^{*\ell} \\ \Delta \vdash^r e_2 : \tau'^\ell \\ \frac{\Delta, x : \tau^\ell, y : \tau'^\ell \vdash^r e_3 : \tau'^\ell}{\Delta \vdash^r_{\mathcal{S}} \text{foreach} (e_1, e_2, x.y.e_3) : \tau'^\ell} \text{(T-FOREACH)} \end{array}$$

The security labels must be the same to disallow insecure programs such as, e.g., in which one could count the elements of a collection classified with a high security level, and assign the result to a low level. For instance:

**Example 12** Suppose we have collection `top_secrets` with elements classified at security level  $\top$  and consider the code snippet.

```
foreach (x in top_secrets) with count = 0 do count + 1
```



This code can only be typed as  $\text{int}^\top$ . If we allowed the body of the foreach loop to be typed at a level lower than  $\top$ , we could type the result of the above program at security level  $\perp$  since the computation only involves values at that level. That, however, would represent an implicit flow since one could then observe some information about collection `top_secrets` at level  $\perp$ , namely its number of elements, breaking noninterference.

While in other approaches ([52, 53]) a record type only has security labels in its field's types, in our system we require a record type to have a security label. On one hand, this has to do with our decision of treating all types uniformly - all types have a security label - and, thus, such is reflected in our typing rules. Moreover, as explained below, we believe that adding a security label on record types simplifies the technical treatment on typing rules, avoiding the need for additional technical devices to express the necessary conditions to prevent implicit flows.

With that in mind, our rule (T-RECORD), which introduces record types,

$$\frac{\forall_i \Delta \vdash^r e_i : \tau_i^{\ell_i}}{\Delta \vdash^r [\dots, m_i = e_i, \dots] : [\dots \times m_i : \tau_i^{\ell_i} \times \dots]^\perp} \text{ (T-RECORD)}$$

makes no requirement on the record's security label, although it may be raised by subtyping. However, for a record type to be well-formed, in rule (W-RECORD), we require the security label of record types to be, at most, the greatest lower bound (glb) of all the security labels occurring in their fields, making implicit flows, e.g., in assignments of record values, easier to track by the system.

An example of such an implicit flow is the assignment of a reference containing a record value. If such operation is executed under a computational context of a higher security level than some of the record's fields security levels, then an implicit flow occurs. We will get back to this example in the discussion of rule (T-ASSIGN) to further illustrate the need of a security label on a record and its invariant.

Notice that condition described above on the record type security label allows (but does not force) records storing both private and public data to be classified as public. Such a scenario is in fact, secure, as will only leak, at most, information that a record is present, but not the field contents (except those classified as public). Let us illustrate with an example:

**Example 13** Assume `boxed` to be a collection of records typed as

$$\text{boxed} : ([\text{public} : \perp \times \text{secret} : \top])^{*\perp}$$

Some fields contents of the collection's records are classified as high ( $\top$ ), but the records themselves and the collection itself is classified as low ( $\perp$ ). In this case, we can type

```
foreach ( $\times$  in boxed) with count = 0 do count + 1
```

with type  $\text{int}^\perp$ . This means that the collection and its records (borders) are visible entities at level  $\perp$ , while the actual record field contents are concealed from the same level. With this specification, it would be allowed to a low observer to observe the collection size, but not the contents of the secret fields, preserving non-interference.

We type field projection, rule (T-FIELD), with the type associated to the field being projected,  $m_i$ , in the record type of expression  $e$ .

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{(T-FIELD)} \\ \frac{\Delta \vdash^r e : [\dots \times m_i : \tau_i^{\ell_i} \times \dots]^{\ell'}}{\Delta \vdash^r e.m_i : \tau_i^{\ell_i}} \end{array}$$

Typing rules of logical expressions and the remaining values of the language – (T-UNIT), (T-TRUE), (T-FALSE), (T-NUM) and (T-LOC) – are as expected so we will omit them in this discussion.

In order to type a variant, we need to check the compatibility of the expression in the variant,  $e$ , with the declared type for identifier  $n_i$ .

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{(T-VARIANT)} \\ \frac{\Delta \vdash^r e : \tau_i^{\ell_i}}{\Delta \vdash^r \#n_i(e) : \{\dots, n_i : \tau_i^{\ell_i}, \dots\}^\perp} \end{array}$$

Typing a variant expression is similar to how we type records but without restricting the security label given to the variant type, which can be safely classified at  $\perp$ .

We type a case primitive, rule (T-CASE), by enforcing each case branch has the same type under a typing environment that maps the associated case branch's variable,  $x_i$ , with the corresponding type,  $\tau_i^{\ell_i}$ , in the variant type of the variant value being case-analysed.

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{(T-CASE)} \\ \frac{\Delta \vdash^r e : \{\dots, m_i : \tau_i^{\ell_i}, \dots\}^\ell \quad \forall_i \Delta, x_i : \tau_i^{\ell_i} \vdash^{r \sqcup \ell} e_i : \tau^\ell}{\Delta \vdash^r \text{case } e(\dots, m_i \cdot x_i \Rightarrow e_i, \dots) : \tau^\ell} \end{array}$$

Notice we impose conditions similar to conditionals: each case branch must have the same security label as the variant value being analysed and the computational context is augmented with the variant value's security label.

Lastly, we conclude our discussion with the typing rules for the imperative core of the language: (T-REF), (T-DEREF), and (T-ASSIGN).

Starting with the reference allocation primitive, rule (T-REF), we check if the expression being used to initialise the reference is compatible with the declared type. Then, we type a reference allocation with a reference type,  $\text{ref}(\tau^\ell)$ , of the type of the expression used to initialise the reference,  $\tau^\ell$ , and classify at security level  $r$ .

$$\frac{\Delta \vdash^r e : \tau^\ell \quad r \leq \ell}{\Delta \vdash^r \mathbf{ref}_{\tau^\ell} e : \mathbf{ref}(\tau^\ell)^r} \text{ (T-REF)}$$

Therefore, we can only allocate at least at the computational context which prevents leaks with respect to the existence of the new location. We also impose a lower bound on the security level of the expression initialising the reference allocation,  $\ell$ , to the computational context security level,  $r$ . Otherwise, illegal implicit flows could also occur when reading the stored value. For example:

**Example 14** Assume that `high` is a reference of type  $\mathbf{ref}(\mathbf{bool}^\top)^\perp$ .

If we allowed the conditional on the snippet below,

```
let x = ( if !high then ref⊥ true else ref⊥ false )
in !x
```

Then identifier `x` would be a reference to a boolean value classified at  $\perp$ , that either is **true** or **false**, depending on the value of the condition `high` (which is classified at  $\top$ ). This is an insecure program because now we can inspect reference `x` to check its contents and we are able to infer the value of `cond`, which is a clear violation of noninterference.

So this program does not comply with noninterference and is deemed insecure.

We type a deference operation, rule (T-DEREF), with the type of the reference's content, as one would expect.

$$\frac{\Delta \vdash^r e : \mathbf{ref}(\tau^\ell)^{\ell'} \quad \ell' \leq \ell}{\Delta \vdash^r !e : \tau^\ell} \text{ (T-DEREF)}$$

However, we require the reference's security level,  $\ell'$ , to be lower than the deference's security level,  $\ell$ , in order to prevent implicit flows. This is because references may have been initially typed at security level  $\perp$  (if allocated under computational context  $\perp$ ) but may raise to a different security level, due to the program's control flow. For instance,

**Example 15** Assume that `high` is a reference of type  $\mathbf{ref}(\mathbf{bool}^\top)^\perp$ .

Let us see the following snippet

```
let x = ref⊥ true in
  let y = ref⊥ false in
    let z = (if !high then x else y) in !z
```

Here we allocate two references, `x` and `y`, under computational context  $\perp$ . Moreover, the conditional typechecks and is deemed secure, since we can raise the security level of both references `x` and `y` to  $\top$  via subtyping. Then we associate the result of the conditional with identifier `z`, which will be typed as  $\mathbf{ref}(\mathbf{bool}^\perp)^\top$ . However, upon the dereference operation, the computational context is still  $\perp$ , so we would leak the value of `high`

(classified as  $\top$ ), via an implicit flow, at a lower security level ( $\perp$ ). That is, by inspecting the contents of  $z$ , that is either reference  $x$  or  $y$ , we could infer the value of `high`.

So we must deem this program as insecure because of the dereference operation, and indeed the condition  $\ell' \leq \ell$  in the typing rule for dereference `!z` is not satisfied.

We now discuss how assignment can introduce undesirable flows. When typing an assignment, (T-ASSIGN), we check the compatibility between the content's type in the reference denoted by  $e_1$ , and the type of the expression being used for the new content  $e_2$ .

$$\frac{\begin{array}{l} \Delta \vdash^r e_1 : \text{ref}(\tau^\ell)^{\ell'} \\ \Delta \vdash^r e_2 : \tau^\ell \\ r \sqcup \ell' \leq \ell \end{array}}{\Delta \vdash^r e_1 := e_2 : \text{cmd}^\perp} \text{ (T-ASSIGN)}$$

Notice that this allows us to store values with lower security labels with respect to the reference's declared content's type via up-classification, but not the other way around.

We also require that the least upper bound (lub) of the computational context security label,  $r$ , and the reference's security level,  $\ell'$ , to be a lower bound of the content's security level  $\ell$ . So the computational context  $r$  plays a key role in preventing explicit flows by ensuring only values classified at security levels above, or equal, to the computational context are altered in the store. This discussion leads us back to our earlier discussion of record types requiring a security label which is the greatest lower bound (glb) of the security levels of the record's fields.

**Example 16** Assume `cond` is a reference of type  $\text{ref}(\text{bool}^\top)^\perp$ , and consider

```
let r = ref[a:⊥×b:⊤]⊥ [a = 0, b = 1] in
  if !cond then
    r := [a = 2, b = 2]
```

In this snippet, we are updating a reference whose content is a record value containing a field of security level  $\perp$ , given that the logical condition `cond` holds.

This logical condition, however, is classified at security level  $\top$ , so this code snippet must be deemed insecure in our system. Otherwise, an implicit flow would occur and field `a` of the record store in reference `r` would depend on `cond`, which has a higher security level, thus violating noninterference.

In order to do so, and since our treatment of types in the typing rules does not distinguish if the content of a reference is a record type, we must inspect the record's security label and be able to determine if the assignment operation is secure.

So in this case, the security label of the record is  $\perp$  – corresponding to security level  $\ell$  in rule (T-ASSIGN) – and, in the assignment operation, the computational context security

label is  $\top$  – security level  $r$  in rule (T-ASSIGN) – because we raised the security level of the branch’s computational context to match the level of conditional’s logical expression  $\text{cond}$ .

Therefore, the condition of the assignment typing rule  $r \sqcup \ell' \leq \ell$  does not hold in this example, and this program is deemed insecure by our typing rule.

Thus, as illustrated above, the security label of a record is an upper bound on the computational context under which the record value can be altered.

To finish our discussion, we go back to our function type and application typing rule.

Recall that our function types,  $(\tau^{\ell_1} \xrightarrow{r} \sigma^{\ell_2})^\ell$ , keep track of the computational context under which the function was typed.

As we stated earlier, this is necessary to prevent implicit flows via write operations since the computational context serves as a lower bound on the writes to a program’s state. Take as example the following snippets:

**Example 17** Assume  $\text{cond}$  is a reference of type  $\text{ref}(\text{bool}^\top)^\perp$ .

We begin with an explicit flow by updating a reference, whose content is classified at security level  $\perp$ , under a computational context of higher security level,  $\top$ .

```
let low = ref_⊥ 0 in
  in if !cond then
    low := 1
```

As we have seen, this is detected by our typing rules and deemed insecure. More concretely, rule (T-ASSIGN) disallows this assignment since the side-condition  $r \sqcup \ell' \leq \ell$  does not hold. However, one can attempt to circumvent this check by wrapping the assignment in a functional value:

```
let low = ref_⊥ 0 in
  let f = λ (cell: ref(int⊥)⊥, value: int⊥). cell := value
  in if !cond then
    f(low, 1)
```

In this case, the side condition of rule (T-ASSIGN) holds since function  $f$  would be typed with  $(\perp \xrightarrow{\perp} \perp)^\perp$ . So this is an implicit flow introduced by the  $\lambda$  value upon its application.

To prevent this, we need to keep track of the security level of the computational context under which the function was typed, using it as an upper bound of the computational context under which the function can be called. This corresponds to the side-condition  $r \leq r'$  in rule (T-APP).

Thus, for this example, we deem this program insecure using our typing rules because the computational context at the moment of the application is  $\top$  but the computational context in the function type is  $\perp$ , and  $\top \leq \perp$  does not hold.

Let us look at the remaining conditions imposed on the application of a function:

**Example 18** Assume  $b$  is a reference of type  $\text{ref}(\text{bool}^\perp)^\perp$ ,  $\tau = (\text{cmd}^\perp \xrightarrow{\perp} \text{cmd}^\perp)$ , and  $\text{high}$  is a reference of type  $\text{ref}(\text{bool}^\top)^\perp$ . Then in the following snippet

```
let f = (λ (x: cmd⊥). b := true) in
  let g = (λ (x: cmd⊥). b := false) in
    let a = refτ⊥ (if !high then f else g)
      in !a()
```

we allocate a new reference whose content is either function  $f$  or  $g$ , depending on the  $\text{high}$  condition. This means that the resulting function will have type  $\tau^\top$  since its security label got raised by the conditional. Therefore, reference  $a$  will be of type  $\text{ref}(\tau^\top)^\perp$ .

Next, the program dereferences  $a$ , which is allowed by rule (T-DEREF) since the reference's label is lower than the content's label ( $\perp \leq \top$ ), and applies the stored function. But if the function's application succeeds then we will have an implicit flow since we will reveal information regarding  $\text{high}$  which is classified as  $\top$ . However, rule (T-APP) disallows such function application since the condition  $\ell \leq r'$  is not met: the function's label  $\top$  is not lower or equal than the function's computational context, which is  $\perp$ .

Now suppose the side condition  $\ell \leq r'$  was met but we had the following program, where  $\sigma = (\text{int}^\perp \xrightarrow{\top} \text{int}^\perp)$

```
let a = (if !high then
  let f' = (λ (x: int⊥). x) in refσ⊥ f'
else
  let g' = (λ (x: int⊥). x + 2) in refσ⊥ g')
  in !a(7)
```

then dereferencing  $a$  is still allowed, since ( $\top \leq \top$ ). Now regarding the function's application, similarly to what we have just seen, this application can also not succeed, otherwise we would like the result of the function application which is of security label  $\perp$  in a computational context  $\top$ . This program is disallowed by the remaining condition of the rule (T-APP),  $\ell \leq \ell_2$ , which is not met in this program: the function's label  $\top$  is not lower or equal than the label of the function's result, which is  $\perp$ .

We have illustrated how all the conditions imposed upon function application prevents information leaks.

We can now define what is a valid typing as follows:

**Definition 12 (Valid Typing)** The judgement  $\Delta \vdash^r e : \tau^\ell$  is valid if it is derivable by the typing rules.

We conclude this chapter by showing our type system is safe, that is, well-typed programs always preserve their typing and never get stuck.

### 2.2.1 Type Safety

We now show that our core language is type safe, that is, that a program in our language evaluates to a value of the expected type and never gets stuck.

We start by introducing some preliminary definitions. Namely, we introduce notions of store consistency and well-typed configurations.

We say that a store  $S$  is well-typed with relation to a typing environment  $\Delta$  if the values referred by its locations have the expected type. We define the typing of stores as follows:

**Definition 13 (Store Consistency)**

Let  $\Delta$  be a typing environment and  $S$  a store, we say store  $S$  is consistent with respect to typing environment  $\Delta$ , denoted as  $\Delta \vdash S$ , if  $\text{dom}(S) \subseteq \text{dom}(\Delta)$  and  $\forall l \in \text{dom}(S)$  then  $\Delta(l) = \text{ref}(\tau^\ell)^{\ell'}$  and  $\Delta \vdash^r S(l) : \tau^\ell$ .

From the store consistency definition, we define what it means for a configuration to be well-typed.

**Definition 14 (Well-typed Configuration)**

A configuration  $(S; e)$  is well-typed in typing environment  $\Delta$  if  $\Delta \vdash S$  and  $\Delta \vdash^r e : \tau^\ell$ .

So a configuration  $(S; e)$  is well-typed if there is a typing environment  $\Delta$  that types both the store and the expression, for an arbitrary computational context.

To prove type preservation, we introduce the substitution lemma on which it relies. This lemma states that the type of an expression is preserved under substitution, allowing us to prove the cases in type preservation where a substitution occurs.

**Lemma 1 (Substitution Lemma)**

If  $\Delta, x : \tau'^{\ell'} \vdash^r e : \tau^\ell$  and  $\Delta \vdash^{r'} v : \tau'^{\ell'}$  then  $\Delta \vdash^r e\{v/x\} : \tau^\ell$ .

**Proof:** Induction on the derivation of  $\Delta, x : \tau'^{\ell'} \vdash^r e : \tau^\ell$ .

Theorem 4 says that well-typed configurations remain well-typed after a reduction step, and possibly the final configuration is extended with new locations in the store.

**Theorem 1 (Type Preservation)**

Let  $\Delta \vdash S$  and  $\Delta \vdash^r e : \tau^\ell$ .

If  $(S; e) \longrightarrow (S'; e')$  then there is  $\Delta'$  such that  $\Delta' \vdash^r e' : \tau^\ell$ ,  $\Delta' \vdash S'$  and  $\Delta \subseteq \Delta'$ .

**Proof:** Induction on the derivation of  $\Delta \vdash^r e : \tau^\ell$ .

A progress, Theorem 5, states that well-typed programs never get stuck.

**Theorem 2 (Progress)**

Let  $\Delta \vdash^r e : \tau^\ell$  and  $\Delta \vdash S$ . If  $e$  is not a value then  $(S; e) \longrightarrow (S'; e')$ .

**Proof:** Induction on the derivation of  $\Delta \vdash^r e : \tau^\ell$ .

These theorems ensure that our semantics preserves typability and well-typed programs never get stuck, thus making our type system safe. However, the soundness result, with respect to our information flow analysis, is noninterference (Definition 5).

Let us revisit the preliminary notion of noninterference with the presented type system.

**Theorem 3 (Noninterference)** Let  $S_1$  and  $S_2$  be two equivalent stores that map locations to values of either security level  $\perp$  or  $\top$ . And let  $e$  be a well-typed program. Then we say we say  $e$  satisfies the noninterference property if, given two equivalent stores, it evaluates to the same value and store equivalence is preserved for the resulting stores.

If  $\Delta \vdash^r e : \tau^\perp \wedge S_1 =_\perp S_2 \wedge (S_1; e) \xrightarrow{*} (S'_1; v_1) \wedge (S_2; e) \xrightarrow{*} (S'_2; v_2)$ ,  
then  $v_1 = v_2 \wedge S'_1 =_\perp S'_2$ .

Thus noninterference together with Theorem 4 and Theorem 5, establishes that our system ensures well-typed programs do not leak confidential information under the security policy prescribed by the assumed security lattice. In other words, data does not flow from a security compartment to another if they are unrelated or if it is a down-flow in the security lattice.

Next, as conclusion to this chapter, we illustrate several limitations of the type system just discussed by revisiting the toy example introduced in Chapter 1. This discussion will motivate our notion of dependent information flow types, which are the main contribution of this thesis.

## 2.3 Toy Example: A Conference Manager System

In this section, we revisit the conference manager system used to introduce our approach in Chapter 1. Our focus will be on the limitations of using the type system presented on the previous section with standard security labels.

We start by defining some useful abbreviations to be used later in examples.

### Abbreviations:

$[m_1 = r.m_1, m_i = e, \dots]$  stands for  $[m_1 = r.m_1, m_{i-1} = r.m_{i-1}, m_i = e, \dots, m_n = r.m_n]$

The above abbreviation is useful when writing new record values based on existing ones: we just mention the fields being assigned a new value, and a sample field indicating the record value from which the other values are to be copied.

Recall that a user of this system can be either a registered user, an author user, or a PC member user. Moreover, the system stores data concerning its users' information, their submissions, and the reviews of submissions in "database tables" which we represent in our core programming language as collections of (references to) records (e.g., mutable collections):

```
let Users = refref( $\tau$ )* $\perp$  (ref $\tau$  []) :: {} in
```



```

let Submissions = refref( $\sigma$ )* $\perp$  (ref $\sigma$  []) :: {} in
let Reviews = refref( $\delta$ )* $\perp$  (ref $\delta$  []) :: {}

```

Before explaining the types declared for each collection, we introduce the security labels used in this system to classify data. Thus, we assume the following security levels for our conference manager system:

- $\perp$ , for data observable by anyone;
- $U$ , for data observable by registered users;
- $A$ , for data observable by authors;
- $PC$ , for data observable by PC members;
- $\top$ , for data observable by the admin user.

These security levels follow the pre-order  $\perp \leq U \leq A \leq PC \leq \top$ , establishing the security lattice for our analysis in this scenario.

We can now discuss the types given for the above collections. So we have the following types for the contents of *Users*, *Submissions*, and *Reviews*, respectively:

```

 $\tau \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} [\text{uid} : \perp \times \text{name} : U \times \text{univ} : U \times \text{email} : U]$ 
 $\sigma \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} [\text{uid} : \perp \times \text{sid} : \perp \times \text{title} : A \times \text{abs} : A \times \text{paper} : A]$ 
 $\delta \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} [\text{uid} : \perp \times \text{sid} : \perp \times \text{PC\_only} : PC \times \text{review} : A \times \text{grade} : A]$ 

```

These types, together with the security lattice, establish the following security policy:

- A registered user's information is observable from security level  $U$ , meaning any registered user (including authors and PC members) can see it;
- The content of a paper can be seen by authors (as well as PC members);
- Comments to the PC, on a submission's review, are observable only to PC members, while reviews and grades of the submission can be seen by authors.

We now proceed with some examples on how our type system works to disallow insecure programs, while also highlighting its downfalls. Consider then the following code

**Example 19** The code below retrieves the submission of author with id 42, associating to identifier *sub42*, and then attempts to store some of its protected data in a public container *leak*.

```

let leak = ref $\perp$  "" in
let sub42 = foreach (x in !Submissions) with y = {} do
  let t_sub = !x in
    if (t_sub.uid = 42) then
      [uid = t_sub.uid, sid = t_sub.sid, title = t_sub.title]::y
    else y
in leak := sub42.title

```

The result of evaluating the collection iterator is a collection of records of record type. More concretely, the expected type for `sub42` would be  $[\text{uid}:\perp \times \text{sid}:\perp \times \text{title}:A]^\perp$ .

So, on the assign operation, our type system detects an insecure information flow since `sub42.title` has a higher security label than `leak`.

Now suppose we have a function *contains* that given two strings, returns whether the first argument string contains the second argument string. So *contains* has type  $A \xrightarrow{\perp} \perp \xrightarrow{\perp} A$ , notice the result type is classified with security label  $A$ . Let us consider the snippet below

```
if contains(sub42.title, "DIFT") then
  ref $\perp$  true
```

Our analysis detects an implicit information flow due to the reference creation under a higher computational context than its contents.

As expected, our type system is able to detect explicit flow as well as implicit flows of information with respect to the specified security policy.

However, security policies relying on standard security labels are inadequate to express “row-level” security concerns. Take, for instance, the following example

**Example 20** Function `viewUserProfile` obtains a given user’s profile

```
let viewUserProfile =  $\lambda$  (u).
  foreach(x in !Users) with y = {} do
    let usr = !x in
      if usr.uid = u then usr::y else y
```

Thus, our analysis types `viewUserProfile` with type

$$\perp \xrightarrow{\perp} [\text{uid}:\perp \times \text{name}:U \times \text{univ}:U \times \text{email}:U]^*\perp$$

So we can retrieve the email of user with id 42 by calling the function and then projecting the corresponding field, `first(viewUserProfile(42)).email`, which would be typed as  $U$ . However, any registered user can observe this piece of information since it is classified at security level  $U$ . Thus, the following snippet is deemed secured

```
foreach(x in !Users) with y = {} do
  let usr = !x in
    if usr.uid = 70 then
      x := [uid = 70, email = first(viewUserProfile(42)).email, ...]
```

which leaks a user’s email to another registered user.

So, as we have seen, standard security labels are unable to express fine-grained security concerns such as “row-level” policies.

## 2.4 Discussion and Related Work

In this chapter, we have presented our core language,  $\lambda_{RCV}$ , used to support our analysis by introducing its syntax and semantics. We then proceeded with a typed version of our core language,  $\lambda_{\tau RCV}$ , as a means to introduce basic concepts of type-based information flow analysis.

For that purpose, we presented a type system for  $\lambda_{\tau RCV}$  based on standard security labels, discussing its typing rules and how they disallow insecure information flows. We then showed type safety of the type system presented, that is, that well-typed programs can always progress with the correct typing.

We finally concluded with a brief discussion, via a toy example, of the limitations of the type system using standard security labels with respect to the expressiveness of the security policies.

Before moving on, we review key type based information flow techniques. Type-based information flow analysis has gained great focus in the research community in the past years. Although our work is based on static type checking, several works have adopted dynamic approaches which we briefly discuss first. For instance, several proposals for dynamic information flow analysis on web languages have been put forward.

In [4], Austin and Flanagan propose a dynamic information flow mechanism for a Javascript-like language based on a notion of faceted values. Faceted values offer different views of a value given the execution context's principal. Other recent work by Hedin and Sabelfeld [27] proposes a dynamic information flow analysis for a subset of the ECMA standard for Javascript.

In [19], Enck et al. introduce a taint analysis for mobile applications, where implicit flows are not taken into account to minimise performance overhead, and in [16] Davis and Chen develop a dynamic analysis to prevent insecure cross-application information flows.

Other works based on dynamic analysis for operating systems include [11, 57, 70]. While their focus is not language-based security, they use concepts first introduced by language-based approaches, for e.g. the decentralised label model (DLM)[44] is widely used in these systems. The key idea in DLM is to have labels classify data such that it denotes the principal that owns the data and a list of principals to whom the owner gives reading permissions. If a principal is not listed as a reader in a data's label then it cannot read the data.

The work in this thesis is based on static analysis, as we seek to obtain compile time security guarantees, and avoid possible information leaks due to exceptional behaviour (dynamic security errors) even if any static analysis is deemed to be over conservative, and refuse some secure programs, as expected. Static approaches for type-based information flow analysis has attracted substantial research effort for a long time (see e.g., [53]). In early works the focus was on imperative languages [54, 65],  $\lambda$ -calculus [1, 28, 52], object-oriented languages [43], and concurrent languages [29, 69]. Jif [43, 46] extends Java with static analysis of information flow with a decentralised label model [45] (DLM) so it has the

notion of principals, principal hierarchy, integrity and confidentiality constraints and robust declassification.

Flow Caml [58], is an extension of Objective Caml with a type system to trace information flow [52]. Types in Flow Caml have an associated security label, forming a lattice of security levels, such that a typechecked program complies with the non-interference property.

A interesting idea put forward recently, based on the DLM, is the specification of security policies that rely on runtime first-class representations of principals, by Tse and Zdancewic [64]. This work presents a typed  $\lambda$ -calculus where principals are values and thus can be mentioned during a program, for e.g. for conditional testing, increasing the expressiveness of the security policy model. The authors also prove a noninterference result for an information flow type system using this notion of runtime principals.

Although it is conceivable that some dynamically enforced form of value dependent security label could be encoded in some version of the DLM (e.g., using label passing [3]) in this work we deliberately focus on a direct and lightweight static approach.

In the following chapter, we introduce our dependent information flow types and show how they can express data dependent security concerns.

## DEPENDENT INFORMATION FLOW TYPES

In this chapter we formally present our dependent information flow types and type system. As already discussed in previous chapters, our type system for information flow builds on fairly traditional concepts from information flow type systems [1, 28], but crucially explores a notion of type dependency on security labels, in a way that cleanly fits within a standard framework of dependent type theory with canonical dependent functional and sum types.

We illustrate our analysis with some of the previously given examples and discuss some of our key typing rules. We follow with the presentation of our type safety results that ensures our semantics preserve typability and that a well-typed program never gets stuck. We finish this chapter with a discussion of the relevant related work.

### 3.1 $\lambda_{DIFT}$ : A Dependent Information Flow Typed $\lambda$ -calculus

In this section we introduce an enhanced typed version of our core language,  $\lambda_{DIFT}$ , using dependent information flow types. We then proceed with the type system dependent information flow types, discussing the challenges posed by our approach and how we tackled them.

As illustrated in last section, usual type systems for information flow are unable to express fine grained security policies, namely “row-level” policies. Dependent information flow types addresses such limitations by using, in particular, a notion of value dependent security label.

#### 3.1.1 Value-dependent Security Labels

Value-dependent security labels are introduced with the objective of partition security levels by indexing labels  $\ell$  with values  $v$ , so that each partition  $\ell(v)$  classify data at a

specific level, depending on the data  $v$ .

For example, recalling the example in Section 1.4.3 of Chapter 1, we can partition the security level  $U$  into several different security compartments, each representing a single registered user of the system, so security level  $U(01)$  represents the security compartment of the registered user with id 01.

Of course, one may also consider indexed labels of arbitrary arity, for instance for security level  $A$  (author) we can index with both the author's id and submission's id so  $A(42, 70)$  would stand for the security compartment of data relating to author (with id 42) and his submission (id 70).

### Syntax of Security Labels.

Security labels, which we consider in general to be value dependent, have the form  $\ell(\bar{v})$ , where  $\bar{v}$  is a list of security label indexes. Label indexes are given by:

$v, u ::=$		(label indexes)	
$\top$	(top)	$\perp$	(bot)
<b>true</b>	(true)	<b>false</b>	(false)
$n$	(integer value)	$\bar{v}$	(collection)
$[m = \bar{v}]$	(record)	$v.m$	(field selection)
$m$	(field identifier)	$x$	(variable)

We define the set of free variables of a security label,  $fv(\ell(v))$ , and the set of free field names on security labels,  $fn(\ell(v))$ .

**Definition 15 (Free Variables on Security Labels)** The set of free variables of a security label  $\ell(v)$ , denoted as  $fv(\ell(v))$ , is defined as  $fv(\ell(v)) = fv(v)$ , where we define  $fv(v)$  by the following inductive definition:

$$\begin{array}{ll}
 fv(x) = \{x\} & fv(\top) = \emptyset \\
 fv(\{v_1, \dots, v_n\}) = \bigcup_1^n fv(v_i) & fv(\perp) = \emptyset \\
 fv([m_1 = v_1, \dots, m_n = v_n]) = \bigcup_1^n fv(v_i) & fv(\mathbf{true}) = \emptyset \\
 fv(v.m) = fv(v) & fv(\mathbf{false}) = \emptyset \\
 fv(m) = \emptyset & fv(n) = \emptyset
 \end{array}$$

Notice that (record) field identifiers can be used within a label index, typically in the scope of a dependent sum type, as explained below. We therefore define:

**Definition 16 (Free Field Names on Security Labels)** The set of free names of a security label  $\ell(v)$ , denoted as  $fn(\ell(v))$ , is defined as  $fn(\ell(v)) = fn(v)$ , where we define  $fn(v)$  by the following inductive definition:

$$\begin{array}{ll}
 fn(m) = \{m\} & fn(\top) = \emptyset \\
 fn(\{v_1, \dots, v_n\}) = \bigcup_1^n fn(v_i) & fn(\perp) = \emptyset \\
 fn([m_1 = v_1, \dots, m_n = v_n]) = \bigcup_1^n fn(v_i) & fn(\mathbf{true}) = \emptyset \\
 fn(v.m) = fn(v) & fn(\mathbf{false}) = \emptyset \\
 fn(x) = \emptyset & fn(n) = \emptyset
 \end{array}$$

We can now define *concrete* label indexes. Concrete label indexes are just defined from basic language values, e.g, do not contain occurrences of free variables of field identifiers.

**Definition 17 (Concrete Label Index)**

We say a label index  $v$  is concrete if  $fv(v) \cup fn(v) = \emptyset$ .

So, for instance,  $S(42, 70)$ ,  $S(\top, 70)$ , and  $S(\top, \top)$  are *concrete* security labels but  $S(\text{uid}, 70)$  and  $S(\text{uid}, \text{sid})$  are not.

As we will see below, labels indexed by a simple field identifier, e.g.,  $\ell(m)$ , only make sense in the scope of a field  $m$  in a dependent sum type. Similarly, labels indexed by field selection, e.g.,  $\ell(x.m)$ , only make sense in the scope of a variable  $x$  denoting a record with a field  $m$ .

We will give some examples, in later sections, where these indexes are used.

We conclude the section with the definition of substitution on security labels, denoted  $\ell(v')\{v/x\}$ .

**Definition 18 (Substitution on Labels)** We define the substitution of all free occurrences of variable  $x$  with a security label index  $v$  in a security label  $\ell(v')$ , denoted as  $\ell(v')\{v/x\}$  as  $\ell(v')\{v/x\} = \ell(v'\{v/x\})$ . We then define  $v'\{v/x\}$  with the following inductive definition:

$$\begin{array}{ll}
 x\{v/x\} = v & (u.m)\{v/x\} = u\{v/x\}.m \\
 y\{v/x\} = y \quad \text{where } x \neq y & m\{v/x\} = m \\
 \top\{v/x\} = \top & \perp\{v/x\} = \perp \\
 \mathbf{true}\{v/x\} = \mathbf{true} & \mathbf{false}\{v/x\} = \mathbf{false} \\
 \{v_1, \dots, v_n\}\{v/x\} = \{v_1\{v/x\}, \dots, v_n\{v/x\}\} & n\{v/x\} = n \\
 [m_1 = v_1, \dots, m_n = v_n]\{v/x\} = [m_1 = v_1\{v/x\}, \dots, m_n = v_n\{v/x\}]
 \end{array}$$

Next, we discuss the basic assumptions posed on security lattices for our analysis, which should relate indexed labels.

### 3.1.2 Security Lattice

We assume a general notion of security lattice.

We require the lattice  $\mathcal{L}$  elements to be concrete security labels, with  $\top$  the top element (the most restrictive security level), and  $\perp$  the bottom element (the most permissive security level), and  $\sqcup, \sqcap$ , denote the join and meet operations respectively.

$s, r, t, q ::=$	$\ell(\bar{v})$	(security labels)
$\tau^s, \sigma^s ::=$		(security types)
	$\text{bool}^s$	(bool type)
	$\text{int}^s$	(integer type)
	$\text{cmd}^s$	(command type)
	$\text{ref}(\tau^s)^t$	(reference type)
	$\tau^{*s}$	(collection type)
	$\{\bar{n} : \tau^s\}^t$	(variant type)
	$(\Pi x : \tau^s.r; \sigma^q)^t$	(dependent function type)
	$\Sigma[\bar{m} : \tau^s]^r$	(dependent sum type)

Figure 3.1: Syntax of Types

$\tau^\perp, \sigma^\perp ::=$		(label types)
	$\text{bool}^\perp$	(bool type)
	$\text{int}^\perp$	(integer type)
	$\tau^{*\perp}$	(collection type)
	$\Sigma[\bar{m} : \tau^\perp]^\perp$	(dependent sum type)

Figure 3.2: Syntax of Label Types

The lattice partial order is noted  $\leq$  and  $<$  its strict part; we write  $s\#s'$  to assert that neither  $s \leq s'$  nor  $s' \leq s$ .

Indexed security labels  $\ell(\bar{\perp})$  and  $\ell(\bar{\top})$  are interpreted as approximations to the “standard” non-value dependent label  $\ell$ . We thus require that for any label index  $v$  the following holds in the security lattice  $\mathcal{L}$

$$\ell(u\{\bar{\perp}/x\}) \leq \ell(u\{v/x\}) \leq \ell(u\{\bar{\top}/x\})$$

This means that index  $\perp$  is always seen as lower or equal,  $\leq$ , than any other value and  $\top$  is always seen as greater or equal,  $\geq$ , than any other value, “structurally deep” in the label. For instance,  $U(42)$  is lower than  $U(\bar{\top})$  and greater than  $U(\bar{\perp})$ .

Of course, we also require that the ordering between labels is well defined and satisfies the lattice property (i.e., well defined meets and joins, etc).

We also assume the intended security lattice, required for each particular security analysis, may be specified by a set of schematic assertions of the form  $\forall \bar{x}. \ell_1(\bar{u}) \leq \ell_2(\bar{v})$ , where the (optional)  $\bar{x}$  may occur in  $\bar{u}, \bar{v}$ . We also consider lattice assertions with free variables, which are then considered implicitly as universally quantified. For example, we write  $\ell_1(x) \leq \ell_2(x, [m = x])$  to say that for all appropriate values,  $\ell_1(v) \leq \ell_2(v, [m = v])$  holds in the lattice. We of course assume that all these assertions are decidable.

We can now proceed with the introduction of our syntax of types for  $\lambda_{DIFT}$ .

### 3.1.3 Types

Let us now introduce our language of types for  $\lambda_{DIFT}$ .



**Definition 19 (Dependent Information Flow Types)** The types  $\mathcal{T}_{DIFT}$  of  $\lambda_{DIFT}$  are defined by the abstract syntax in Figure 3.1.

Notice that the difference between this syntax of types,  $\mathcal{T}_{DIFT}$ , and the syntax presented in the previous chapter,  $\mathcal{T}_{RCV}$ , consists in the security labels (that now can be indexed) and the introduction of dependent function and sum types.

So our (security) types,  $\tau^s$ , can be boolean  $\text{bool}^s$ , integers  $\text{int}^s$ , unit  $\text{cmd}^s$  (read as command), reference  $\text{ref}(\tau^{s'})^s$ , variant  $\{\overline{n : \tau^s}\}^s$ , dependent sum type  $\Sigma[\overline{m : \tau^s}]^s$ , dependent function type  $(\Pi(x : \tau^s).r; \sigma^q)^t$ , and collection type  $\tau^{*s}$ .

As stated previously in Chapter 1, our dependent sum types and dependent function types take a key role in our type system by allowing us to express (runtime) value dependency on security labels, as already illustrated.

A dependent sum type has the general form

$$\Sigma[m_1 : \tau_1^{s_1} \times \dots \times m_n : \tau_n^{s_n}]^t$$

where any security label  $s_i$  with  $i > 1$  may be dependent on previous fields (via the field identifier). For example, the type

$$\Sigma[\text{uid} : \text{int}^\perp \times \text{photos} : \text{bytes}^{* \text{user}(\text{uid})}]^\perp$$

is a dependent sum type where field `photos` has the value dependent security level, `user(uid)`, which is indexed by the (runtime) value in field `uid`.

Like described in Chapter 2 for record types, we require the security level of a dependent sum type not to exceed the greatest lower bound (glb) of its field's security labels in order to prevent implicit flows on writes.

A dependent function type has the form

$$(\Pi x : \tau^s . r; \sigma^q)^t$$

where the security level of the return type  $\sigma^q$  may depend on the value of the function argument (denoted by the bound variable  $x$ ).

Like for standard function types, we annotate the dependent function type with security level  $r$ , which is a lower bound on the function effects (writes). If omitted, security level  $r$  is assumed to be  $\perp$ . When  $x$  does not occur free in  $\sigma^q$  we write  $(\tau^s \xrightarrow{r} \sigma^q)^t$  for the type above, or simply  $(\tau^s \rightarrow \sigma^q)^t$  if  $r$  is  $\perp$ .

For instance, the type

$$(\Pi x : \text{int}^\perp ; \text{bytes}^{* \text{user}(x)})^\perp$$

could be given to the function that retrieves a given user's photos, and whose effects *may* be observable up to security level  $\perp$ .

Label indexes are also typed, by “label types”, as we now describe.

**Definition 20 (Label Types)**

Label types,  $\mathcal{LT}$ , are a subset of the dependent information flow types  $\mathcal{T}_{DIFT}$ , i.e.  $\mathcal{LT} \subset \mathcal{T}_{DIFT}$ , and are defined by the abstract syntax in Figure 3.2.

Label types, consist in the subset of dependent information flow types that type label indexes in security labels. Recall that a label index can only be a basic value, a collection or a record value, so the types of label indexes can only be the base types, collection type and record type. Moreover, label types are classified at level  $\perp$  only. This is convenient in the formulation of noninterference in our dependent information flow types setting, and does not restrict much the expressiveness of our analysis (we already type several interesting real-world scenarios). We will discuss in Section 4.4 of Chapter 4 possible extensions to our basic system.

We now define the set of free variables of a dependent information flow type,  $fv(\tau^s)$ .

**Definition 21 (Free Variables on Types)** The set of free variables of a dependent information flow type  $\tau^s$  denoted as  $fv(\tau^s)$ , is defined as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} fv(\text{bool}^s) &= fv(s) \\ fv(\text{int}^s) &= fv(s) \\ fv(\text{cmd}^s) &= fv(s) \\ fv(\text{ref}(\tau^s)^t) &= fv(\tau^s) \cup fv(\tau^t) \\ fv(\tau^{*s}) &= fv(\tau^s) \\ fv(\{n_1 : \tau_1^{s_1}, \dots, n_n : \tau_n^{s_n}\}^t) &= \bigcup_1^n fv(\tau_i^{s_i}) \cup fv(\tau^t) \\ fv((\Pi x : \tau^s.r; \sigma^q)^t) &= fv(\tau^s) \cup fv(r) \cup (fv(\sigma^q) \setminus \{x\}) \cup fv(t) \\ fv(\Sigma[m_1 : \tau_1^{s_1}, \dots, m_n : \tau_n^{s_n}]^t) &= \bigcup_1^n fv(\tau_i^{s_i}) \cup fv(t) \end{aligned}$$

Next we define substitution on dependent information flow types,  $(\tau^s)\{v/x\}$ , used to eliminate dependencies introduced by dependent function types.

**Definition 22 (Substitution on Types)** We define the substitution of all free occurrences of variable  $x$  with a security label index  $v$ , such that  $fv(v) = \emptyset$ , in a security type  $\tau^s$ , denoted as  $(\tau^s)\{v/x\}$ , with the following inductive definition:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{bool}^s\{v/x\} &= \text{bool}^s\{v/x\} \\ \text{int}^s\{v/x\} &= \text{int}^s\{v/x\} \\ \text{cmd}^s\{v/x\} &= \text{cmd}^s\{v/x\} \\ \text{ref}(\tau^s)^t\{v/x\} &= \text{ref}((\tau^s)\{v/x\})^t\{v/x\} \\ (\tau^{*s})\{v/x\} &= (\tau^s)\{v/x\}^* \\ \{n_1 : \tau_1^{s_1}, \dots, n_n : \tau_n^{s_n}\}^t\{v/x\} &= \{n_1 : \tau_1^{s_1}\{v/x\}, \dots, n_n : \tau_n^{s_n}\{v/x\}\}^t\{v/x\} \\ ((\Pi x : \tau^s.r; \sigma^q)^t)\{v/x\} &= (\Pi x : (\tau^s)\{v/x\}.r; \sigma^q)^t\{v/x\} \\ ((\Pi x : \tau^s.r; \sigma^q)^t)\{v/z\} &= (\Pi x : (\tau^s)\{v/z\}.r; (\sigma^q)\{v/z\})^t\{v/z\} \quad \text{where } x \neq z \text{ and } x \notin fv(v) \\ (\Sigma[m_1 : \tau_1^{s_1}, \dots, m_n : \tau_n^{s_n}]^r)\{v/x\} &= \Sigma[m_1 : (\tau_1^{s_1})\{v/x\}, \dots, m_n : (\tau_n^{s_n})\{v/x\}]^r\{v/x\} \end{aligned}$$

$e ::=$	(expression)	
$\lambda(x : \tau^s).e$	(abstraction)	
$e_1(e_2)$	(application)	
$x$	(variable)	
$[m = e]$	(record)	
$e.m$	(field access)	
$\{\bar{e}\}$	(collection)	
$e_1 :: e_2$	(cons)	
<b>foreach</b> ( $e_1, e_2, x.y.e_3$ )	(iteration)	$v ::=$ (values)
$\#n(e)$	(variant)	$\lambda(x : \tau^s).e$ (abstraction)
<b>case</b> $e \ (\bar{n} \cdot x \Rightarrow \bar{e})$	(case)	$[m = \bar{v}]$ (record)
<b>let</b> $x = e_1$ <b>in</b> $e_2$	(let)	$\bar{v}$ (collection)
<b>if</b> $c$ <b>then</b> $e_1$ <b>else</b> $e_2$	(conditional)	$\#n(v)$ (variant)
<b>ref</b> $_{\tau^s} e$	(reference)	<b>true</b> (true)
$e_1 := e_2$	(assign)	<b>false</b> (false)
$!e$	(deref)	$()$ (unit)
$v$	(value)	$l$ (locations)
(a) Expressions		(b) Values

 Figure 3.3: Abstract Syntax of Typed  $\lambda_{RCV}$ 

We also present the definition of field name substitution on dependent information flow types,  $(\tau^s)[v/m]$ , used in introduction and elimination rules of dependent sum types.

**Definition 23 (Field Name Substitution on Types)** We define the substitution of all free occurrences of field name  $m$  with a security label index  $v$ , such that  $fv(v) = \emptyset$ , in a security type  $\tau^s$ , denoted as  $(\tau^s)[v/m]$ , with the following inductive definition:

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{bool}^s[v/m] &= \text{bool}^s[v/m] \\
 \text{int}^s[v/m] &= \text{int}^s[v/m] \\
 \text{cmd}^s[v/m] &= \text{cmd}^s[v/m] \\
 \text{ref}(\tau^s)^t[v/m] &= \text{ref}((\tau^s)[v/m])^t[v/m] \\
 (\tau^{*s})[v/m] &= (\tau^s)[v/m]^* \\
 (\{n_1 : \tau_1^{s_1}, \dots, n_n : \tau_n^{s_n}\}^t)[v/m] &= \{n_1 : (\tau_1^{s_1})[v/m], \dots, n_n : (\tau_n^{s_n})[v/m]\}^t[v/m] \\
 ((\Pi x : \tau^s.r; \sigma^q)^t)[v/m] &= (\Pi x : (\tau^s)[v/m].r; (\sigma^q)[v/m])^t[v/m] \\
 (\Sigma[m_1 : \tau_1^{s_1}, \dots, m_n : \tau_n^{s_n}]^r)[v/m] &= \Sigma[m_1 : (\tau_1^{s_1})[v/m], \dots, m_n : (\tau_n^{s_n})[v/m]]^r[v/m] \quad m \notin \bigcup_1^n \{m_i\} \\
 (\Sigma[m_1 : \tau_1^{s_1}, \dots, m_i : \tau_i^{s_i}, \dots, m_n : \tau_n^{s_n}]^r)[v/m] &= \\
 &\quad \Sigma[m_1 : (\tau_1^{s_1})[v/m], \dots, m_i : (\tau_i^{s_i})[v/m], \dots, m_n : \tau_n^{s_n}]^r \quad m = m_i
 \end{aligned}$$

The syntax of  $\lambda_{DIFT}$  is given in Figure 3.3.

Notice that the only difference with respect to  $\lambda_{RCV}$  (Figure 2.8 in Chapter 2) is the abstract syntax of types, that now includes value-dependent security labels and dependent sum and function types.

Also notice that, in source types and programs, non-concrete security labels (with occurrences of free variables or field identifiers) may only occur in the context of dependent

sum types and dependent functional types.

The operational semantics of  $\lambda_{DIFT}$  is exactly the same as the one presented for  $\lambda_{RCV}$  in Chapter 2. For that reason we omit the rules of the operational semantics and move on to the introduction of the type system.

Before presenting our type system, let us first discuss dependencies in value-indexed security labels in some extra detail.

### 3.1.4 Dependencies in Indexed Security Labels

As mentioned earlier, the security lattice only relates concrete labels. Moreover, at some points, our type system is required to approximate runtime values to eliminate dependencies occurring in security labels.

For instance, should we project field name of some record typed with  $\Sigma[\text{uid} : \text{int}^\perp \times \text{name} : \text{string}^{\text{user}(\text{uid})}]^\perp$ , then we would need to eliminate the field dependency in the resulting type's security label,  $\text{user}(\text{uid})$ , into either  $\text{user}(s)$  if the actual name  $s$  can be deduced from the computational context as is often the case, or, at least, by  $\text{user}(\top)$ .

Dually, it may also be necessary to capture value dependencies in security labels, e.g., if we declare a reference of type  $\Sigma[\text{uid} : \text{int}^\perp \times \text{name} : \text{string}^{\text{user}(\text{uid})}]^\perp$  and then initialise with a record with type  $\Sigma[\text{uid} : \text{int}^\perp \times \text{name} : \text{string}^{\text{user}(0)}]^\perp$ , then we would need to introduce the field dependency in  $\text{user}(0)$ . We give more examples later in this chapter.

We achieve such introduction and elimination of dependencies in security labels by tracking knowledge regarding dependencies in a constraint set  $\mathcal{S}$  carried along in typing judgements, and by using an equational theory to deduce runtime values or dependencies, depending whether we are eliminating or capturing dependencies in security labels.

The equational constraints  $ce$  considered are defined as follows:

$ce ::=$		(constraint expressions)	
<b>true</b>	(true)	<b>false</b>	(false)
$\overline{ce}$	(collection)	$\lambda x : \tau^s. e$	(abstraction)
$[\overline{m} = \overline{ce}]$	(record)	$ce.m$	(field selection)
$x$	(variable)	$n$	(integer value)
$ce \odot ce$	(binary operator)	$\odot ce$	(unary operator)

#### Definition 24 (Constraint Set)

A constraint set  $\mathcal{S}$  is a finite set of constraints of the form  $ce \doteq ce'$  where  $ce, ce'$  are constraint expressions.

We assume a decidable sound equational theory, talking about basic data such as booleans, integers, records, etc, and write  $\mathcal{S} \models ce \doteq ce'$  for the entailment of  $ce \doteq ce'$  given the constraints in  $\mathcal{S}$ . We also require  $\doteq$  to be compatible with reduction in the sense that for any  $ce, ce'$  pure if  $(\mathcal{S}; ce) \longrightarrow (\mathcal{S}; ce')$  then  $\models ce \doteq ce'$ . For instance, if  $(\mathcal{S}; 1 + 1) \longrightarrow (\mathcal{S}; 2)$  then  $\models 1 + 1 \doteq 2$ .

$\Delta ::=$	(typing environment)
$\phi$	(empty environment)
$\Delta, x : \tau^s$	(type assignment to a variable)
$\Delta, l : \text{ref}(\tau^s)^t$	(type assignment to a location)

Figure 3.4: Abstract Syntax of Typing Environments

We denote by  $\mathcal{S}\{x \doteq e\}$  the set  $\mathcal{S} \cup \{x \doteq e\}$  if  $e$  is constraint expression, and  $\mathcal{S}$  otherwise. For example  $\mathcal{S}\{x \doteq \text{true} \text{ and } y.m = 42\}$  would be  $\mathcal{S} \cup \{x \doteq \text{true} \text{ and } y.m = 42\}$ , but  $\mathcal{S}\{x \doteq x := 1\}$  would remain just  $\mathcal{S}$ .

We give some examples of expected equational axioms:

$$\begin{aligned}
 (c \wedge c') &\doteq \text{true} \Rightarrow c \doteq \text{true} \\
 [\dots, m_i = v_i, \dots].m_i &\doteq v_i \\
 (x \doteq v) \wedge e \doteq e' &\Rightarrow e\{v/x\} \doteq e'\{v/x\} \\
 v &\doteq v
 \end{aligned}$$

So, for example,  $\{x.\text{uid} \doteq \text{uid}_r, \text{uid}_r \doteq 42\} \models x.\text{uid} \doteq 42$ .

As for any equational theory, we assume that  $\mathcal{S} \models E$  and  $\mathcal{S} \cup \{E\} \models E'$  implies  $\mathcal{S} \models E'$  (deduction closure).

For the purpose of this work we consider constraint solving issues inside a black-box, subject to the mentioned general requirements. We do not specify any particular equational theory since its precise formulation is orthogonal to our analysis, as long as it is decidable and sound (the more complete the theory the better). As we will explain below, typing judgments will be tagged with constraint sets, reflecting some “current knowledge” about runtime values.

We now proceed with the discussion of our type system.

### 3.1.5 Type System

To type  $\lambda_{DIFT}$  expressions, we adopt a typing judgment of the form

$$\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e : \tau^s$$

It asserts that expression  $e$  has type  $\tau^s$  under typing environment  $\Delta$ , given constraints  $\mathcal{S}$ .

The label  $s$  states that the value of expression  $e$  does not depend on data classified with security levels above  $s$  or incomparable with  $s$ . As expected from type-based approaches to information flow analysis, our type system ensures that information is only allowed to flow upwards the security lattice, e.g., only from a level  $l$  to a level  $h$  such that  $l \leq h$ .

As shown in Chapter 2, label  $r$  is used to prevent implicit flows and is a lower bound on the security level of control flow decisions previously taken by the program. So  $r$  is concrete and expresses the security level of the computational context (cf. the “program counter” [43, 53]).

Before detailing our type system, we give some basic definitions.

(W-INDEX-BOT)	(W-INDEX-TOP)	(W-INDEX-TRUE)	(W-INDEX-FALSE)
$\frac{}{\Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} \perp : \tau^s}$	$\frac{}{\Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} \top : \tau^s}$	$\frac{}{\Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} \mathbf{true} : \text{bool}^s}$	$\frac{}{\Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} \mathbf{false} : \text{bool}^s}$
(W-INDEX-VAR)	(W-INDEX-FIELD)	(W-INDEX-NUM)	(W-INDEX-COLLECTION)
$\frac{\tau^s \in \mathcal{LT}}{\Delta, x : \tau^s \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} x : \tau^s}$	$\frac{\tau^s \in \mathcal{LT}}{\Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}, m : \tau^s} m : \tau^s}$	$\frac{}{\Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} n : \text{int}^s}$	$\frac{\forall_i \Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} v_i : \tau^s}{\Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} \{v_1, \dots, v_n\} : \tau^{*s}}$
(W-INDEX-FIELDSEL)	(W-INDEX-RECORD)		
$\frac{\Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} v : \Sigma[\dots, m : \tau^s, \dots]^t}{\Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} v.m : \tau^s}$	$\frac{\forall_i \Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} v_i : \tau_i^{s_i}}{\Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} [m_1 = v_1, \dots, m_n = v_n] : \Sigma[m_1 : \tau_1^{s_1}, \dots, m_n : \tau_n^{s_n}]^t}$		
$\frac{\Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} v : \tau^s}{\Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} \ell(v)} \text{ (W-LABEL)}$			

Figure 3.5: Well-formed Label Indexes and Security Label

**Definition 25 (Typing Environment)** For  $x \in \mathcal{X}$ ,  $l \in \text{Loc}$ , and  $\tau^s \in \mathcal{T}_{DIFT}$  the set  $\Delta$  of all typing environments is defined by the abstract syntax in Figure 3.4.

Typing declarations assign types to identifiers  $x : \tau^s$ , and types to locations,  $l : \text{ref}(\tau^s)^t$ . A typing environment  $\Delta$  is a list of typing declarations.

For simplicity, and without loss of generality, we consider in our presentation that security labels are indexed by a single label index, assuming the obvious extension of type and subtyping rules to deal with labels with multiple indexes, when necessary, e.g., in examples.

We now make clear what it means for a security label and a label index to be well-formed. These are necessary to establish well-formed dependent information flow types since types now can have dependencies in their security labels.

**Definition 26 (Well-formed Label Index and Security Label)**

Well-formed label indexes are denoted by judgment  $\Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} v : \tau^s$ , stating that security label index  $v$  is well-formed under typing context  $\Delta$ , and a field names typing set  $\mathcal{N}$  containing the typing declarations of field names, and is given by the set of rules shown in Figure 3.5.

Well-formed security labels are denoted by judgment  $\Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} \ell(v)$ , stating that security label  $\ell(v)$  is well-formed under typing context  $\Delta$ , and under a field names typing set  $\mathcal{N}$  containing the typing declarations of field names, and is given by rule (W-LABEL).

Key rules are (W-INDEX-VAR) and (W-INDEX-FIELD). The former states a variable index must declared in the typing environment and of label type in order to be a valid label index. The latter requires that the field index be declared in the field names typing set  $\mathcal{N}$  and of label type.

Essentially, a security label is well-formed if it only has well-formed label indexes.

To define well-formed types, we first introduce some auxiliary operations. We start with the downward approximation of values denoted by “open” dependencies occurring in a label  $s$ ,  $\ell(v) \downarrow_{\mathcal{F}}$ , relative to a set  $\mathcal{F}$  of scoping record field names.

$$\begin{array}{c}
 \text{(W-COLLECTION)} \quad \frac{\Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} \tau^s}{\Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} \tau^{*s}} \quad \text{(W-REF)} \quad \frac{\Delta \vdash \diamond \quad \Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} \tau^s \quad \Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} t}{\Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} \text{ref}(\tau^s)^t} \quad \text{(W-BOOL)} \quad \frac{\Delta \vdash \diamond \quad \Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} s}{\Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} \text{Bool}^s} \\
 \\
 \text{(W-INT)} \quad \frac{\Delta \vdash \diamond \quad \Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} s}{\Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} \text{Int}^s} \quad \text{(W-CMD)} \quad \frac{\Delta \vdash \diamond \quad \Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} s}{\Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} \text{cmd}^s} \quad \text{(W-VARIANT)} \quad \frac{\Delta \vdash \diamond \quad \forall_i \Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} \tau_i^{s_i} \quad \Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} t}{\Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} \{m : \tau^s\}^t} \\
 \\
 \text{(W-RECORD)} \quad \frac{\forall_i \Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N} \uplus \{m_1:\tau_1^{s_1}, \dots, m_{i-1}:\tau_{i-1}^{s_{i-1}}\}} \tau_i^{s_i} \quad \Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} s \quad s \leq \sqcap s_{i\downarrow\{m_1, \dots, m_{i-1}\}}}{\Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} \Sigma[\dots \times m_i:\tau_i^{s_i} \times \dots]^s} \quad \text{(W-ARROW)} \quad \frac{\Delta \vdash \diamond \quad \Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} \tau^s \quad \Delta, x:\tau^s \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} \sigma^q \quad \Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} t \quad t \leq r \quad t \leq q\{\perp/x\}}{\Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} (\Pi x:\tau^s.r;\sigma^q)^t}
 \end{array}$$

Figure 3.6: Well-formed types

Let  $s$  be a security label. We define the downward approximation of values of the dependencies occurring in  $s$ , denoted as  $\ell(v)_{\mathcal{F}}^{\downarrow}$ , by the following definition:

$$\ell(v)_{\mathcal{F}}^{\downarrow} \begin{cases} \ell(v) & \text{if } \text{fn}(v) \cap \mathcal{F} = \emptyset \\ \ell(\perp) & \text{if } \text{fn}(v) \cap \mathcal{F} \neq \emptyset \end{cases}$$

Let  $\mathcal{N}$  and  $\mathcal{M}$  be typed field names sets. We define the operation that concatenates (with overriding) two typed field name sets, denoted as  $\mathcal{N} \uplus \mathcal{M}$ , as follows:

$$\mathcal{N} \uplus \mathcal{M} = \{m : \tau^s \mid m : \tau^s \in \mathcal{N} \wedge m \notin \text{dom}(\mathcal{M})\} \cup \mathcal{M}$$

We can now introduce well-formed types for dependent information flow types.

**Definition 27 (Well-formed Types)** Well-formed types are denoted by judgment  $\Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} \tau^s$ , stating that type  $\tau^s$  is well-formed under typing context  $\Delta$ , given names set  $\mathcal{N}$ , and is given by the set of rules shown in Figure 3.6.

The difference from the definition of well-formed types for  $\lambda_{RCV}$  (Definition 9 in Chapter 2) essentially consists in checking whether security labels are well-formed.

Namely, rule (W-RECORD) checks if each field's type is well-formed (in the augmented set of fields names) which may lead to rule (W-INDEX-FIELD) in case the associated security label has a field identifier dependency. Also, since field's security labels may have dependencies, we approximate their value in order to ensure the record's invariant,  $s \leq \sqcap s_{i\downarrow\{m_1, \dots, m_{i-1}\}}$ .

In rule (W-ARROW), since now the function's result type may have variable dependencies in the security label, we check the function's invariant,  $t \leq q\{\perp/x\}$ , with the most conservative possible instantiation for the variable dependency.

We proceed with the redefinition of what is a well-formed typing environment in the setting of dependent information flow types.

**Definition 28 (Valid Typing Environment)** A typing environment  $\Delta$  is valid if the judgement  $\Delta \vdash \diamond$  is derivable by the rules in Figure 3.7.

$$\begin{array}{c}
 \text{(ENV-EMPTY)} \quad \frac{}{\emptyset \vdash \diamond} \quad \text{(ENV-ENTRY)} \quad \frac{\Delta \vdash \diamond \quad x \notin \text{dom}(\Delta) \quad \Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} \tau^s}{\Delta, x : \tau^s \vdash \diamond} \quad \text{(ENV-LOC)} \quad \frac{\Delta \vdash \diamond \quad l \notin \text{dom}(\Delta) \quad \Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} \tau^s}{\Delta, l : \tau^s \vdash \diamond}
 \end{array}$$

Figure 3.7: Well-formed Typing Environment

$$\begin{array}{c}
 \text{(S-TRANS)} \quad \frac{\tau^s <: \tau'^s \quad \tau'^s <: \tau'^s}{\tau^s <: \tau'^s} \quad \text{(S-REFLEX)} \quad \frac{}{\tau^s <: \tau^s} \quad \text{(S-VARIANT)} \quad \frac{\forall_i \tau_i^{s_i} <: \tau_i'^{s'_i} \quad t \leq t'}{\{m : \tau^s\}^t <: \{m : \tau'^s\}^{t'}} \\
 \\
 \text{(S-ARROW)} \quad \frac{\tau'^s <: \tau^s \quad \sigma^q <: \sigma'^q \quad r' \leq r \quad t' \leq q' \{\perp/x\} \quad t' \leq r' \quad t \leq t'}{(\Pi x : \tau^s.r; \sigma^q)^t <: (\Pi x : \tau'^s.r'; \sigma'^q)^{t'}} \quad \text{(S-RECORD)} \quad \frac{\forall_i \tau_i^{s_i} <: \tau_i'^{s'_i} \quad t \leq t' \leq \sqcap s_i' \{m_1, \dots, m_{i-1}\}}{\Sigma[m : \tau^s]^t <: \Sigma[m : \tau'^s]^{t'}} \\
 \\
 \text{(S-BASE)} \quad \frac{s \leq s' \quad \tau \text{ is a base type}}{\tau^s <: \tau'^s} \quad \text{(S-REF)} \quad \frac{t \leq t'}{\text{ref}(\tau^s)^t <: \text{ref}(\tau'^s)^{t'}} \quad \text{(S-COLLECTION)} \quad \frac{\tau^s <: \tau'^s}{\tau^{*s} <: \tau'^{*s'}}
 \end{array}$$

Figure 3.8: Subtyping rules

We now define our type system by means of a typing relation.

**Definition 29 (Type System)**

Typing is expressed by the judgment  $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e : \tau^s$ , stating that expression  $e$  is well-typed by  $\tau^s$  in environment  $\Delta$ , given constraints in  $\mathcal{S}$ , and concrete context security level  $r$ .

The type system asserts, through a set of typing rules, that an expression is well-typed. Before revisiting the key rules discussed for  $\lambda_{RCV}$  in Chapter 2 for our dependent information flow types setting, let us redefine the subtyping relation.

**Definition 30 (Subtyping Relation)** Our subtyping relation is expressed as  $\tau^s <: \tau'^s$  and is defined by the rules given in Figure 3.8.

Notice that, whenever we rely on the lattice order, we consider  $s \leq s'$  to be an instance of a lattice assertion. Other than the downward approximation of values in rule (S-RECORD) and the instantiation of security label in (S-ARROW), the rules are essentially the same we saw in Chapter 2.

The set of typing rules for  $\lambda_{DIFT}$  is defined in Figure 3.9 and Figure 3.10.

We will now discuss the most relevant typing rules for the type system of  $\lambda_{DIFT}$ .

Dependent function types are introduced via rule (T-LAMBDA)

$$\frac{\Delta, x : \tau^s \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e : \sigma^q}{\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r \lambda(x : \tau^s).e : (\Pi x : \tau^s.r'; \sigma^q)^{\perp}} \text{ (T-LAMBDA)}$$



$$\begin{array}{c}
 \text{(T-ID)} \quad \frac{}{\Delta, x : \tau^s, \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r x : \tau^s} \quad \text{(T-LOC)} \quad \frac{}{\Delta, l : \text{ref}(\tau^s)^r \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r l : \text{ref}(\tau^s)^r} \quad \text{(T-SUB)} \quad \frac{\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e : \tau^s \quad \tau^s <: \tau'^s \quad \Delta \vdash_{\emptyset} \tau'^s}{\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^{r'} e : \tau'^s} \\
 \\
 \text{(T-LAMBDA)} \quad \frac{\Delta, x : \tau^s \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^{r'} e : \sigma^q}{\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r \lambda(x : \tau^s).e : (\Pi x : \tau^s. r'; \sigma^q)^\perp} \quad \text{(T-APP)} \quad \frac{\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e_1 : (\Pi x : \tau^s. r' \sigma^q)^t \quad \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e_2 : \tau^s \quad r \leq r' \quad t \leq q\{\perp/x\} \quad t \leq r' \quad (\mathcal{S}\{x \doteq e_2\} \models x \doteq v \wedge \sigma'^s = \sigma\{v/x\}^{q\{v/x\}} \quad \vee (\sigma'^s = (\sigma^q) \uparrow_x)}{\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e_1(e_2) : \sigma'^s} \\
 \\
 \text{(T-FIELD)} \quad \frac{\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e : \Sigma[\dots \times m_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \times \dots]^{s'}}{\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e.m_i : \tau_i^{s_i}} \quad \text{(T-RECORD)} \quad \frac{\forall_i \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e_i : \tau_i^{s_i}}{\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r [\dots, m_i = e_i, \dots] : \Sigma[\dots \times m_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \times \dots]^\perp} \\
 \\
 \text{(T-REFINERECORD)} \quad \frac{\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e : \Sigma[\dots \times m_j : \tau_j^{s_j} \times \dots \times m_i : (\tau_i^{s_i})[v/m_j] \times \dots]^s \quad \mathcal{S}\{x \doteq e\} \models x.m_j \doteq v \quad (x \text{ fresh}) \quad s \leq s_{i\{m_1, \dots, m_{i-1}\}}}{\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e : \Sigma[\dots \times m_j : \tau_j^{s_j} \times \dots \times m_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \times \dots]^s} \\
 \\
 \text{(T-UNREFINERECORD)} \quad \frac{\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e : \Sigma[\dots \times m_j : \tau_j^{s_j} \times \dots \times m_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \times \dots]^s \quad \mathcal{S}\{x \doteq e\} \models x.m_j \doteq v \quad (x \text{ fresh})}{\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e : \Sigma[\dots \times m_j : \tau_j^{s_j} \times \dots \times m_i : (\tau_i^{s_i})[v/m_j] \times \dots]^s} \\
 \\
 \text{(T-LET)} \quad \frac{\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e_1 : \tau^s \quad \Delta, x : \tau^s \vdash_{\mathcal{S}\{x \doteq e_1\}}^r e_2 : \tau'^s}{\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r \text{let } x = e_1 \text{ in } e_2 : \tau'^s} \quad \text{(T-IF)} \quad \frac{\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r c : \text{Bool}^s \quad r \sqcup s \leq r' \quad \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}\{c \doteq \text{true}\}}^{r'} e_1 : \tau^s \quad \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}\{c \doteq \text{false}\}}^{r'} e_2 : \tau^s}{\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r \text{if } c \text{ then } e_1 \text{ else } e_2 : \tau^s} \\
 \\
 \text{(T-COLLECTION)} \quad \frac{\forall_i \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e_i : \tau^s}{\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r \{e_1, \dots, e_n\} : \tau^{*s}} \quad \text{(T-CONS)} \quad \frac{\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e_1 : \tau^s \quad \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e_2 : \tau^{*s}}{\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e_1 :: e_2 : \tau^{*s}} \quad \text{(T-FOREACH)} \quad \frac{\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e_1 : \tau^{*s} \quad \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e_2 : \tau'^s \quad \Delta, x : \tau^s, y : \tau'^s \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e_3 : \tau'^s \quad r \sqcup s \leq r'}{\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r \text{foreach } (e_1, e_2, x.y.e_3) : \tau'^s}
 \end{array}$$

Figure 3.9: Typing Rules

$$\begin{array}{c}
 \text{(T-CASE)} \\
 \frac{\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e : \{\dots, n_i : \tau_i^{s_i}, \dots\}^s \quad \forall_i \Delta, x_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^{r'} e_i : \tau^s \quad r \sqcup s \leq r'}{\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r \text{case } e(\dots, n_i \cdot x_i \Rightarrow e_i, \dots) : \tau^s} \\
 \text{(T-INJ)} \\
 \frac{\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e : \tau_i^{s_i}}{\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r \#n_i(e) : \{\dots, n_i : \tau_i^{s_i}, \dots\}^\perp} \\
 \text{(T-OR)} \quad \frac{\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r c_1 : \text{Bool}^s \quad \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r c_2 : \text{Bool}^s}{\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r c_1 \vee c_2 : \text{Bool}^s} \quad \text{(T-NOT)} \quad \frac{\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r c : \text{Bool}^s}{\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r \neg c : \text{Bool}^s} \quad \text{(T-EQUAL)} \\
 \frac{\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r V_1 : \tau^s \quad \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r V_2 : \tau^s \quad \tau^s \text{ are base types}}{\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r V_1 = V_2 : \text{Bool}^s} \\
 \text{(T-NUM)} \quad \frac{n \text{ is a numeric value}}{\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r n : \text{Int}^\perp} \quad \text{(T-TRUE)} \quad \frac{}{\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r \text{true} : \text{Bool}^\perp} \quad \text{(T-FALSE)} \quad \frac{}{\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r \text{false} : \text{Bool}^\perp} \quad \text{(T-UNIT)} \quad \frac{}{\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r () : \text{cmd}^\perp} \\
 \text{(T-REF)} \quad \frac{\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e : \tau^s \quad r \leq s}{\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r \text{ref}_{\tau^s} e : \text{ref}(\tau^s)^r} \quad \text{(T-DEREF)} \quad \frac{\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e : \text{ref}(\tau^s)^{s'} \quad s' \leq s}{\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r !e : \tau^s} \quad \text{(T-ASSIGN)} \\
 \frac{\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e_1 : \text{ref}(\tau^s)^{s'} \quad \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e_2 : \tau^s \quad r \sqcup s' \leq s}{\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e_1 := e_2 : \text{cmd}^\perp}
 \end{array}$$

Figure 3.10: Typing Rules

where, as stated previously,  $x$  may occur in  $\sigma^q$ .

Rule (T-APP)

$$\frac{\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e_1 : (\Pi x : \tau^s . r' \sigma^q)^t \quad \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e_2 : \tau^s \quad r \leq r' \quad t \leq q\{\perp/x\} \quad t \leq r' \quad (\mathcal{S}\{x \doteq e_2\} \models x \doteq v \wedge \sigma'^{s'} = \sigma\{v/x\}^q\{v/x\}) \quad \vee(\sigma'^{s'} = (\sigma^q) \uparrow_x)}{\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e_1(e_2) : \sigma'^{s'}} \quad \text{(T-APP)}$$

is similar to the one we saw for  $\lambda_{RCV}$  but now the function parameter  $x$  may occur in the result type  $\sigma^q$ . Thus, our system either approximates the argument value  $v$  of  $e_2$  via constraint entailment given the additional knowledge  $x \doteq e_2$ , or eliminates the free occurrences of  $x$  in  $\sigma^q$  with operation  $(\sigma^q) \uparrow_x$ .

Auxiliary operations  $(\tau^s) \uparrow_x$  and  $(\tau^s) \downarrow_x$ , are used to eliminate free occurrences of variable  $x$  in  $\tau^s$  by upward and downward approximation, respectively.

### Definition 31

We define the operations that eliminates free occurrences of variable  $x$  in  $\tau^s$  by upward and downward approximation, respectively  $(\tau^s) \uparrow_x$  and  $(\tau^s) \downarrow_x$  as follows:

$$\begin{aligned}
 (\tau^s) \uparrow_x &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \\
 (\text{int}^s) \uparrow_x &= \text{int}^{s\{\top/x\}}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (\text{bool}^s) \uparrow_x &= \text{bool}^s\{\top/x\} \\
 (\text{cmd}^s) \uparrow_x &= \text{cmd}^s\{\top/x\} \\
 (\text{ref}(\tau^s)^t) \uparrow_x &= \text{ref}(\tau^s)^t\{\top/x\} \text{ if } x \notin \text{fv}(\tau^s) \\
 (\tau^{*s}) \uparrow_x &= (\tau^s) \uparrow_x^* \\
 (\overline{\{n : \tau^s\}^t}) \uparrow_x &= \overline{\{n : (\tau^s) \uparrow_x\}^t\{\top/x\}} \\
 (\Sigma[m : \tau^s]^r) \uparrow_x &= \Sigma[m : (\tau^s) \uparrow_x]^r\{\top/x\} \\
 ((\Pi x : \tau^s.r; \sigma^q)^t) \uparrow_x &= (\Pi x : (\tau^s) \downarrow_x.r; \sigma^q)^t\{\top/x\} \\
 ((\Pi y : \tau^s.r; \sigma^q)^t) \uparrow_x &= (\Pi y : (\tau^s) \downarrow_x.r; (\sigma^q) \uparrow_x)^t\{\top/x\} \text{ where } x \neq y
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (\tau^s) \downarrow_x &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \\
 (\text{int}^s) \downarrow_x &= \text{int}^s\{\perp/x\} \\
 (\text{bool}^s) \downarrow_x &= \text{bool}^s\{\perp/x\} \\
 (\text{cmd}^s) \downarrow_x &= \text{cmd}^s\{\perp/x\} \\
 (\text{ref}(\tau^s)^t) \downarrow_x &= \text{ref}(\tau^s)^t\{\perp/x\} \text{ if } x \notin \text{fv}(\tau^s) \\
 (\tau^{*s}) \downarrow_x &= (\tau^s) \downarrow_x^{*} \\
 (\overline{\{n : \tau^s\}^t}) \downarrow_x &= \overline{\{n : (\tau^s) \downarrow_x\}^t\{\perp/x\}} \\
 (\Sigma[m : \tau^s]^r) \downarrow_x &= \Sigma[m : (\tau^s) \downarrow_x]^r\{\perp/x\} \\
 ((\Pi x : \tau^s.r; \sigma^q)^t) \downarrow_x &= (\Pi x : (\tau^s) \uparrow_x.r; \sigma^q)^t\{\perp/x\} \\
 ((\Pi y : \tau^s.r; \sigma^q)^t) \downarrow_x &= (\Pi y : (\tau^s) \uparrow_x.r; (\sigma^q) \downarrow_x)^t\{\perp/x\} \text{ where } x \neq y
 \end{aligned}$$

Note  $(\tau^s) \uparrow_x^*$  and  $(\tau^s) \downarrow_x^*$  should be interpreted as the collection type of the result of  $(\tau^s) \uparrow_x$  and  $(\tau^s) \downarrow_x$ , respectively.

The following Lemma states the basic properties of  $\tau^s \uparrow_x$  and  $\tau^s \downarrow_x$ ,

### Lemma 2

Let  $\tau^s$  be such that  $\Delta, x : \sigma^t \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} \tau^s$ .

Then for all variables  $x$  we have  $\left\{ \begin{array}{ll} a) & \Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} \tau^s \uparrow_x \text{ and } \tau^s <: \tau^s \uparrow_x \text{ and} \\ b) & \Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} \tau^s \downarrow_x \text{ and } \tau^s \downarrow_x <: \tau^s \end{array} \right.$

The upward approximation essentially replaces all free occurrences of  $x$  with  $\top$  in covariance positions and with  $\perp$  in contravariance positions. Dually, in the downward approximation it replaces all free occurrences of  $x$  with  $\perp$  in covariance positions and with  $\top$  in contravariance positions. So the Lemma states that an upward approximation of type  $\tau^s$  will result in a supertype, while we obtain a subtype of  $\tau^s$  in a downward approximation of  $\tau^s$ .

Rules (T-LET) and (T-IF) are as expected, they also play a key role in collecting constraints in our system – which may be used to approximate runtime values.

So rule (T-LET)

$$\frac{\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e_1 : \tau^s \quad \Delta, x : \tau^s \vdash_{\mathcal{S}\{x \doteq e_1\}}^r e_2 : \tau'^{s'}}{\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r \text{let } x = e_1 \text{ in } e_2 : \tau'^{s'}} \text{ (T-LET)}$$

collects the binding of variable  $x$  to expression  $e_1$  in a constraint  $\{x \doteq e_1\}$  that is added to the constraint set  $\mathcal{S}$  only if expression  $e_1$  is a constraint expression. Otherwise the operation  $\mathcal{S}\{x \doteq e_1\}$  returns the constraint set  $\mathcal{S}$  unmodified.

In rule (T-IF)

$$\frac{\begin{array}{c} \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r c : \text{Bool}^s \\ r \sqcup s \leq r' \\ \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \{c \doteq \text{true}\}}^{r'} e_1 : \tau^s \\ \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \{c \doteq \text{false}\}}^{r'} e_2 : \tau^s \end{array}}{\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r \text{if } c \text{ then } e_1 \text{ else } e_2 : \tau^s} \text{ (T-IF)}$$

in order to prevent implicit flows from occurring, we raise the security level of the computational context to be at least the least upper bound of its current level with the logical condition's security level. Since the security level of the condition might not be concrete, this condition allows for an upward approximation of the intended security level via lattice assertions. For example, if  $c$  has dependent security level  $U(x)$  and computational context level is  $U(\top)$ , then we can set the computational context level, for typechecking the then and else branches, to be  $U(\top)$  since  $U(\top) \sqcup U(x) = U(\top)$ .

Moreover, we enforce the security level of both branches' return value and of the logical condition to be the same, and track knowledge to the constraint set  $\mathcal{S}$  about the condition's value in each branch.

Rule (T-RECORD) introduces dependent sum types,

$$\frac{\forall_i \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e_i : \tau_i^{s_i}}{\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r [\dots, m_i = e_i, \dots] : \Sigma[\dots \times m_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \times \dots]^{\perp}} \text{ (T-RECORD)}$$

As we have done for  $\lambda_{RCV}$ , we set the initial security label to bottom ( $\perp$ ) in rule (T-RECORD). As we have seen, a well-formed dependent sum type will always satisfy the invariant that its security label is a lower bound of all its fields' security labels.

Rules (T-REFINERECD) and (T-UNREFINERECD), adequate to our dependent labeled sum types, correspond to traditional introduction and elimination rule for (value-dependent) existential types.

Rule (T-REFINERECD)

$$\frac{\begin{array}{c} \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e : \Sigma[\dots \times m_j : \tau_j^{s_j} \times \dots \times m_i : (\tau_i^{s_i})[\nu/m_j] \times \dots]^s \\ \mathcal{S}\{x \doteq e\} \models x.m_j \doteq \nu \quad (x \text{ fresh}) \\ s \leq s_i^{\downarrow}_{\{m_1, \dots, m_{i-1}\}} \end{array}}{\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e : \Sigma[\dots \times m_j : \tau_j^{s_j} \times \dots \times m_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \times \dots]^s} \text{ (T-REFINERECD)}$$

introduces a dependent sum type by indexing a label with field  $m_j$ , given that a concrete witness value  $\nu$  can be identified  $m_j$  via constraint entailment. Side-condition

$s \leq s_{i\{m_1, \dots, m_{i-1}\}}^\downarrow$  ensures that the dependent sum type's invariant is preserved.

The converse is achieved with rule (T-UNREFINERECORD),

$$\frac{\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e : \Sigma[\dots \times m_j : \tau_j^{s_j} \times \dots \times m_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \times \dots]^s \quad \mathcal{S}\{x \doteq e\} \models x.m_j \doteq v \quad (x \text{ fresh})}{\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e : \Sigma[\dots \times m_j : \tau_j^{s_j} \times \dots \times m_i : (\tau_i^{s_i})[v/m_j] \times \dots]^s} \text{ (T-UNREFINERECORD)}$$

that is, one may eliminate a field dependency (and potentially a dependent sum type) by replacing such a field with a concrete value witness, derivable as discussed for the (T-REFINERECORD) rule. Notice that in this case the invariant on label ordering is automatically preserved from premise to conclusion.

We illustrate our typing rules with some examples.

**Example 21** Recall the function `viewAuthorPapers` from Chapter 1

```
let viewAuthorPapers = λ (u).
  foreach(x in !Submissions) with y = {} do
    let tuple = !x in
      if tuple.uid = u then tuple::y else y
```

When typing expression `tuple::y`, while typing the **then** branch, we obtain type

$$\Sigma[\text{uid}:\perp \times \text{sid}:\perp \times \text{title}: A(\text{uid}, \text{sid}) \times \text{abs}: A(\text{uid}, \text{sid}) \times \text{paper}: A(\text{uid}, \text{sid})]^{\perp}$$

However, at this point, we know that `tuple.uid = u`, which was added to the constraint set  $\mathcal{S}$  according to rule (T-IF).

So, to type `tuple`, we apply rule (T-UNREFINERECORD), adding a new constraint  $\{x \doteq \text{tuple}\}$  for a fresh variable  $x$ , and entail

$$\mathcal{S} \cup \{\text{tuple.uid} = u \doteq \text{true}, x \doteq \text{tuple}\} \models x.\text{uid} = u$$

to eliminate the field dependency `uid` in the security label, obtaining the type

$$\Sigma[\text{uid}:\perp \times \text{sid}:\perp \times \text{title}: A(u, \text{sid}) \times \text{abs}: A(u, \text{sid}) \times \text{paper}: A(u, \text{sid})]^{\perp}$$

Finally, in both branches, `y` is typed as the collection type with element type the dependent sum type above (since we are adding `tuple` to `y` and the conditional branches must have the same type). So function `viewAuthorPapers` is assigned type

$$\Pi(u:\perp). \Sigma[\text{uid}:\perp \times \text{sid}:\perp \times \text{title}: A(u, \text{sid}) \times \dots]^{\perp}$$

**Example 22** We now refer back to Example 5. For clarity, we abbreviate dependent sum types and mention only the record fields relevant for the discussion.

```

let addCommentSubmission =  $\lambda$ (uid_r:  $\perp$ , sid_r:  $\perp$ ).
  foreach (p in viewAssignedPapers(uid_r)) with _ do
    if p.sid = sid_r then
      foreach(y in !Reviews) with _ do
        let t_rev = !y in
          if t_rev.sid = p.sid then
            let up_rec =
              [uid=t_rev.uid,
               PC_only=comment(p.uid,p.sid,p),...]
            in y := up_rec
    
```

To typecheck **let** up\_rec= [uid=t\_rev.uid, PC\_only=comment(p.uid,p.sid,p),...] **in** y:= up\_rec, we begin with typechecking the record value for identifier up\_rec and then, in the scope of the let-declaration, we need to type up\_rec with the declared type for the elements of collection Reviews (denoted as  $\delta$ ), which we have seen in Chapter 1 to be

$$\Sigma[\text{uid}:\perp \times \text{sid}:\perp \times \text{PC\_only}:\text{PC}(\text{uid},\text{sid}) \times \text{review}:\text{A}(\top,\text{sid}) \times \text{grade}:\text{A}(\top,\text{sid})]^\perp$$

We also know identifier p has type  $\Sigma[\text{uid}:\perp \times \text{sid}:\perp \times \dots \times \text{title}:\text{A}(\text{uid},\text{sid})]^\perp$ .

The type for the application *comment*(p.uid,p.sid,p) has level  $\text{A}(\text{p.uid},\text{t\_rev.sid})$  but, in order for the dependent sum type of the record value used in the let-declaration to be well-formed, we must either introduce dependency uid in field PC\_only or approximate, by subtyping, to  $\top$ .

However, we cannot refine the dependent sum type with the given constraint set, so we approximate the dependency p.uid to  $\top$  (since lattice assertion  $\text{A}(\_,\text{t\_rev.sid}) \leq \text{A}(\top,\text{t\_rev.sid})$  holds) and the application *comment*(p.uid,p.sid,p) has type  $\text{A}(\top,\text{t\_rev.sid})$ .

Afterwards, while typing expression up\_rec, we must obtain the expected type for contents of reference y, which is  $\delta$ .

To do so we first apply (T-SUB) rule, since we have

$$\text{A}(\top,\text{t\_rev.sid}) \leq \text{PC}(\text{uid},\text{t\_rev.sid})$$

and get type  $\text{PC}(\text{uid},\text{t\_rev.sid})$  for record field PC\_only.

The last step consists in refining the type for record field PC\_only in order to match the expected type in type  $\delta$ . So we refine the type of the PC\_only field to  $\text{PC}(\text{uid},\text{sid})$ , by applying (T-REFINERECORD), since we know

$$\{\text{up\_rec} \doteq [\text{uid}=\text{t\_rev.uid}, \text{PC\_only}=\text{comment}(\text{p.uid},\text{p.sid},\text{p}),\dots]\}$$

so, by adding constraint  $\{x \doteq \text{up\_rec}\}$  ( $x$  is fresh), we can entail  $x.\text{sid} \doteq \text{t\_rev.sid}$ .

Thus we obtain type  $\delta$  and can typecheck the assignment operation.

By allowing the (T-REFINERECORD) and (T-UNREFINERECORD) rules to approximate the security label to a field identifier of another record, as we just did in Example 22, we retrieve essential precision in our analysis, required to obtain the correct typing for `PC_only`, `PC(uid, sid)`, and to typecheck function `addCommentSubmission`.

Rule (T-FIELD) is the expected for field projection. Notice that, since the security lattice is formed by *concrete* security labels, if we type a projection of a field whose security label has a dependency then it will be eliminated either via (T-UNREFINERECORD) or via (T-SUB) before applying rule (T-FIELD).

Next, we illustrate some of our key typing rules with some typing derivations.

### 3.1.5.1 Examples of Typing Derivations

We show some typing derivations to illustrate our rules. To clean up the presentation, we omit basic types `bool` and `cmd`, and only mention those that may play a key role in the application of a typing rule (e.g. dependent sum and dependent function types) as well as type's security labels.

We begin with rules (T-APP) and (T-LET) to show how we collect information in our system and later apply it to approximate runtime values, namely in the case of a dependent function application. We avoid showing all the premises of a rule, for brevity sake, and only show those that are illustrative for the given example.

---

**Example 23** Let us go back to example Example 21,

```

let viewAuthorPapers =  $\lambda$  (uid_a).
  foreach(x in !Submissions) with y = {} do
    let tuple = !x in
      if tuple.uid = uid_a then tuple::y else y
in let id = 42 in viewAuthorPapers(id)
    
```

Function `viewAuthorPapers`, as we have previously seen, has type

$$(\Pi(\text{uid\_a}:\perp).\Sigma[\text{uid}:\perp \times \text{sid}:\perp \times \dots \times \text{paper}:\text{A}(\text{uid\_a}, \text{sid})]^{*\perp})^\perp$$

For presentation purposes, we define  $\mathcal{S}' = \mathcal{S} \cup \{\text{id} \doteq 42\}$ .

So the derivation that types the last let-declaration is the following

1.  $\Delta, \text{id}:\perp \vdash_{\mathcal{S}'}^r \text{viewAuthorPapers}:$   
 $(\Pi(\text{uid\_a}:\perp).\Sigma[\text{uid}:\perp \times \text{sid}:\perp \times \dots \times \text{paper}:\text{A}(\text{uid\_a}, \text{sid})]^{*\perp})^\perp$   
 by (T-ID)
2.  $\Delta, \text{id}:\perp \vdash_{\mathcal{S}'}^r \text{id}:\perp$   
 by (T-ID)

- 
3.  $\mathcal{S}'\{\text{uid\_a} \doteq \text{id}\} \models \text{uid\_a} \doteq v \wedge$   
 $\sigma'^{s'} = (\Sigma[\text{uid}:\perp \times \text{sid}:\perp \times \dots \times \text{paper:A}(\text{uid\_a}, \text{sid})])\{v/x\}^{\perp\{v/x\}}$   
 such that  $\mathcal{S}'\{\text{uid\_a} \doteq \text{id}\} \models \text{uid\_a} \doteq 42$  thus  $v = 42$   
 so  $\sigma'^{s'} = (\Sigma[\text{uid}:\perp \times \text{sid}:\perp \times \dots \times \text{paper:A}(42, \text{sid})])^{*\perp}$
- 
4.  $\Delta, \text{id}:\perp \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r \text{viewAuthorPapers}(\text{id}): \sigma'^{s'}$   
 by (T-APP), 1, 2, 3
  5.  $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r 42: \perp$   
 by (T-NUM)
- 
6.  $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r \text{let id} = 42 \text{ in viewAuthorPapers}(\text{id}):$   
 $(\Sigma[\text{uid}:\perp \times \text{sid}:\perp \times \dots \times \text{paper:A}(42, \text{sid})])^{*\perp}$   
 by (T-LET), 4, 5
- 

Notice that had we not gathered constraint  $\{\text{id} \doteq 42\}$ , then we could not entail  $\text{uid\_a} \doteq 42$ . So, in that case,  $v = \top$  and we would have obtained the less concrete type

$$\Sigma[\text{uid}:\perp \times \text{sid}:\perp \times \dots \times \text{paper:A}(\top, \text{sid})]^{*\perp}$$

Next, we will show how our system disallows insecure assignments via rule (T-ASSIGN).

---

**Example 24** Recall Example 16 where we assume identifier `cond` has type  $\text{bool}^\top$

```

let r = ref $\Sigma[a:\perp \times b:\top]^\perp$  [a = 0, b = 1] in
  if !cond then
    r := [a = 2, b = 2]
    
```

To see how no typing derivation is possible, we discuss a possible attempt.

While attempting a derivation we reach to the following judgment

$$\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^{\perp \sqcup \top} r := [a = 2, b = 2]: \text{cmd}^\perp$$

which is not derivable because at this point we have

$$\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^\top r: \text{ref}(\Sigma[a:\perp \times b:\top]^\perp)^\perp,$$

$$\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^\top [a = 2, b = 2]: \Sigma[a:\perp \times b:\top]^\perp, \text{ and it is not the case that}$$

$\top \sqcup \perp \leq \perp$  so side-condition  $r \sqcup s' \leq s$  of rule (T-ASSIGN) fails.

Because the logical expression in the conditional has security level  $\top$ , we raised the computational security level to  $\top$  (as result of  $\top \sqcup \perp$ ) when typing the branch of the conditional. Then, when we attempt to apply rule (T-ASSIGN), we check if condition  $\top \sqcup \perp \leq \perp$  – corresponding to premise  $r \sqcup s' \leq s$  in the rule – holds. Since it does not hold, our analysis deems the program insecure.



We end this section with a typing derivation that relies on rule (T-REFINERECORD), exemplifying how we introduce dependencies in dependent sum types.

**Example 25** Let us refer back to Example 22.

```

let addCommentSubmission =  $\lambda$ (uid_r:  $\perp$ , sid_r:  $\perp$ ).
  foreach (p in viewAssignedPapers(uid_r)) with _ do
    if p.sid = sid_r then
      foreach(y in !Reviews) with _ do
        let t_rev = !y in
          if t_rev.sid = p.sid then
            let up_rec =
              [uid=t_rev.uid,
               PC_only=comment(p.uid,p.sid,p), ...]
            in y := up_rec
    
```

Recall the type for the elements of collection Reviews (denoted  $\delta$  from now on)

$$\Sigma[\text{uid}:\perp \times \text{sid}:\perp \times \text{PC\_only}:\text{PC}(\text{uid},\text{sid}) \times \text{review}:\text{A}(\top,\text{sid}) \times \text{grade}:\text{A}(\top,\text{sid})]^\perp$$

We also know identifier  $p$  has type  $\Sigma[\text{uid}:\perp \times \text{sid}:\perp \times \dots \times \text{title}:\text{A}(\text{uid},\text{sid})]^\perp$  denoted as  $v$ , and *comment* is a dependent function of type  $\Pi u:\perp. \Pi s:\perp. \Pi r:v. \text{A}(u,s)$ .

For the sake of presentation, we assume the extension of rules (T-LAMBDA) and (T-APP) for multiple parameters/arguments.

Let us discuss the derivation of the last let-declaration in the above snippet, where:

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\{p:v, y:\text{ref}(\delta)^\perp, t\_rev:\delta\} \subseteq \Delta, \\
 &\{p.\text{sid}=\text{sid\_r} \doteq \text{true}, t\_rev.\text{sid}=p.\text{sid} \doteq \text{true}\} \subseteq \mathcal{S}, \\
 &\mathcal{S}' = \mathcal{S} \cup \{\text{up\_rec} \doteq [\text{uid}=t\_rev.\text{uid}, \text{PC\_only}=\text{comment}(p.\text{uid},p.\text{sid},p), \dots]\}, \\
 &\Delta' = \Delta, \text{up\_rec}:\Sigma[\text{uid}:\perp \times \text{sid}:\perp \times \text{PC\_only}:\text{A}(\top, t\_rev.\text{sid}) \times \\
 &\text{review}:\text{A}(\top, \text{sid}) \times \text{grade}:\text{A}(\top, \text{sid})]^\perp.
 \end{aligned}$$

1.  $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^\perp \text{comment} : \Pi u:\perp. \Pi s:\perp. \Pi r:v. \text{A}(u,s)$   
by (T-ID)
2.  $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^\perp p.\text{uid} : \perp$   
by (T-FIELD)
3.  $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^\perp p.\text{sid} : \perp$   
by (T-FIELD)
4.  $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^\perp p : v$   
by (T-ID)

$$5. \quad \mathcal{S} \cup \{u \dot{=} p.\text{uid}\} \models u \dot{=} p.\text{uid}$$

$$6. \quad \mathcal{S} \cup \{s \dot{=} p.\text{sid}\} \models s \dot{=} t\_rev.\text{sid}$$

$$7. \quad \mathcal{S} \cup \{r \dot{=} p\} \models r \dot{=} p$$


---

$$8. \quad \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^{\perp} \text{comment}(p.\text{uid}, p.\text{sid}, p): A(u, s) \{p.\text{uid}/u\} \{t\_rev.\text{sid}/s\} \\ \text{by (T-APP), 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7}$$

$$9. \quad A(p.\text{uid}, t\_rev.\text{sid}) \leq A(\top, t\_rev.\text{sid})$$

$$10. \quad \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^{\perp} \text{comment}(p.\text{uid}, p.\text{sid}, p): A(\top, t\_rev.\text{sid}) \\ \text{by (T-SUB), 8, 9}$$

$$11. \quad (\dots) \\ \text{we omit derivation for fields uid, sid, review, and grade}$$


---

$$12. \quad \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^{\perp} [\text{uid} = t\_rev.\text{uid}, \text{PC\_only} = \text{comment}(p.\text{uid}, p.\text{sid}, p), \dots]: \\ \Sigma[\text{uid}: \perp \times \text{sid}: \perp \times \text{PC\_only}: A(\top, t\_rev.\text{sid}) \times \\ \text{review}: A(\top, \text{sid}) \times \text{grade}: A(\top, \text{sid}) ]^{\perp} \\ \text{by (T-RECORD), 10, 11}$$

$$13. \quad \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S}'}^{\perp} y: \text{ref}(\delta)^{\perp} \\ \text{by (T-ID)}$$

$$14. \quad \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S}'}^{\perp} \text{up\_rec}: \\ \Sigma[\text{uid}: \perp \times \text{sid}: \perp \times \text{PC\_only}: A(\top, t\_rev.\text{sid}) \times \\ \text{review}: A(\top, \text{sid}) \times \text{grade}: A(\top, \text{sid}) ]^{\perp} \\ \text{by (T-ID)}$$

$$15. \quad A(\top, t\_rev.\text{sid}) \leq \text{PC}(\text{uid}, t\_rev.\text{sid}) \\ \text{by lattice assertion } \forall_{\text{uid}_1, \text{uid}_2, \text{sid}} A(\text{uid}_1, \text{sid}) \leq \text{PC}(\text{uid}_2, \text{sid})$$


---

$$16. \quad \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S}'}^{\perp} \text{up\_rec}: \\ \Sigma[\text{uid}: \perp \times \text{sid}: \perp \times \text{PC\_only}: \text{PC}(\text{uid}, t\_rev.\text{sid}) \times \\ \text{review}: A(\top, \text{sid}) \times \text{grade}: A(\top, \text{sid}) ]^{\perp} \\ \text{by (T-SUB), 14, 15}$$

$$17. \quad \mathcal{S}' \cup \{x \dot{=} \text{up\_rec}\} \models x.\text{sid} \dot{=} t\_rev.\text{sid}$$

- 
18.  $\perp \leq PC(uid, t\_rev.sid) \downarrow_{\{uid, sid, PC\_only, review, grade\}}$
- 
19.  $\Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S}'}^{\perp} up\_rec:$   
 $\Sigma[uid:\perp \times sid:\perp \times PC\_only: PC(uid, sid) \times$   
 $review: A(\top, sid) \times grade: A(\top, sid)]^{\perp}$   
 by (T-REFINERECORD), 16, 17, 18
20.  $\perp \sqcup \perp \leq \perp$
- 
21.  $\Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S}'}^{\perp} y := up\_rec: cmd^{\perp}$   
 by (T-ASSIGN), 13, 19, 20
- 
22.  $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^{\perp} \text{let } up\_rec = [uid=t\_rev.uid, PC\_only=comment(p.uid, p.sid, p), \dots]$   
 $\text{in } y := up\_rec : cmd^{\perp}$   
 by (T-LET), 12, 21

Since  $A(p.uid, t\_rev.sid)$  is not well-formed because dependency  $p.uid$  is not related to any field of the dependent record where the field dependency occurs, we have to apply subtyping to raise  $A(p.uid, t\_rev.sid)$  to  $A(\top, t\_rev.sid)$  (step 10), while typing the record value to be associated to  $up\_rec$ .

Also, as we have seen before, the security lattice has assertion

$$\forall_{uid_1, uid_2, sid} A(uid_1, sid) \leq PC(uid_2, sid)$$

so, while typing expression  $up\_rec$  we must obtain the expected type for contents of reference  $y$ , which is  $\delta$ .

To do so we first apply typing rule (T-SUB), since we have  $A(\top, t\_rev.sid) \leq PC(uid, t\_rev.sid)$ , and get type  $PC(uid, t\_rev.sid)$  for record field  $PC\_only$ .

Then, the only type that does not match the expected type  $\delta$  is the type for field  $PC\_only$  because its security label is indexed by  $t\_rev.sid$  instead of field  $sid$ .

So we refine the type of the  $PC\_only$  field to  $PC(uid, sid)$ , by applying (T-REFINERECORD), since we know  $\{up\_rec \doteq [uid=t\_rev.uid, PC\_only=comment(p.uid, p.sid, p), \dots]\}$ , then we can entail the projection of their fields. Namely  $\{up\_rec.sid \doteq t\_rev.sid\}$ , and, finally, by adding constraint  $\{x \doteq up\_rec\}$  ( $x$  is fresh) we can entail  $x.sid \doteq t\_rev.sid$ .

Thus we obtain type  $\delta$  and can typecheck the assignment operation

---

In the following section, we proceed by showing the basic preservation and progress properties for dependent information flow type system.

### 3.1.6 Type Safety

We start by introducing some preliminary definitions. These are essentially the same presented for  $\lambda_{\tau RCV}$  but extended to include the constraint set  $S$  in the judgments.

Namely, we introduce the convenient notions of store consistency and well-typed configurations.

We say that a store  $S$  is well-typed with relation to a typing environment  $\Delta$  if the values referred by its locations have the expected type. We define the typing of stores as follows:

**Definition 32 (Store Consistency)**

Let  $\Delta$  be a typing environment and  $S$  a store, we say store  $S$  is consistent with respect to typing environment  $\Delta$ , denoted as  $\Delta \vdash S$ , if  $\text{dom}(S) \subseteq \text{dom}(\Delta)$  and  $\forall l \in \text{dom}(S)$  then  $\Delta(l) = \text{ref}(\tau^s)^\dagger$  and  $\Delta \vdash_{\emptyset}^r S(l) : \tau^s$ .

We can now define what it means for a configuration to be well-typed.

**Definition 33 (Well-typed Configuration)**

A configuration  $(S; e)$  is well-typed in typing environment  $\Delta$  if  $\Delta \vdash S$  and  $\Delta \vdash_S^r e : \tau^s$ .

So a configuration  $(S; e)$  is well-typed if there is a typing environment  $\Delta$  that types both the store and the expression.

To prove type preservation, we rely on the appropriate substitution lemma. Notice that the substitution lemma takes care of type substitution.

**Lemma 3 (Substitution Lemma)**

Let  $v$  be a value.

If  $\Delta, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta' \vdash_{S \cup S'}^r e : \tau^s$  and  $\Delta \vdash_S^{r'} v : \tau^{s'}$  then  $\Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{S \cup S' \{v/x\}}^r e \{v/x\} : (\tau^s) \{v/x\}$ .

**Proof** Induction on the derivation of  $\Delta, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta' \vdash_{S \cup S'}^r e : \tau^s$ . Notice that by well-formedness  $x$  can only occur in a type if  $\tau^{s'}$  is a label type, so well-formedness is preserved as well (see proof in Appendix C.1, Lemma 18).  $\square$

Theorem 4 says that well-typed configurations remain well-typed after a reduction step.

**Theorem 4 (Type Preservation)**

Let  $\text{vars}(\Delta) = \emptyset$ ,  $\Delta \vdash S$  and  $\Delta \vdash_S^r e : \tau^s$ .

If  $(S; e) \longrightarrow (S'; e')$  then there is  $\Delta'$  such that  $\Delta' \vdash_S^r e' : \tau^s$ ,  $\Delta' \vdash S'$ , and  $\Delta \subseteq \Delta'$ .

**Proof** By induction on the derivation of  $\Delta \vdash_S^r e : \tau^s$  (see Appendix C.1, Theorem 9).  $\square$

Theorem 5, states that well-typed programs never get stuck.

**Theorem 5 (Progress)**

Let  $\Delta \vdash_S^r e : \tau^s$ , and  $\Delta \vdash S$ , then  $e$  is either a value or  $(S; e) \longrightarrow (S'; e')$ .

**Proof** By induction on the derivation of  $\Delta \vdash_S^r e : \tau^s$  (see Appendix C.1, Theorem 10).  $\square$

These theorems ensure that our semantics preserves typability and well-typed programs never get stuck, thus making our type system safe.

However, the relevant soundness result for our information flow analysis is non-interference.

Thus noninterference together with Theorem 4 and Theorem 5, establishes that our system ensures well-typed programs do not leak confidential information under the security policy prescribed by the assumed security lattice. In other words, data does not flow from a security compartment to another if they are unrelated or if it is a down-flow in the security lattice. The formulation of non-interference for our language and the proof that our type system ensures non-interference is the subject of the next chapter.

## 3.2 Discussion and Related Work

In this chapter, we have described our framework of dependent information flow types. We began by presenting an extension of the core language presented in Chapter 2,  $\lambda_{DIFT}$ , that accommodates in its abstract syntax of types our dependent function and sum types as well as our value-dependent security labels. We discussed some challenges that value-dependency in security labels brings to our analysis and presented our type system. To illustrate some of our system's key rules, we presented typing derivations of some of the relevant examples already discussed in Chapter 1. We concluded with the presentation of type safety results.

Several recent works explore applications of dependent types to language-based security in the context of stateful static information flow, which we now review.

Zheng and Myers in [71] introduce a static dependent type-based information flow analysis where security labels can be dynamically tested via a conditional label-test primitive. This construction adds label constraints to the typing environment, that are statically used by the type checker. Zheng and Myers's work is close to ours in the sense that a specific dependent type system for information flow is also introduced. However, in their system, type labels can only depend on (first-class) label values, which are manipulated at runtime. In this thesis work we do not consider a dynamically changing lattice but, instead, use runtime values to index security labels to ensure data dependent security policies. In our framework, we explore type dependency in a quite different way, using the notion of value indexed label, where the security lattice is fixed, but security labels can depend on program data values. This allows basic data values to be flexibly used to represent many different kinds of data dependent security policies, based on the natural data model of each application, as illustrated in our many examples. In [35], we introduced a concept of indexed security label as a useful feature to express security policies but in a DSL with high-level monolithic data manipulation operations, much less expressive than what we achieve in this thesis work.

In [61] Swamy *et al.* present FINE, a general-purpose and very expressive dependently

typed language based on Fable [60], and suggest several encodings in the language of high-level security concerns such as information flow and access control policies. To express an information flow analysis in such setting, the programmer is required to hardcode the security labels as well as the lattice and all its operations/axioms (meet, join, partial order relation, etc) into inductive types and logic formulae within a module that internalizes the intended information flow policy inside the framework. Moreover, a value abstraction result is presented, stating that code within a module does not interfere with another module's protected code, which is different from the (standard) notion of noninterference used in our work, and does not primitively and explicitly address the fundamental notion of value dependent classification through dependent typing, which is the core contribution of our work (which, in addition, covers a language with general imperative features). In that sense, our approach is more lightweight – adopting a simple and primitive notion of value dependent classification directly at the level of the type structure, leading to an absolute non-interference theorem – and very expressive for a stateful static information flow analysis. Also, the use of dependent types to express security properties in such line of work relies on refinement types and relative logical encodings of meta properties, which is very different from what we do here, that does not involve refinement types, and adopts a simple and primitive notion of value dependent classification directly at the level of the type structure, leading to a specific non-interference theorem.

In [47], Nanevski *et al.*, use a very expressive relational Hoare type theory (RHTT) to reason about access control and information flow in stateful programs. Besides standard dependent types, this work introduces a special dependent type,  $STsec$ , to specify security policies via pre and post-conditions, using higher-order logic formulae capable of expressing heap union disjointness. The  $STsec$  type is used to type potentially side-effectful operations, but the relevant part *w.r.t.* to information flow analysis is the post-condition that specifies the behaviour of two different runs of the program, relating the outputs, input heaps and output heaps of any two terminating executions of the program.

Another interesting work, based on [62] and [47], is  $RF^*$  [5], where Barthe *et al.* introduce the notion of relational refinement types. The key idea of relational refinement types consists in extending classic refinement types to relational formulae, which in turn enables to relate the left and right value of every program variable in scope through projections  $L$  and  $R$ . With this setting, the authors' type system is able to relate expressions at a relational refined type that can describe the results of both expressions.

A distinguishing feature of these latter approaches is that data is not classified with security labels (as expected from traditional information flow analyses). Instead, and similarly to the approach of Swamy *et al.* [61], the noninterference property is expressed directly in the post-condition via detailed assertions that relate the initial heap with the final heap as well as the output values for any two runs of the program. While it might be conceivable, in principle, to express value-dependent information flow policies in such a framework, and in fact, in any sufficiently expressive logical framework for imperative programs supporting general functional properties, the goal of our work follows a much

lightweight and tractable type-based approach, and aims to single out and address in a direct and explicit way the core notion of value dependent information classification.

In the next chapter, we address the formulation, statement and results relating to the non-interference property for our dependent information flow type system.





## NONINTERFERENCE

In this chapter we present the main soundness result, the noninterference theorem, for our dependent information flow type system and programming language  $\lambda_{DIFT}$  presented in Chapter 3. We also illustrate how noninterference is interpreted and how it ensures well-typed programs do not violate data confidentiality prescribed by the given security lattice. In our setting, the non-interference property can be stated as follows

**Theorem (Non-interference)**

Let  $\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r e_1 \cong_s e_2 : \tau^{s'}$ , with  $\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_1 =_s S_2$ .

If  $(S_1, e_1) \xrightarrow{m} (S'_1, v_1)$ , and  $(S_2, e_2) \xrightarrow{n} (S'_2, v_2)$  then there is  $\Delta'_i, \mathcal{M}'$  such that  $\Delta_i \subseteq \Delta'_i$ ,  $\mathcal{M} \subseteq \mathcal{M}'$ ,  $\Delta'_1; \Delta'_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{M}'} S'_1 =_s S'_2$  and  $\Delta'_1; \Delta'_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r v_1 \cong_s v_2 : \tau^{s'}$ .

Intuitively, noninterference states that two equivalent programs executed under equivalent stores will produce effects on the store only at non-observable security levels and, will have equivalent outputs. So, crucial to the formulation of noninterference property are the notions of expression equivalence,  $\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r e_1 \cong_s e_2 : \tau^{s'}$ , and store equivalence,  $\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_1 =_s S_2$ . In the next sections, we will define and illustrate these two concepts.

### 4.1 Expression Equivalence

We begin with the relation of location equivalence, used as an auxiliary equivalence relation for both store and expression equivalence relations. Location equivalence allows us to relate locations generated by two equivalent programs and becomes necessary since memory locations are allocated with fresh distinct names (denoting new store addresses) but also because programs being compared for equivalence may generate different, unobservable, locations. So we need to “track” which locations are to be considered observable and/or “the same” in the store and expression equivalence relations, and this is modelled by location equivalence.

**Definition 34 (Location Equivalence)**

Let  $S_1, S_2$  be well-typed stores under the typing environments  $\Delta_1, \Delta_2$ , respectively. We define location equivalence, denoted as  $\mathcal{M}$ , as a partial bijection between locations such that  $\mathcal{M} \subseteq \text{dom}(S_1) \times \text{dom}(S_2)$  and  $\Delta_1(l_1) = \Delta_2(l_2)$  for all  $(l_1, l_2) \in \mathcal{M}$ .

We define the projections by  $\mathcal{M}_1 = \{l \mid (l, l_2) \in \mathcal{M}\}$  and  $\mathcal{M}_2 = \{l \mid (l_1, l) \in \mathcal{M}\}$ .

As already sketched above, the formulation of non-interference relies on a relation of expression equivalence, relating expressions at the same type and security level.

Intuitively, program expressions  $e_1$  and  $e_2$  are equivalent up to level  $s$  if their results and effects are indistinguishable to observers able to see information only up to level  $s$ .

More formally, we say expressions,  $e_1, e_2$ , of type  $\tau^{s'}$  are equivalent up to a security level  $s$ , asserted by  $\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{S_1, S_2}^r e_1 \cong_s e_2 : \tau^{s'}$ , if they compute the same result under all stores equivalent up to  $s$ , and always producing stores equivalent up to level  $s$ .

The form of the equivalence judgment mimics the one of the typing judgment, with constraint sets  $S_1, S_2$  and typing environments  $\Delta_1, \Delta_2$  playing the expected roles. In particular, we have  $\Delta_i \vdash_{S_i}^r e_i : \tau^{s'}$  for  $i = 1, 2$  whenever  $\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{S_1, S_2}^r e_1 \cong_s e_2 : \tau^{s'}$  holds.

**Definition 35 (Expression Equivalence)** Given expressions  $e_1$  and  $e_2$ , computational security level  $r$ , constraint sets  $S_1$  and  $S_2$ , and a location equivalence  $\mathcal{M}$ , we define expression equivalence of  $e_1$  and  $e_2$  up to  $s$ , asserted by  $\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{S_1, S_2}^r e_1 \cong_s e_2 : \tau^{s'}$ , as inductively defined by the rules in Figure 4.1 and Figure 4.2.

For presentation purposes, we prefer to consider location equivalence  $\mathcal{M}$  as a global parameter in the expression equivalence which is only used in the (E-LOC) and (E-LOCOPAQUE) rules. Apart from a few exceptions, mentioned below, expression equivalence rules follow the pattern of our typing rules for  $\lambda_{DIFT}$ . For that reason, we only discuss some of the more relevant rules of our expression equivalence relation.

We begin with the discussion of key rules for expression equivalence with no counterpart in our typing rules.

Rule (E-VAL) is applied to values of base type (that is, values that are not collections, records, lambda or variants) and whenever the security level of the values  $s'$  is below or equal to the observational security level  $s'$  so the values must be the same.

$$\frac{\Delta \vdash_{S_1}^r v : \tau^{s'} \quad \Delta \vdash_{S_2}^r v : \tau^{s'} \quad \tau^{s'} \text{ is base type}}{\Delta \vdash_{S_1, S_2}^r v \cong_s v : \tau^{s'}} \text{ (E-VAL)}$$

Rule (E-EXPROPAQUE) relates expressions  $e_1$  and  $e_2$  at security level  $s$ , given both the computational context  $r$  and expressions security levels  $s'$  are not less or equal than the observational security level  $s$ .

$$\frac{\Delta \vdash_{S_1}^r e_1 : \tau^{s'} \quad \Delta \vdash_{S_2}^r e_2 : \tau^{s'} \quad s' \not\leq s \quad r \not\leq s}{\Delta \vdash_{S_1, S_2}^r e_1 \cong_s e_2 : \tau^{s'}} \text{ (E-EXPROPAQUE)}$$

<p>(E-VAL)</p> $\frac{\Delta_1 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1}^r v : \tau^{s'} \quad \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_2}^r v : \tau^{s'} \quad \tau^{s'} \text{ is base type}}{\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r v \cong_s v : \tau^{s'}}$	<p>(E-VALOPAQUE)</p> $\frac{\Delta_1 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1}^r v_1 : \tau^{s'} \quad \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_2}^r v_2 : \tau^{s'} \quad s' \not\leq s}{\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r v_1 \cong_s v_2 : \tau^{s'}}$	<p>(E-EXPROPAQUE)</p> $\frac{\Delta_1 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1}^r e_1 : \tau^{s'} \quad \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_2}^r e_2 : \tau^{s'} \quad s' \not\leq s \quad r \not\leq s}{\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r e_1 \cong_s e_2 : \tau^{s'}}$
<p>(E-REFINERECORD)</p> $\frac{\begin{array}{l} \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r e \cong_s e' : \\ \Sigma[\dots \times m_j : \tau_j^{s_j} \times \dots \times m_i : (\tau_i^{s_i})[\vee/m_j] \times \dots]^{s'} \\ \mathcal{S}_1\{x \doteq e\} \models x.m_j \doteq v \\ \mathcal{S}_2\{x \doteq e'\} \models x.m_j \doteq v \\ s \leq s_i \downarrow_{\{m_1, \dots, m_{i-1}\}} \end{array}}{\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r e \cong_s e' : \Sigma[\dots \times m_j : \tau_j^{s_j} \times \dots \times m_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \times \dots]^{s'}}$	<p>(E-UNREFINERECORD)</p> $\frac{\begin{array}{l} \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r e \cong_s e' : \\ \Sigma[\dots \times m_j : \tau_j^{s_j} \times \dots \times m_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \times \dots]^{s'} \\ \mathcal{S}_1\{x \doteq e\} \models x.m_j \doteq v \\ \mathcal{S}_2\{x \doteq e'\} \models x.m_j \doteq v \end{array}}{\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r e \cong_s e' : \Sigma[\dots \times m_j : \tau_j^{s_j} \times \dots \times m_i : (\tau_i^{s_i})[\vee/m_j] \times \dots]^{s'}}$	
<p>(E-SUB)</p> $\frac{\begin{array}{l} \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r e \cong_s e' : \tau^{s''} \\ \Delta_i \vdash_{\emptyset} \tau^{s''} \\ \tau^{s''} <: \tau^{s'} \quad r \leq r' \end{array}}{\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r e \cong_s e' : \tau^{s'}}$	<p>(E-LAMBDA)</p> $\frac{\Delta_1, x : \tau^{s'}; \Delta_2, x : \tau^{s'} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r e \cong_s e' : \sigma^q}{\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r \lambda(x : \tau^{s'}).e \cong_s \lambda(x : \tau^{s'}).e' : (\Pi x : \tau^{s'}.r'; \sigma^q)^\perp}$	
<p>(E-APP)</p> $\frac{\begin{array}{l} \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r e_1 \cong_s e'_1 : (\Pi x : \tau^{s'}.r'; \sigma^q)^t \\ \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r e_2 \cong_s e'_2 : \tau^{s'} \\ r \leq r' \quad t \leq q\{\perp/x\} \quad t \leq r' \\ (\mathcal{S}_1\{x \doteq e_2\} \models x \doteq v \wedge \mathcal{S}_2\{x \doteq e'_2\} \models x \doteq v \wedge \sigma^{q'} = \sigma\{v/x\}^{q\{v/x\}}) \\ \vee(\sigma^{q'} = (\sigma^q) \uparrow_x) \end{array}}{\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r e_1(e_2) \cong_s e'_1(e'_2) : \sigma^{q'}}$		
<p>(E-RECORD)</p> $\frac{\forall_i \quad \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r e_i \cong_s e'_i : \tau_i^{s_i}}{\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r [\overline{m} = \overline{e}] \cong_s [\overline{m} = \overline{e'}] : \Sigma[m_i : \tau_i^{s'}]^{s'}}$	<p>(E-FIELD)</p> $\frac{\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r e_1 \cong_s e_2 : \Sigma[\dots \times m_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \times \dots]^{s'}}{\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r e_1.m_i \cong_s e_2.m_i : \tau_i^{s_i}}$	
<p>(E-INJ)</p> $\frac{\begin{array}{l} \forall_i \quad \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r e \cong_s e' : \tau_i^{s_i} \\ \tau^t = \{\dots, n_i : \tau_i^{s_i}, \dots\}^\perp \end{array}}{\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r \#n_i(e) \cong_s \#n_i(e') : \tau^t}$	<p>(E-CASE)</p> $\frac{\begin{array}{l} \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r e \cong_s e' : \{\dots, n_i : \tau_i^{s_i}, \dots\}^{s'} \\ \forall_i \quad \Delta_1, x_i : \tau_i^{s_i}; \Delta_2, x_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e_i \cong_s e'_i : \tau^{s'} \quad r \sqcup s' \leq r' \end{array}}{\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r \text{case } e(\dots, n_i \cdot x_i \Rightarrow e_i, \dots) \cong_s \text{case } e'(\dots, n_i \cdot x_i \Rightarrow e'_i, \dots) : \tau^{s'}}$	

Figure 4.1: Equivalence of expressions up to level s (Part 1)

Intuitively, the rule states if one can only observe up to security level  $s$ , then the values of any expressions classified at a higher or incomparable security level should be indistinguishable, and so their actual value does not matter for the observer. Since expressions can change state via assignment operations, one must ensure the computational context (which is a lower bound on the security level of memory cells altered) is above or incomparable to the observational security level, to ensure that no store effect differences will be observed at level  $s$ .

$$\begin{array}{c}
 \text{(E-LET)} \\
 \frac{\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r e_1 \cong_s e'_1 : \tau^{s_1} \quad \Delta_1, x : \tau^{s_1}; \Delta_2, x : \tau^{s_1} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \{x \doteq e_1\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \{x \doteq e'_1\}}^r e_2 \cong_s e'_2 : \tau^{s_2}}{\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r \text{let } x = e_1 \text{ in } e_2 \cong_s \text{let } x = e'_1 \text{ in } e'_2 : \tau^{s_2}} \\
 \\
 \text{(E-ID)} \\
 \frac{}{\Delta_1, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_1; \Delta_2, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r x \cong_s x : \tau^{s'}} \\
 \\
 \text{(E-CONS)} \\
 \frac{\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r e_1 \cong_s e'_1 : \tau^{s'} \quad \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r e_2 \cong_s e'_2 : \tau^{s'}}{\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r e_1 :: e_2 \cong_s e'_1 :: e'_2 : \tau^{s'}} \\
 \\
 \text{(E-EQUAL)} \\
 \frac{\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r V_1 \cong_s V'_1 : \tau^{s'} \quad \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r V_2 \cong_s V'_2 : \tau^{s'} \quad \tau^{s'} \text{ are base types}}{\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r V_1 = V_2 \cong_s V'_1 = V'_2 : \text{Bool}^{s'}} \\
 \\
 \text{(E-OR)} \\
 \frac{\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r c_1 \cong_s c'_1 : \text{Bool}^{s'} \quad \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r c_2 \cong_s c'_2 : \text{Bool}^{s'}}{\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r c_1 \vee c_2 \cong_s c'_1 \vee c'_2 : \text{Bool}^{s'}} \\
 \\
 \text{(E-REF)} \\
 \frac{\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r e \cong_s e' : \tau^{s'} \quad r \leq s'}{\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r \text{ref}_{\tau^s} e \cong_s \text{ref}_{\tau^s} e' : \text{ref}(\tau^{s'})^r} \\
 \\
 \text{(E-ASSIGN)} \\
 \frac{\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r e_1 \cong_s e'_1 : \text{ref}(\tau^{s'})^t \quad \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r e_2 \cong_s e'_2 : \tau^{s'} \quad r \sqcup t \leq s'}{\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r e_1 := e_2 \cong_s e'_1 := e'_2 : \text{cmd}^\perp} \\
 \\
 \text{(E-LOC)} \\
 \frac{(l_1, l_2) \in \mathcal{M} \quad \Delta_1(l_1) = \Delta_2(l_2) = \text{ref}(\tau^{s'})^t \quad t \leq s}{\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r l_1 \cong_s l_2 : \text{ref}(\tau^{s'})^t} \\
 \\
 \text{(E-LOCOPAQUE)} \\
 \frac{l_i \notin \mathcal{M}_i \quad \Delta_1(l_1) = \Delta_2(l_2) = \text{ref}(\tau^{s'})^t \quad t \not\leq s}{\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r l_1 \cong_s l_2 : \text{ref}(\tau^{s'})^t} \\
 \\
 \text{(E-IF)} \\
 \frac{\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r c \cong_s c' : \text{Bool}^{s'} \quad \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \{c \doteq \text{true}\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \{c' \doteq \text{true}\}}^r e_1 \cong_s e'_1 : \tau^{s'} \quad \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \{c \doteq \text{false}\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \{c' \doteq \text{false}\}}^r e_2 \cong_s e'_2 : \tau^{s'} \quad r \sqcup s' \leq r'}{\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r \text{if } c \text{ then } e_1 \text{ else } e_2 \cong_s \text{if } c' \text{ then } e'_1 \text{ else } e'_2 : \tau^{s'}} \\
 \\
 \text{(E-FOREACH)} \\
 \frac{\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r e_1 \cong_s e'_1 : \tau^{s'} \quad \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r e_2 \cong_s e'_2 : \tau^{s'} \quad \Delta_1, x : \tau^{s'}, y : \tau^{s'}; \Delta_2, x : \tau^{s'}, y : \tau^{s'} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r e_3 \cong_s e'_3 : \tau^{s'} \quad r \sqcup s' \leq r'}{\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r \text{foreach}(e_1, e_2, x.y.e_3) \cong_s \text{foreach}(e'_1, e'_2, x.y.e'_3) : \tau^{s'}} \\
 \\
 \text{(E-COLLECTION)} \\
 \frac{\forall_i \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r e_i \cong_s e'_i : \tau^{s'}}{\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r \{e_1, \dots, e_n\} \cong_s \{e'_1, \dots, e'_n\} : \tau^{s'}}
 \end{array}$$

 Figure 4.2: Equivalence of expressions up to level  $s$  (Part 2)

In some cases, however, the condition imposed by (E-EXPROPAQUE) on the computational context can be too restrictive, so rule (E-VALOPAQUE) only requires the security level of, potentially different, values  $s'$  not to be less or equal than the observational security level  $s$ . This is because values do not have store effects by themselves.

$$\frac{\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1}^r v_1 : \tau^{s'} \quad \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_2}^r v_2 : \tau^{s'} \quad s' \not\leq s}{\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r v_1 \cong_s v_2 : \tau^{s'}} \quad \text{(E-VALOPAQUE)}$$

Let us see an example to illustrate the difference between these two rules.

**Example 26** Let  $e_1, e_2$  be two well-typed expressions under typing environment  $\Delta_1$  and  $\Delta_2$ , respectively

$$\begin{array}{ll}
 e_1 \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \text{let } r = \text{ref}_{\text{int}^\top} 0 \text{ in} & e_2 \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \text{let } r = \text{ref}_{\text{int}^\top} 0 \text{ in} \\
 \quad \text{if } c \text{ then} & \quad \text{if } c \text{ then} \\
 \quad \quad r := 10 & \quad \quad r := 6 \\
 \quad \text{else } r := 5 & \quad \text{else } r := 2
 \end{array}$$

such that  $\Delta_1 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1}^\perp e_1 : \text{cmd}^\perp$  and  $\Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_2}^\perp e_2 : \text{cmd}^\perp$ .

In both code snippets we create a new reference for values classified at security level  $\top$ , initialising with value 0. Then, given a condition – which is the same for both programs – we update the reference with distinct values.

However, since these values must be classified at security level  $\top$ , they are not observable at security level  $\perp$ . Thus expressions  $e_1$  and  $e_2$  are equivalent up to security level  $\perp$ , that is  $\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^\perp e_1 \cong_\perp e_2 : \text{cmd}^\perp$ .

Notice, though, that in both snippets the computational context security level is  $\perp$  so condition  $r \not\leq s$  does not hold and rule (E-EXPROPAQUE) cannot be applied.

So the only way to relate these expressions, with our expression equivalence relation, is to apply rules (E-LET), (E-REF), (E-IF), (E-ASSIGN), and (E-VALOPAQUE) – to relate the distinct integer values used in the assignment operations – instead of applying rule (E-EXPROPAQUE) for the assignment expressions.

We proceed with the only rules that use the location equivalence relation: rules (E-LOC) and (E-LOCOPAQUE). In rule (E-LOC), we state that two locations are equivalent if they are related in the location equivalence, share the same type and their security level is within the observational level  $s$ .

$$\begin{array}{c}
 \text{(E-LOC)} \\
 (l_1, l_2) \in \mathcal{M} \\
 \frac{\Delta_1(l_1) = \Delta_2(l_2) = \text{ref}(\tau^{s'})^t \quad t \leq s}{\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r l_1 \cong_s l_2 : \text{ref}(\tau^{s'})^t}
 \end{array}$$

Rule (E-LOCOPAQUE) relates locations that are not in the location equivalence relation and share the same type as long their security level is not less or equal than the observational level. This rule is a special case of (E-VALOPAQUE).

$$\begin{array}{c}
 \text{(E-LOCOPAQUE)} \\
 l_i \notin \mathcal{M}_i \\
 \frac{\Delta_1(l_1) = \Delta_2(l_2) = \text{ref}(\tau^{s'})^t \quad t \not\leq s}{\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r l_1 \cong_s l_2 : \text{ref}(\tau^{s'})^t}
 \end{array}$$

Let us now discuss rule (E-APP)

$$\begin{array}{c}
 \text{(E-APP)} \\
 \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r e_1 \cong_s e'_1 : (\Pi x : \tau^{s'}. r'; \sigma^q)^t \\
 \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r e_2 \cong_s e'_2 : \tau^{s'} \\
 r \leq r' \quad t \leq q\{\perp/x\} \quad t \leq r' \\
 (\mathcal{S}_1\{x \doteq e_2\} \models x \doteq v \wedge \mathcal{S}_2\{x \doteq e'_2\} \models x \doteq v \wedge \sigma^{q'} = \sigma\{v/x\}^{q\{v/x\}}) \\
 \vee (\sigma^{q'} = (\sigma^q) \uparrow_x) \\
 \hline
 \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r e_1(e_2) \cong_s e'_1(e'_2) : \sigma^{q'}
 \end{array}$$

In order to relate two applications, we must have the function being applied,  $e_1, e'_1$ , is also equivalent up to security level  $s$  as well as the arguments,  $e_2, e'_2$ . We also must entail the same value  $v$  from the augmented constraint sets  $\mathcal{S}_1$  and  $\mathcal{S}_2$ . Otherwise, we eliminate all free occurrences of  $x$  in  $\sigma^q$  via operation  $(\sigma^q) \uparrow_x$ , as previously defined in Definition 31 of Chapter 3.

Rule (E-UNREFINERECORD)

$$\begin{array}{c}
 \text{(E-UNREFINERECORD)} \\
 \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r e \cong_s e' : \\
 \Sigma[\dots \times m_j : \tau_j^{s_j} \times \dots \times m_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \times \dots]^{s'} \\
 \mathcal{S}_1\{x \doteq e\} \models x.m_j \doteq v \\
 \mathcal{S}_2\{x \doteq e'\} \models x.m_j \doteq v \\
 \hline
 \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r e \cong_s e' : \Sigma[\dots \times m_j : \tau_j^{s_j} \times \dots \times m_i : (\tau_i^{s_i})[v/m_j] \times \dots]^{s'}
 \end{array}$$

eliminates field dependency on equivalent records with the same concrete value, derived from the constraint sets.

Notice that rules may approximate runtime values via constraint entailment, like (E-APP), (E-REFINERECORD) and (E-UNREFINERECORD), can assume that the values entailed are the same since they are of label type.

As a final remark, notice that two expressions may be equivalent up to level  $s$  even if they are typed at a different level  $s'$ .

Next we present some properties regarding expression equivalence.

We begin by stating the expected reflexivity property of the expression equivalence. Let  $\mathcal{M}_{\Delta, s} = \{(l, l) \mid \Delta(l) = \text{ref}(\tau^{s'})^t \wedge t \leq s\}$ .

#### Lemma 4 (Reflexivity Lemma)

Let  $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e : \tau^{s'}$ , then  $\Delta; \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}, \mathcal{S}}^r e \cong_s e : \tau^{s'}$  with  $\mathcal{M}_{\Delta, s}$ .

Proof: By induction on the typing derivation.

Equivalent expressions are well-typed by definition under our dependent information flow type system. This is because rules for expression equivalence parallel typing rules of our language.

#### Lemma 5

Let  $\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r e_1 \cong_s e_2 : \tau^{s'}$ , then  $\Delta_i \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_i}^r e_i : \tau^{s'}$  for  $i = 1, 2$ .

The next lemma states that expression equivalence is preserved by the extension of both the typing environments and constraint sets.

**Lemma 6 (Weakening)**

Let  $\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r e \cong_s e' : \tau^{s'}$ , then  $\Delta_1, \Delta'_1; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2}^r e \cong_s e' : \tau^{s'}$

In the following lemma, notice that two equivalent values of label type must be equal. The intuition behind this property is simple: label typed values are of security level  $\perp$ , thus in order to be related under expression equivalence, they must be the same.

**Lemma 7**

Let  $v_1, v_2$  be values, and  $\tau^{s'} \in \mathcal{LT}$ .  
 If  $\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r v_1 \cong_s v_2 : \tau^{s'}$ , then  $v_1 = v_2$ .  
 Proof: See Appendix C.2.

The next lemma states that we can relate values at any computational context security level. This follows from the fact that values *per se* do not affect a program's store, namely a function value can only affect the store once it is applied.

**Lemma 8 (Computational Context Irrelevance Lemma)**

Let  $\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r v_1 \cong_s v_2 : \tau^{s'}$ , then  $\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^{r'} v_1 \cong_s v_2 : \tau^{s'}$

Finally, we have the substitution lemma for expression equivalence which states that expression equivalence is preserved under substitution.

**Lemma 9 (Substitution Lemma for Expression Equivalence)**

If  $\Delta_1, x:\tau^{s'}, \Delta'_1; \Delta_2, x:\tau^{s'}, \Delta'_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2}^r e \cong_s e' : \tau^{s''}$ , and  $\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^{r'} v_1 \cong_s v_2 : \tau^{s'}$ .  
 Then  $\Delta_1, \Delta'_1\{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2\{v_2/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1\{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2\{v_2/x\}}^r e\{v_1/x\} \cong_s e'\{v_2/x\} : (\tau^{s''})\{v_1/x\}$ .

Notice that if  $\tau^{s'} \in \mathcal{LT}$  then  $v_1, v_2$  are label indexes and equal,  $v_1 = v_2$  by Lemma 7. Otherwise whenever  $\tau^{s'} \notin \mathcal{LT}$  we have  $x \notin \text{fv}(\tau^{s''})$ ,  $x \notin \text{fv}(\Delta'_i)$ , and  $x \notin \text{fv}(\mathcal{S}_i \cup \mathcal{S}'_i)$ , since only variables of label type can appear in label indexes or in constraint expressions. Therefore, for any  $\sigma^t \in \mathcal{LT}$  we have  $\sigma^t\{v_1/x\} = \sigma^t\{v_2/x\}$ , otherwise if  $\sigma^t \notin \mathcal{LT}$  then  $\sigma^t = \sigma^t\{v_i/x\}$ , so a common type is preserved under substitution, even in the presence of dependencies. In Section 4.4 we further discuss extensions to our core system presented here.

We conclude this section with an example of expression equivalence with dependent sum type:

**Example 27** Let us derive the following expression equivalence

$$[ \text{ name } = \text{ "alice" }, \text{ photo } = f_1 ] \cong_{\mathcal{P}(\perp)} [ \text{ name } = \text{ "alice" }, \text{ photo } = f_2 ] : \Sigma[\text{ name } : \text{ str }^\perp, \text{ photo } : \text{ jpeg }^{\mathcal{P}(\text{ name })}]^\perp$$

In this example, assuming any  $f_1 \neq f_2$ , we conclude that the two (dependently typed) records are equivalent for an observer that can see up to level  $P(\perp)$ , meaning that the field photo is confidential for any such observer.

$$\begin{aligned}
 f_1 &\cong_{P(\perp)} f_2 : \text{jpeg}^{P(\text{"alice"})} && \text{by (E-VALOPAQUE), since } P(\text{"alice"}) \not\leq P(\perp) \\
 \text{"alice"} &\cong_{P(\perp)} \text{"alice"} : \text{str}^\perp && \text{by (E-VAL), since } P(\perp) \leq P(\text{"alice"}) \\
 [ \text{name} = \text{"alice"}, \text{photo} = f_1 ] &\cong_{P(\perp)} [ \text{name} = \text{"alice"}, \text{photo} = f_2 ] : && \\
 &&& \Sigma[\text{name}: \text{str}^\perp, \text{photo}: \text{jpeg}^{P(\text{"alice"})}]^\perp \\
 &&& \text{by (E-RECORD)} \\
 [ \text{name} = \text{"alice"}, \text{photo} = f_1 ] &\cong_{P(\perp)} [ \text{name} = \text{"alice"}, \text{photo} = f_2 ] : && \\
 &&& \Sigma[\text{name}: \text{str}^\perp, \text{photo}: \text{jpeg}^{P(\text{name})}]^\perp \\
 \text{by (E-REFINERECD)}, \text{since } x = [ \text{name} = \text{"alice"}, \text{photo} = f_2 ] &\models x.\text{name} = \text{"alice"}
 \end{aligned}$$

## 4.2 Store Equivalence

We now define store equivalence which relies on expression equivalence. Intuitively, two well-typed stores  $S_1, S_2$  are equivalent up to level  $s$ , written  $\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_1 =_s S_2$ , if locations observable at security level  $s$  that are equivalent, *i.e.*  $(l_1, l_2) \in \mathcal{M}$ , also have the same typing and their contents are equivalent up to security level  $s$ , that is  $\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_1(l_1) \cong_s S_2(l_2) : \tau^{s'}$ .

### Definition 36 (Store Equivalence)

Let  $S_1, S_2$  be stores such that  $\Delta_1 \vdash S_1$ , and  $\Delta_2 \vdash S_2$  (with respect to  $\mathcal{M}$ ), and let  $\mathcal{M}$  be a location equivalence. We say  $S_1$  is equivalent  $S_2$  up to level  $s$ , denoted  $\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_1 =_s S_2$ , if and only if:

- for all  $(l_1, l_2) \in \mathcal{M}$   $\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_1(l_1) \cong_s S_2(l_2) : \tau^{s'}$  where for  $i = 1, 2$   
 $\Delta_i(l_i) = \text{ref}(\tau^{s'})^t$  and  $t \leq s$
- for all  $l \in \text{Dom}(S_i)$  such that  $l \notin \mathcal{M}_i$ ,  $\Delta_i(l) = \text{ref}(\tau^{s'})^t$  and  $t \not\leq s$

Notice that the second condition, when a location is not related by location equivalence, needs to be considered since two equivalent expressions may “diverge” into different sub-expressions (e.g., in the if-then-else construct). Since expressions can only diverge in computations that are not observable (i.e.,  $\not\leq s$ ), then any reference allocations, during such computations, are also not observable.

Let us see an example of equivalent stores followed up by one of non-equivalent stores.

**Example 28** Assume `user(42)#user(666)`, and let  $S_1$  and  $S_2$  be stores well-typed under typing environment  $\Delta_1, \Delta_2$ , respectively, such that

$$\Delta_1 = \{\text{private\_file}: \text{ref}(\Sigma[\text{uid}: \perp \times \text{content}: \text{user}(\text{uid})]^{\perp})^\perp\}$$



$$\Delta_2 = \{\text{my\_file}: \text{ref}(\Sigma[\text{uid}: \perp \times \text{content}: \text{user}(\text{uid})]^{\ast\perp})^\perp\}$$

with location equivalence  $\mathcal{M} = \{(\text{private\_file}, \text{my\_file})\}$  and

$$\begin{aligned} S_1(\text{private\_file}) &= \{ [\text{uid} = 42, \text{content} = \text{"walking debt"}], \\ &\quad [\text{uid} = 666, \text{content} = \text{"varoufakis"}] \} \\ S_2(\text{my\_file}) &= \{ [\text{uid} = 42, \text{content} = \text{"greek minister of awesome"}], \\ &\quad [\text{uid} = 666, \text{content} = \text{"varoufakis"}] \} \end{aligned}$$

We have  $\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_1 =_{\text{user}(666)} S_2$  since values "walking debt" and "greek minister of awesome", classified as  $\text{user}(42)$ , are not visible at level  $\text{user}(666)$ :

Indeed, by rule (E-VALOPAQUE) with  $\text{user}(42) \# \text{user}(666)$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\emptyset, \emptyset}^\perp \text{"walking debt"} &\cong_{\text{user}(666)} \text{"greek minister of awesome"}: \text{user}(42), \text{ so} \\ \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\emptyset, \emptyset}^\perp [\text{uid} = 42, \text{content} = \text{"walking debt"}] &\cong_{\text{user}(666)} \\ [\text{uid} = 42, \text{content} = \text{"greek minister of awesome"}]: \Sigma[\text{uid}: \perp \times \text{content}: \text{user}(\text{uid})]^\perp. \\ \text{Thus, } \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\emptyset, \emptyset}^\perp S_1(\text{private\_file}) &\cong_{\text{user}(666)} S_2(\text{my\_file}): \Sigma[\text{uid}: \perp \times \text{content}: \text{user}(\text{uid})]^{\ast\perp}. \\ \text{However, } S_1 \text{ and } S_2 \text{ are not equivalent at security level } &\text{user}(42) \text{ since values "walking} \\ \text{debt" and "greek minister of awesome" are visible at level } &\text{user}(42): \end{aligned}$$

We cannot apply rule (E-VALOPAQUE) because  $\text{user}(42) \leq \text{user}(42)$ , so only rule (E-VAL) would be applicable. However since "walking debt"  $\neq$  "greek minister of awesome", we have:

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\emptyset, \emptyset}^\perp \text{"walking debt"} &\not\cong_{\text{user}(42)} \text{"greek minister of awesome"}: \text{user}(42), \text{ so} \\ \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\emptyset, \emptyset}^\perp [\text{uid} = 42, \text{content} = \text{"walking debt"}] &\not\cong_{\text{user}(42)} \\ [\text{uid} = 42, \text{content} = \text{"greek minister of awesome"}]: \Sigma[\text{uid}: \perp \times \text{content}: \text{user}(\text{uid})]^\perp. \\ \text{Thus, } \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\emptyset, \emptyset}^\perp S_1(\text{private\_file}) &\not\cong_{\text{user}(42)} S_2(\text{my\_file}): \Sigma[\text{uid}: \perp \times \text{content}: \text{user}(\text{uid})]^{\ast\perp} \\ \text{Therefore } \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_1 &\not=_{\text{user}(42)} S_2. \end{aligned}$$

Having defined the key base notions of expression equivalence and store equivalence we may now present our non-interference results.

### 4.3 Noninterference Theorem

In this section we show our noninterference result and the outline of its proof. Full proofs and auxiliary results can be found in the Appendix C.2.

We begin by stating the following lemma, important for the proof of the noninterference theorem relies on.

#### Lemma 10

Let  $\Delta \vdash_S^r e: \tau^s$ ,  $\Delta_0; \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_0 =_s S$ , and  $r \not\leq s$ .

If  $(S, e) \longrightarrow (S', e')$ , then there are  $\Delta', \mathcal{M}'$  such that  $\Delta \subseteq \Delta'$ ,  $\mathcal{M} \subseteq \mathcal{M}'$ , and

$\Delta_0; \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{M}'} S_0 =_s S'$ .

**Proof** By induction on the derivation of  $\Delta \vdash_S^r e : \tau^{s'}$ . Full proof in Appendix C.2.  $\square$

This lemma states whenever a well-typed expression  $e$ , whose store  $S$  is equivalent to a store  $S_0$ , reduces, the resulting store  $S'$  is equivalent to the stores equivalent to the one under which the expression reduced,  $S_0$ , given that the computational security level  $r$  is not less or equal than the observational security level  $s$ .

The lemma is proved by induction on the derivation of  $\Delta \vdash_S^r e : \tau^{s'}$ . Since the computational context security level  $r$  is a lower bound on the effects an expression has on the store, it is straightforward to see that if by hypothesis we have  $r \not\leq s$  then any effects expression  $e$  might produced in the store are not observable up to security level  $s$ .

We proceed with the general noninterference theorem, used to prove the main noninterference result.

### Theorem 6 (Preservation of Equivalence)

Let  $\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_1 =_s S_2$ , and  $\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{S_1, S_2} e_1 \cong_s e_2 : \tau^{s'}$ .

Then one of the following cases must hold:

1.  $e_1, e_2$  are values
2.  $(S_1; e_1) \longrightarrow (S'_1; e'_1)$  and  $(S_2; e_2) \longrightarrow (S'_2; e'_2)$ , and there is  $\Delta'_1, \Delta'_2$  such that  $\Delta_i \subseteq \Delta'_i$ , there is  $\mathcal{M}'$  such that  $\mathcal{M} \subseteq \mathcal{M}'$ ,  $\Delta'_1; \Delta'_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{M}'} S'_1 =_s S'_2$ , and  $\Delta'_1; \Delta'_2 \vdash_{S'_1, S'_2} e'_1 \cong_s e'_2 : \tau^{s'}$ .
3.  $(S_1; e_1) \longrightarrow (S'_1; e'_1)$ , and there is  $\Delta'_1$  such that  $\Delta_1 \subseteq \Delta'_1$ , there is  $\mathcal{M}'$  such that  $\mathcal{M} \subseteq \mathcal{M}'$ ,  $\Delta'_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{M}'} S'_1 =_s S_2$ , and  $\Delta'_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{S'_1, S_2} e'_1 \cong_s e_2 : \tau^{s'}$ .
4.  $(S_2; e_2) \longrightarrow (S'_2; e'_2)$ , and there is  $\Delta'_2$  such that  $\Delta_2 \subseteq \Delta'_2$ , there is  $\mathcal{M}'$  such that  $\mathcal{M} \subseteq \mathcal{M}'$ ,  $\Delta_1; \Delta'_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{M}'} S_1 =_s S'_2$ , and  $\Delta_1; \Delta'_2 \vdash_{S_1, S'_2} e_1 \cong_s e'_2 : \tau^{s'}$ .

**Proof** By induction on the derivation of  $\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{S_1, S_2} e_1 \cong_s e_2 : \tau^{s'}$ .  $\square$

Theorem 6 states how, during the reduction of equivalent configurations, equivalence of expressions and stores are preserved. So, for instance, case 2 addresses the situation where two equivalent programs can both perform a step and the resulting stores remain indistinguishable up to security level  $s$ , as well as the resulting program residuals remain equivalent at the same level. Then case 3 and 4 are particular cases of case 2, when only one of the expressions may take a reduction step to preserve the equivalence relations on expressions and stores.

Let us now see an example of an application of the theorem, to illustrate how, starting from equivalent programs, the theorem gives the necessary and right reduction steps to preserve equivalence.

### Example 29

Assume we have  $\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{S_1, S_2} e_1 \cong_{\perp} e_2 : \tau^{\top}$  by (E-EXPROPAQUE) with  $(S_1; e_1) \longrightarrow (S'_1; e'_1) \longrightarrow (S''_1; v_1)$  and  $(S_2; e_2) \longrightarrow (S'_2; v_2)$ .

We then have the following application of Theorem 6:

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{S_1, S_2} \mathbf{let} \ x = e_1 \ \mathbf{in} \ (\lambda(y : \tau^\top).9)x \cong_\perp \mathbf{let} \ x = e_2 \ \mathbf{in} \ (\lambda(y : \tau^\top).9)x : \mathbf{int}^\perp$$

by Case 3 of Theorem 6, with  $(S_1; e_1) \longrightarrow (S'_1; e'_1)$ , we obtain

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{S_1, S_2} \mathbf{let} \ x = e'_1 \ \mathbf{in} \ (\lambda(y : \tau^\top).9)x \cong_\perp \mathbf{let} \ x = e_2 \ \mathbf{in} \ (\lambda(y : \tau^\top).9)x : \mathbf{int}^\perp$$

by Case 3 of Theorem 6, with  $(S'_1; e'_1) \longrightarrow (S''_1; v_1)$ , we obtain

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{S_1, S_2} \mathbf{let} \ x = v_1 \ \mathbf{in} \ (\lambda(y : \tau^\top).9)x \cong_\perp \mathbf{let} \ x = e_2 \ \mathbf{in} \ (\lambda(y : \tau^\top).9)x : \mathbf{int}^\perp$$

by Case 4 of Theorem 6, with  $(S_2; e_2) \longrightarrow (S'_2; v_2)$ , we obtain

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{S_1, S_2} \mathbf{let} \ x = v_1 \ \mathbf{in} \ (\lambda(y : \tau^\top).9)x \cong_\perp \mathbf{let} \ x = v_2 \ \mathbf{in} \ (\lambda(y : \tau^\top).9)x : \mathbf{int}^\perp$$

by Case 2 of Theorem 6, with  $(S''_1; \mathbf{let} \ x = v_1 \ \mathbf{in} \ (\lambda(y : \tau^\top).9)x) \longrightarrow (S''_1; (\lambda(y : \tau^\top).9)v_1)$

and  $(S'_2; \mathbf{let} \ x = v_2 \ \mathbf{in} \ (\lambda(y : \tau^\top).9)x) \longrightarrow (S'_2; (\lambda(y : \tau^\top).9)v_2)$ , we obtain

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{S_1, S_2} (\lambda(y : \tau^\top).9)v_1 \cong_\perp (\lambda(y : \tau^\top).9)v_2 : \mathbf{int}^\perp$$

by Case 2 of Theorem 6, with  $(S''_1; (\lambda(y : \tau^\top).9)v_1) \longrightarrow (S''_1; 9)$  and

$(S'_2; (\lambda(y : \tau^\top).9)v_2) \longrightarrow (S'_2; 9)$ , we obtain

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{S_1, S_2} 9 \cong_\perp 9 : \mathbf{int}^\perp$$

So Theorem 6 is able to provide the adequate reduction steps in order to preserve expression equivalence of two equivalent programs.

We now discuss the proof sketch of Theorem 6.

**Proof (Outline)** We show the proof of cases (E-EXPROPAQUE), (E-IF), and (E-APP), the complete proof can be found in Appendix C.2.

CASE (E-EXPROPAQUE):

We have as hypothesis

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{S_1, S_2}^r e_1 \cong_s e_2 : \tau^{s'}, \text{ and}$$

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_1 =_s S_2,$$

Then by inversion of the expression equivalence relation on the hypothesis we obtain

$$\Delta_i \vdash_{S_i}^r e_i : \tau^{s'}, s' \not\leq s, \text{ and } r \not\leq s.$$

So we now have one of the following cases:

- SUB-CASE  $e_1, e_2$  are values then we establish case 1 of the theorem.

Otherwise, either  $e_1$  or  $e_2$  reduces, by progress.

- SUB-CASE  $(S_1; e_1) \longrightarrow (S'_1; e'_1)$

Then by Lemma 10 using our hypothesis, we have

$$\Delta_1 \subseteq \Delta'_1, \mathcal{M} \subseteq \mathcal{M}', \text{ and } \Delta'_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{M}'} S'_1 =_s S_2.$$

So by subject reduction, Theorem 4, we obtain  $\Delta'_1 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1}^r e'_1 : \tau^{s'}$ .

We finally conclude by applying rule (E-EXPROPAQUE) to get

$$\Delta'_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2} e'_1 \cong_s e_2 : \tau^{s'}.$$

We thus establish case 3 of the theorem.

- SUB-CASE  $(S_2; e_2) \longrightarrow (S'_2; e'_2)$

Same as previous case.

We establish case 4 of the theorem.

CASE (E-IF):

Here we consider four sub-cases, two for when both expressions take the same branch of the conditional, and the remaining two when they diverge in their reduction step to different branches.

The former sub-cases are straightforward application of the induction hypothesis.

The proof for the latter sub-cases, where expressions diverge, are symmetric to each other so we will just outline the sub-case where  $\mathcal{C}[c] = \text{true}$  and  $\mathcal{C}[c'] = \text{false}$ , so expression **if**  $c$  **then**  $e_1$  **else**  $e_2$  reduces to the then-branch and expression **if**  $c'$  **then**  $e_3$  **else**  $e_4$  reduces to the else-branch.

So as hypothesis we have

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r \text{if } c \text{ then } e_1 \text{ else } e_2 \cong_s \text{if } c' \text{ then } e'_1 \text{ else } e'_2 : \tau^{s'},$$

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_1 =_s S_2,$$

$$(S_1; \text{if } c \text{ then } e_1 \text{ else } e_2) \longrightarrow (S_1; e_1), \text{ and}$$

$$(S_2; \text{if } c' \text{ then } e'_1 \text{ else } e'_2) \longrightarrow (S_2; e'_2).$$

And by inversion of the expression equivalence we obtain

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r c \cong_s c' : \text{Bool}^{s'},$$

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \{c \doteq \text{true}\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \{c' \doteq \text{true}\}}^{r'} e_1 \cong_s e'_1 : \tau^{s'},$$

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \{c \doteq \text{false}\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \{c' \doteq \text{false}\}}^{r'} e_2 \cong_s e'_2 : \tau^{s'}, \text{ and}$$

$$r \sqcup s' \leq r'.$$

We know that if  $\Delta_1, \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r c_1 \cong_s c_2 : \text{Bool}^{s'}$ , then by Lemma 32

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r \mathcal{C}[c_1] \cong_s \mathcal{C}[c_2] : \text{Bool}^{s'} \text{ must hold.}$$

This means  $\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r \text{true} \cong_s \text{false} : \text{Bool}^{s'}$  which must have been derived by (E-VALOPAQUE), and implies  $s' \not\leq s$ .

Since expression equivalences of the then-branches and else-branches are well formed, we also have

$$\Delta_1 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \{c \doteq \text{true}\}}^{r'} e_1 : \tau^{s'}, \text{ and } \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_2 \cup \{c' \doteq \text{false}\}}^{r'} e'_2 : \tau^{s'}.$$

Then by Constraint Cut Lemma, since  $\mathcal{S}_1 \models c \doteq \text{true}$  and  $\mathcal{S}_2 \models c' \doteq \text{false}$ , we obtain

$$\Delta_1 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1}^{r'} e_1 : \tau^{s'}, \text{ and } \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_2}^{r'} e'_2 : \tau^{s'}.$$

To show  $r' \not\leq s$ , assume for contradiction  $r' \leq s$ :

We know by hypothesis  $s' \leq r'$ , which together with our assumption,  $r' \leq s$ , leads to  $s' \leq s$ . But this contradicts  $s' \not\leq s$ . We conclude  $r' \not\leq s$ .

By rule (E-EXPROPAQUE) together with (E-SUB) (to lower computational security level), we conclude  $\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r e_1 \cong_s e'_2 : \tau^{s'}$ .

So we establish case 2 of the theorem with  $S'_i = S_i$  and  $\mathcal{M}' = \mathcal{M}$ .

CASE (E-APP):

In this sketch we consider the sub-cases where where a  $\beta$  reduction occurs, the remaining subcases follow directly from the induction hypothesis.

So as hypothesis we have

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r e_1(e_2) \cong_s e'_1(e'_2) : \sigma'^q, \text{ and } \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_1 =_s S_2.$$

By inversion of (E-APP) rule we obtain

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r e_1 \cong_s e'_1 : (\Pi x : \tau^{s'}. r'; \sigma^q)^t,$$

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r e_2 \cong_s e'_2 : \tau^{s'},$$

$r \leq r', t \leq q\{\perp/x\}, t \leq r'$ , and either

(a)  $(\mathcal{S}_1\{x \doteq v_2\} \models x \doteq v \wedge \mathcal{S}_2\{x \doteq v'_2\} \models x \doteq v \wedge \sigma'^q = \sigma\{v/x\}^q\{v/x\})$ , or

(b)  $(\sigma'^q = (\sigma^q) \uparrow_x)$ .

As hypothesis of the sub-case we are proving, we know

$e_1, e'_1$  are values such that  $e_1 = \lambda(x : \tau'^{s''}).e$  and  $e'_1 = \lambda(x : \tau'^{s''}).e'$ , and

$e_2, e'_2$  are values such that  $e_2 = v_2$  and  $e'_2 = v'_2$ .

We then have

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r \lambda(x : \tau'^{s''}).e \cong_s \lambda(x : \tau'^{s''}).e' : (\Pi x : \tau^{s'}. r'; \sigma^q)^t, \text{ and}$$

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r v_2 \cong_s v'_2 : \tau'^{s'}.$$

Then by Inversion Lemma of expression equivalence (Lemma 30) we obtain

$$\Delta_1, x : \tau'^{s''}; \Delta_2, x : \tau'^{s''} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^{r'} e \cong_s e' : \sigma^q, \text{ and } \tau'^{s'} <: \tau'^{s''}.$$

We can now apply subsumption rule to get  $\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r v_2 \cong_s v'_2 : \tau'^{s''}$ .

Now we have to do a case analysis for the possible types in the conclusion of rule (E-APP), which is either given by condition (a) or (b).

In the case of hypothesis (a), by Lemma 29 we have (i)  $\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^{r'} e\{v_2/x\} \cong_s e'\{v'_2/x\} : (\sigma^q)\{v_2/x\}$ .

While in the case of hypothesis (b), by Lemma 2 we have  $\sigma^q <: (\sigma^q) \uparrow_x$ .

By (E-SUB) we obtain  $\Delta_1, x : \tau'^{s''}; \Delta_2, x : \tau'^{s''} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^{r'} e \cong_s e' : (\sigma^q) \uparrow_x$

And then by Lemma 29 we obtain (ii)  $\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^{r'} e\{v_2/x\} \cong_s e'\{v'_2/x\} : (\sigma^q) \uparrow_x$ .

In either case (i) or (ii), by (E-SUB) we have  $\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{S_1, S_2}^r e\{v_2/x\} \cong_s e'\{v'_2/x\} : \sigma'^{q'}$ .  
 Then  $(S_1; \lambda(x:\tau''^{s''}).e(v_2)) \longrightarrow (S_1, e\{v_2/x\})$ , and  $(S_2; \lambda(x:\tau''^{s''}).e'(v'_2)) \longrightarrow (S_2, e'\{v'_2/x\})$ .  
 Which establishes case 2 of the theorem.  $\square$

We can then state our main non-interference theorem:

**Theorem 7 (Non-interference)**

Let  $\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{S_1, S_2}^r e_1 \cong_s e_2 : \tau^{s'}$ , with  $\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_1 =_s S_2$ .  
 If  $(S_1, e_1) \xrightarrow{m} (S'_1, v_1)$ , and  $(S_2, e_2) \xrightarrow{n} (S'_2, v_2)$  then there is  $\Delta'_i, \mathcal{M}'$  such that  $\Delta_i \subseteq \Delta'_i$ ,  $\mathcal{M} \subseteq \mathcal{M}'$ ,  $\Delta'_1; \Delta'_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{M}'} S'_1 =_s S'_2$  and  $\Delta'_1; \Delta'_2 \vdash_{S_1, S_2}^r v_1 \cong_s v_2 : \tau^{s'}$ .

**Proof** By induction on  $m + n$ , using Theorem 6 (see full proof in Appendix C.2).

The noninterference theorem states that equivalent (at level  $s$ ) programs, under equivalent stores  $S_1$  and  $S_2$ , compute equivalent results and no changes are observable in the resulting stores. In particular, if the result is classified at security level  $s$  or below, then both programs return the same value.

Suppose we apply Theorem 7 to a program  $e = e_1 = e_2$  (so  $\Delta; \Delta \vdash_{S_1, S_2}^r e \cong_s e : \tau^{s'}$  holds by reflexivity). Then, if  $s \leq s'$  and  $\tau^{s'}$  is a base type, we must have  $v_1 = v_2$  (since neither (E-EXPROPAQUE) or (E-VALOPAQUE) are applicable to derive  $\Delta'; \Delta' \vdash_{S_1, S_2}^r v_1 \cong_s v_2 : \tau^{s'}$ ).

One can thus conclude that an attacker “located” at security level  $s$  never distinguishes the result of a (base type) program executed under stores that only differ in data that should be considered confidential for level  $s$  (data classified at any level  $l$  such that  $l \not\leq s$ ). Notice that for the current purposes, we assume that the observer can only compare values of base type (cf. (T-EQUAL) type rule). This can be expressed by the following:

**Corollary 8 (Non-interference)**

Let  $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e : \tau^{s'}$ , with  $\Delta; \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_1 =_s S_2$ , where  $\mathcal{M} = \mathcal{M}_{\Delta, s}$  and  $\text{vars}(\Delta) = \emptyset$ .

- a). If  $(S_1, e) \xrightarrow{*} (S'_1, v_1)$ , and  $(S_2, e) \xrightarrow{*} (S'_2, v_2)$  then there is  $\Delta', \mathcal{M}'$  such that  $\Delta \subseteq \Delta'$ ,  $\mathcal{M} \subseteq \mathcal{M}'$ ,  $\Delta'; \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{M}'} S'_1 =_s S'_2$  and  $\Delta'; \Delta' \vdash_{S_1, S_2}^r v_1 \cong_s v_2 : \tau^{s'}$ .
- b). Moreover, if  $s' \leq s$  and  $\tau$  is base type then  $v_1 = v_2$ .

**Proof** a) By using Theorem 7 together with Lemma 4.

b) If  $s' \leq s$  then  $\Delta'; \Delta' \vdash_{S_1, S_2}^r v_1 \cong_s v_2 : \tau^{s'}$  must be derived by (E-VAL), hence  $v_1 = v_2$ .  $\square$

We now illustrate our noninterference results using some simple examples of programs typed with dependent information flow types.

**Example 30** Recall our conference manager from Chapter 1, and consider the following program that retrieves the profile of author with uid 42 and then inserts a new profile in collection Users using some of the information previously retrieved.

$$\tau_c \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \Sigma[\text{uid} : \perp \times \text{name} : U(\text{uid}) \times \text{univ} : U(\text{uid}) \times \text{email} : U(\text{uid})]$$

```

let p = first(viewUserProfile(42)) in
Users := ref $\tau_c^\perp$  [ uid = 42, name = p.name,
                      univ = p.univ, email = p.email ] :: !Users

```

Since the new record value associates information of security level  $U(42)$  (value  $p$ ) with user id 42, this program should be deemed secure and the noninterference property validated.

Let us interpret what the theorem says in this case. The evaluation of the assignment operation is the relevant part of this program since the program does not compute a value but changes the state at location `Users`.

Thus, to illustrate the compliance of the noninterference theorem, we will just analyse this part of the program's evaluation, referring back to the assignment operation as expression  $e$ :

`Users := ref $\tau_c^\perp$ [uid=42, name=p.name, univ=p.univ, email=p.email] :: !Users`

Assume  $U(42) \# U(666)$ ,  $\mathcal{M} = (\text{Users}, \text{Users}')$ ,  $(l, l')$ ,  $(l_1, l'_1)$ ,  $(l_2, l'_2)$ ,  $(l_3, l'_3)$ , and let  $S_1$  and  $S_2$  be stores such that

$$\begin{aligned}
S_1 &= \{ \text{Users} \mapsto l, l \mapsto \{l_1, l_2\}, \\
&\quad l_1 \mapsto [\text{uid} = 42, \text{name} = A_1, \text{univ} = A_2, \text{email} = A_3], \\
&\quad l_2 \mapsto [\text{uid} = 666, \text{name} = B_1, \text{univ} = B_2, \text{email} = B_3] \} \\
S_2 &= \{ \text{Users}' \mapsto l', l' \mapsto \{l'_1, l'_2\}, \\
&\quad l'_1 \mapsto [\text{uid} = 42, \text{name} = C_1, \text{univ} = C_2, \text{email} = C_3], \\
&\quad l'_2 \mapsto [\text{uid} = 666, \text{name} = B_1, \text{univ} = B_2, \text{email} = B_3] \}
\end{aligned}$$

We have  $\Delta; \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_1 =_{U(666)} S_2$  since the values  $A_i$  and  $C_i$ , classified as  $U(42)$ , are not visible at level  $U(666)$ , by definition of store equivalence and  $U(42) \# U(666)$ , i.e. they are related by (E-VALOPAQUE).

Also, we have  $\Delta; \Delta \vdash_{S_1, S_2}^r e \cong_{U(666)} e : \text{cmd}^\perp$ .

Let us, then, consider the reductions  $(S_1; e) \longrightarrow (S'_1; ())$  and  $(S_2; e) \longrightarrow (S'_2; ())$ .

Then the resulting stores are the following

$$\begin{aligned}
S'_1 &= \{ \text{Users} \mapsto l, l \mapsto \{l_3, l_1, l_2\}, \\
&\quad l_3 \mapsto [\text{uid} = 42, \text{name} = A_1, \text{univ} = A_2, \text{email} = A_3], \\
&\quad l_1 \mapsto [\text{uid} = 42, \text{name} = A_1, \text{univ} = A_2, \text{email} = A_3], \\
&\quad l_2 \mapsto [\text{uid} = 666, \text{name} = B_1, \text{univ} = B_2, \text{email} = B_3] \} \\
S'_2 &= \{ \text{Users}' \mapsto l', l' \mapsto \{l'_3, l'_1, l'_2\}, \\
&\quad l'_3 \mapsto [\text{uid} = 42, \text{name} = C_1, \text{univ} = C_2, \text{email} = C_3], \\
&\quad l'_1 \mapsto [\text{uid} = 42, \text{name} = C_1, \text{univ} = C_2, \text{email} = C_3], \\
&\quad l'_2 \mapsto [\text{uid} = 666, \text{name} = B_1, \text{univ} = B_2, \text{email} = B_3] \}
\end{aligned}$$

so noninterference is satisfied, since  $\Delta; \Delta \vdash_{S_1, S_2}^r A_i \cong_{U(666)} C_i : U(\text{uid})$  then we have  $\Delta; \Delta \vdash_{S_1, S_2}^r S'_1(l_3) \cong_{U(666)} S'_2(l'_3) : \tau_c^\perp$ . That is,  $\Delta; \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S'_1 =_{U(666)} S'_2$ .

Thus, the effects of expression  $e$  are not visible at security level  $U(666)$ , as expected.

Now let us consider a slight modification to the code above in the assignment operation.

**Example 31** This program will now associate the contents of the profile of author with id 42 to a profile of author with id 666, via the assignment expressions (expression  $e'$  from this point onwards), using the same initial stores  $S_1$  and  $S_2$  of Example 30.

$\tau_c \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \Sigma[\text{uid} : \perp \times \text{name} : U(\text{uid}) \times \text{univ} : U(\text{uid}) \times \text{email} : U(\text{uid})]$

```
let p = first(viewUserProfile(42)) in
Users := ref $\tau_c^\perp$  [ uid = 666, name = p.name,
                  univ = p.univ, email = p.email ] :: !Users
```

This clearly violates confidentiality, among other things, and is disallowed by the security lattice since  $U(42) \# U(666)$ , so the program should be considered insecure.

Let us look this in detail. Suppose that  $\Delta; \Delta \vdash_{S_1, S_2}^r e' \cong_{U(666)} e' : \text{cmd}^\perp$ .

After the reduction steps  $(S_1; e') \longrightarrow (S'_1; ())$  and  $(S_2; e') \longrightarrow (S'_2; ())$ , we have

$S'_1 = \{ \text{Users} \mapsto l, l \mapsto \{l_3, l_1, l_2\},$   
 $l_3 \mapsto [\text{uid} = 666, \text{name} = A_1, \text{univ} = A_2, \text{email} = A_3],$   
 $l_1 \mapsto [\text{uid} = 42, \text{name} = A_1, \text{univ} = A_2, \text{email} = A_3],$   
 $l_2 \mapsto [\text{uid} = 666, \text{name} = B_1, \text{univ} = B_2, \text{email} = B_3] \}$   
 $S'_2 = \{ \text{Users}' \mapsto l', l' \mapsto \{l'_3, l'_1, l'_2\},$   
 $l'_3 \mapsto [\text{uid} = 666, \text{name} = C_1, \text{univ} = C_2, \text{email} = C_3],$   
 $l'_1 \mapsto [\text{uid} = 42, \text{name} = C_1, \text{univ} = C_2, \text{email} = C_3],$   
 $l'_2 \mapsto [\text{uid} = 666, \text{name} = B_1, \text{univ} = B_2, \text{email} = B_3] \}$

But now,  $\Delta; \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S'_1 \not\cong_{U(666)} S'_2$  since after executing  $e'$  the values  $A_i$  and  $C_i$  of the new record are observable at level  $U(666)$ , and  $\Delta; \Delta \vdash_{S_1, S_2}^r A_i \not\cong_{U(666)} C_i : U(\text{uid})$ .

This is captured by the notion of store equivalence since it enforces  $A_i$  and  $C_i$  to be equivalent, so since they are not it means the stores are not equivalent and, as expected, the thesis of non-interference theorem is not satisfied. Thus we conclude that  $e'$  cannot be well-typed. In fact, to type  $e'$  we would need to introduce field dependency  $\text{uid}$  to obtain the reference's type to add to  $\text{Users}$ . However, since  $\text{p.name}$ ,  $\text{p.univ}$ , and  $\text{p.email}$  have security level  $U(42)$ , and we cannot entail from the constraint set  $\text{uid} \doteq 42$ , then we cannot apply rule (E-REFINERECORD) to obtain the dependent sum type  $\tau_c$ .

Of course, insecure programs like Example 31 are rejected by our type system. In this particular case, it would not be possible to give the perhaps expected dependent type



$\tau_c$ , to record `[uid = 666, sid= p.sid, name = p.name, univ = p.univ, email = p.email]` using rule (T-REFINERECORD) because the security level of `p.name`, `p.univ`, and `p.email` is  $U(42)$  but field `uid` has value 666. Thus, as shown in Example 30, well-typed programs do not leak confidential data.

## 4.4 Discussion

In this chapter, we presented the main soundness result for our dependent information flow type system, noninterference. Together with type safety, noninterference ensures that well-typed programs are compliant with the prescribed security policy (according to the defined security lattice).

In Chapter 3, we defined label types as the subset of dependent information flow types that type label indexes in security labels. In particular, we stated that a label index can only be a basic value, a collection or a record value, so the types of label indexes can only be the base types, collection type and record type. Additionally, we restricted label types to only be classified at level  $\perp$  only. This restriction is convenient in the formulation of noninterference in our dependent information flow types setting, without restricting much the expressiveness of our analysis as can be seen in the examples. Notice that label indexes, as values inside security labels, are never directly observed by programs.

A way of enabling label types to be classified at any security label, we would have to extend expression equivalence to include type for each expression  $\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r e_1 : \tau_1^{s_1} \cong_s e_2 : \tau_2^{s_2}$ . For example, if the security level of a record field may depend on a high security data, then the types of the dependent fields could be of slightly different types (differing on the index). That is, essentially, equivalent types would have the same structure but would differ on values undistinguishable at the observation level. This type equivalence could be formulated using a relation  $\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash \tau_1^{s_1} \cong_s \tau_2^{s_2}$ .

In the following chapter, we will discuss some applications of this work. Namely, how one can reason about data confidentiality in data-centric systems and how one can apply our analysis to a data manipulation language.



## PROGRAMMING WITH DEPENDENT INFORMATION FLOW TYPES

In this chapter we discuss on the applications of this thesis work, which are twofold: a) examples of enforcing data-dependent information flow policies in data-centric applications; and b) how our approach can be applied to type check primitives of a typical data manipulation language.

We show the former through an example of typical data-centric systems programmed in our core language in Section 5.1, and the latter by showing our encodings of typical DML primitives and how its typing rules can be derived from our type system (Section 5.2).

### 5.1 An Academic Information Manager System Scenario

We have shown in Chapter 1 how to reason about data confidentiality in a conference manager system, in this section we further illustrate with another toy example, an academic information manager system.

In this scenario, a user of the system can be either a student or faculty member. The system stores data concerning its users' information, including a student's curriculum and tuition balance, a faculty member's department and salary, the evaluations of students in courses, and a student's final grades in "database tables" which we will represent in our core programming language as lists of (references to) records (e.g., mutable lists).

For our academic information manager example, we declare "database tables" as:

$$\begin{aligned}\tau &= \Sigma[\text{ suid: int}^\perp, \text{ curriculum: int}^{U(\text{suid})}, \text{ tuition\_balance: int}^{U(\text{suid})} ]^\perp \\ \sigma &= \Sigma[\text{ puid: int}^\perp, \text{ department: int}^\perp, \text{ salary: int}^{U(\text{puid})} ]^\perp \\ \delta &= \Sigma[\text{ puid: int}^\perp, \text{ cuid: int}^\perp, \text{ criteria: int}^{P(\text{puid}, \text{ cuid})}, \text{ test: int}^{S(\top, \text{ cuid})}, \\ &\quad \text{ scores: ref}(\Sigma[\text{ suid: int}^\perp, \text{ score: int}^{S(\text{suid}, \text{ cuid})} ]^{*\perp} )^\perp ]^\perp \\ v &= \Sigma[\text{ suid: int}^\perp, \text{ cuid: int}^\perp, \text{ grade: int}^{S(\text{suid}, \text{ cuid})} ]^\perp\end{aligned}$$

```

let Studts = refref( $\tau$ )* $\perp$  (ref $\tau$  []>::{ } in
let Faculty = refref( $\sigma$ )* $\perp$  (ref $\sigma$  []>::{ } in
let Evals = refref( $\delta$ )* $\perp$  (ref $\delta$  []>::{ } in
let Grades = refref( $v$ )* $\perp$  (ref $v$  []>::{ }

```

Where `Studts` stores information for each student; `Faculty` keeps track of faculty information such as their department and salary; `Evals` stores information regarding students' evaluation tests, namely: the id of the professor (evaluator), the id of the course whom the test concerns about, the criteria defined for the test (including its solution), and the scores obtained in a course's evaluation test; and `Grades` registers a student's final grade in its enrolled courses.

The system offers operations to add new data as well as some listing operations, we exemplify some of them.

---

**Example 32** Operation `enrollStudent2Course` enrolls a given student to a given course, initialising the final grade as 0.

```

let enrollStudent2Course =  $\lambda(s, c).$ 
  let new_rec = ref $v$  [suid = s, cuid = c, grade = 0]
  in Grades := new_rec :: !Grades

```

**Example 33** Operation `viewAverageScore` computes a given student's average of all evaluations of a given course

```

let viewAverageScore =  $\lambda(s, c).$ 
  let counter = ref 0 in
    ( foreach (x in !Evaluations) with avg = 0 do
      let tuple = !x in
        if( tuple.cuid = c) then
          foreach (y in !(tuple.scores)) with sum = 0 do
            ( if (y.suid = s) then
              ( counter := !counter + 1;
                y.score ) + sum
            else sum
          ) + avg
        else avg
    )/!counter

```

**Example 34** Operation `computeFinalGrade4Course` is a join operation between tables `Evaluations` (via operation `viewAverageScore`) and `Grades` to compute the final grade of all enrolled students in a given course.

```

let computeFinalGrade4Course =  $\lambda(c).$ 
  foreach( $x$  in !Grades) with  $y = \text{skip}$  do
    let tuple = ! $x$  in
      let  $s = \text{tuple.suid}$  in
        let  $\text{up\_rec} = [\text{suid} = s, \text{cuid} = c, \text{grade} =$ 
           $\text{viewAverageScore}(s, c)]$ 
        in  $x := \text{up\_rec}$ 

```

Before explaining the types declared for each collection, we introduce the security labels used in this system to classify data. Thus, we assume the following security levels for our academic information manager system:

- $\perp$ , for data observable by anyone;
- $U(\text{uid})$ , for data observable by registered user with id uid;
- $S(\text{suid}, \text{cuid})$ , for data observable by student with id suid enrolled in course of id cuid;
- $P(\text{puid}, \text{cuid})$ , for data observable by professor with id puid that teaches course of id cuid;
- $\top$ , for data observable by the admin user.

As seen in Chapter 3, the security lattice is required to enforce  $\ell(\bar{v}, u, \bar{w}) \leq \ell(\bar{v}, \top, \bar{w})$  and  $\ell(\bar{v}, \perp, \bar{w}) \leq \ell(\bar{v}, u, \bar{w})$ . So, for example, for all uid we have  $U(\perp) \leq U(\text{uid}) \leq U(\top)$ . Moreover, we can see  $U(\top)$  as the approximation (by above) of any  $U(\text{uid})$ , e.g, standing for the standard label  $U$ .

We interpret security labels indexed by  $\top$  or  $\perp$  as follows:

- $S(\perp, \perp)$ , denotes the security compartment accessible to *any* student;
- $P(\perp, \perp)$ , stands for the security compartment accessible to *any* professor;
- $S(\top, \top)$ , represents the security compartment containing the information of *all* students;
- $P(\top, \top)$  denotes the security compartment containing the information of *all* professors;
- $S(\text{suid}, \perp)$ , stands for a student that has no authority over enrolled courses;
- $P(\text{puid}, \perp)$ , denotes a professor that has no authority over allocated courses;
- $S(\text{suid}, \top)$ , stands for registered users with uid suid that are students;
- $P(\text{puid}, \top)$ , represents registered users with uid puid that are professors,
- $S(\top, \text{cuid})$ , stands for the security compartment of all students enrolled in course with id cuid;
- $P(\top, \text{cuid})$  represents the security compartment of all professors of the course with id cuid.

We can now discuss the types given for the above collections. So we have the following types for the contents of *Students*, *Faculty*, *Evals*, and *Grades*, respectively:

$$\begin{aligned}
 \tau &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \Sigma[\text{suid} : \perp \times \text{CV} : \text{U}(\text{suid}) \times \text{tuitions} : \text{U}(\text{suid})]^\perp \\
 \sigma &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \Sigma[\text{puid} : \perp \times \text{dep} : \text{U}(\text{puid}) \times \text{salary} : \text{U}(\text{puid})]^\perp \\
 \delta &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \Sigma[\text{puid} : \perp \times \text{cuid} : \perp \times \text{criteria} : \text{P}(\text{puid}, \text{cuid}) \times \text{test} : \text{S}(\top, \text{cuid}) \times \text{scores} : \gamma^\perp] \\
 \gamma &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \text{ref}(\Sigma[\text{suid} : \perp \times \text{score} : \text{S}(\text{suid}, \text{cuid})]^{\ast\perp}) \\
 v &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \Sigma[\text{suid} : \perp \times \text{cuid} : \perp \times \text{grade} : \text{S}(\text{suid}, \text{cuid})]^\perp
 \end{aligned}$$

Our goal is to statically ensure, by typing, the confidentiality of the data stored in the academic information manager system. So, the security policy that we want to ensure is the following:

- A registered user's personal information (including both students and faculty sensitive data) is *only* observable by *himself/herself*, meaning *no other* registered user can see it;
- The contents of a test's criteria (including the test's solution) can be observable *only* by the professor of the course it concerns;
- The test and its scores are *only* visible to all *enrolled students* – as well as the corresponding *course's professors*;
- The final grade of a course can *only* be observed by the student it concerns.

For our academic information manager, and in order to define policy above, we have the following axioms (quantifiers ranging over natural numbers) that define the security lattice of the system:

$$\forall \text{uid}. \text{U}(\text{uid}) \leq \text{S}(\text{uid}, \_) \quad (\text{Axiom 3})$$

$$\forall \text{uid}. \text{U}(\text{uid}) \leq \text{P}(\text{uid}, \_) \quad (\text{Axiom 4})$$

$$\forall \text{cuid}. \text{S}(\_, \text{cuid}) \leq \text{P}(\_, \text{cuid}) \quad (\text{Axiom 5})$$

Axiom 5 state that information observable by a student of a given course is also observable to a professor of the said course, while Axiom 3 and Axiom 4 denote that data visible to a registered user is also observable by a student or professor, respectively, if the ids match (the id represents the same user).

So, essentially, these axioms together with the defined policy (prescribed in the types), disallow for students to see tests in a course which they are not enrolled in and prevents from any student to see other student's scores or final grades in evaluations and courses, respectively. Moreover, only professors allocated to a course may see its tests, criteria and scores.

Thus, the types presented, together with the security lattice, establish the intended security policy. We will illustrate below with some examples on how these work to disallow insecure programs.

Consider then the following code

**Example 35** This code snippet retrieves the average score of student with id 42 for the course with id 70 and then updates the student's final score with the obtained average

```

let grades_val = viewAverageScore(42,70)
in foreach(x in !Grades) with y = skip do
  let t_grade = !x in
    if(t_grade.suid = 42 and t_grade.cuid = 70) then
      let up_rec = [ suid = t_grade.suid,
                    cuid = t_grade.cuid, grade = grades_val ]
    in x := up_rec

```

The type of Grades collection is  $v$ ,

$$\Sigma[ \text{suid} : \text{int}^\perp \times \text{cuid} : \text{int}^\perp \times \text{grade} : \text{int}^{S(\text{suid}, \text{cuid})} ]^\perp$$

which is a dependent sum type where the security level of some fields depend on the actual values bound to other fields. For instance, notice that the security level of the grade field is declared as  $S(\text{suid}, \text{cuid})$  where `suid` and `cuid` are other fields of the (thus dependent) record type.

So, in the first part of the code snippet, we extract the average score associated to student with `suid = 42` for course with `cuid = 70` so, according to type  $v$ , the `grades_val` identifier has security label  $S(42, 70)$ .

Then we update the student's final score in mutable collection `Grades` whose `suid` value is 42 and `cuid` 70 with values `t_grade.suid`, `t_grade.cuid`, and `grades_val`, respectively.

Since we are adding a record whose `suid = 42` and `cuid = 70` (which we know from `t_grade.suid = 42 and t_grade.cuid = 70` in the conditional), then the expected type is  $v$  where in place of the indexes `suid` and `cuid` we have the runtime values 42 and 70, respectively. That is, we expect the new record value

```
[suid = t_grade.suid, cuid = t_grade.cuid, grade = grades_val]
```

to be typed as  $\Sigma[\text{suid} : \perp \times \text{cuid} : \perp \times \text{grade} : S(42, 70)]$ .

Because we are using the "old" values of fields `suid` and `cuid` for the new record value then, of course, they have the expected type. Finally, since identifier `grade` has security level  $S(42, 70)$ , then the assignment operation of Example 35 is deemed secure.

On the other hand, if we change the last conditional to be `if t_grade.suid = 666 and t_grade.cuid = 70`, then we would be attempting to update record of `suid = 666`, so the record value

```
[ suid = t_grade.suid, cuid = t_grade.cuid, grade = grades_val ]
```

would have type  $\Sigma[\text{suid} : \perp \times \text{cuid} : \perp \times \text{grade} : S(666, 70)]$ .

But since we are using identifier `grades_val` for the field `grade`, which we already checked to have security level  $S(42, 70)$ , then this assignment operation is not typeable and thus deemed insecure.

This is intended, of course, since we were using the average score of student with id 42 as the final grade of student with id 666 for the course with id 70, so the latter student was using private information from the former potentially for his benefit (if, say, the former's grade was greater than the latter's).

Consider now the following operation

```
let viewStudentProfile =  $\lambda$  (uid_a).
  foreach (x in !Studts) with y = {} do
    let t_usr = !x in
      if (t_usr.suid = uid_a) then t_usr::y else y
```

Function `viewStudentProfile` returns a collection of records of dependent sum type whose security labels on fields `CV`, and `tutions` depend on the value of the parameter `uid_a`. A precise typing for `viewStudentProfile` is

$$\Pi(\text{uid\_a} : \perp). \Sigma[\text{suid} : \perp \times \text{CV} : U(\text{uid\_a}) \times \text{tutions} : U(\text{uid\_a})]^* \perp$$

Now say a user with id 10, so we assume his observational level is then  $U(10)$ , attempts to observe the result of the `viewStudentProfile(42)`. Then, in order for this attempt to be successful the system tries to establish that  $U(42) \leq U(10)$ , for the fields `CV` and `tutions`. This, however, is not possible since the security lattice disallows such flow.

Indeed, in fact the security levels are incomparable  $U(10) \# U(42)$ . So, a user with id 10 can observe the record (its structure) and the projection of field `suid` but not the projection of field `CV` and `tutions`, as intended by the defined policy.

Let us conclude with a final example to illustrate our analysis in this scenario.

---

**Example 36** The `addCriteria` operation is used by a professor to define the criteria of an evaluation test.

```
let addCriteria =  $\lambda$ (p, c).
  foreach (x in !Evals) with y = skip do
    let tuple = !x in
      if(tuple.puid = p and tuple.cuid = c) then
        let up_rec = [ puid = tuple.puid,
                      cuid = tuple.cuid,
                      criteria = defineTestCriteria(c, tuple.test),
                      test = tuple.test,
                      scores = tuple.scores ]
        in x := up_rec
```



Function `defineTestCriteria` returns a given evaluation test's criteria for a given course and has type  $(\Pi(u:\perp, t:\perp); S(\top, u))^\perp$ . Notice that its return type in the call `defineTestCriteria(c, tuple.test)` has security label  $S(\top, c)$ .

Additionally, we know that `tuple` has the type of the collection's references (type  $\delta$ ). So, in order to typecheck the assignment expression  $x := \text{up\_rec}$ , we need to check that `up_rec` has the same type as the prescribed type for the collection's elements,  $\delta$ . Namely, we have to check if `defineTestCriteria(c, tuple.test)` has type  $P(\text{puid}, \text{cuid})$ .

As we said, the type for `defineTestCriteria(c, tuple.test)` is  $S(\top, c)$  but since it has a dependency, we need to infer a value for it. In this case, because we know by the conditional `tuple.cuid = c`, we can index the security level by field selection `tuple.cuid`, which allows us to type the assignment operation since field `cuid` is bounded by the dependent sum type of the record being used for the assignment.

Then we can type `defineTestCriteria(c, tuple.test)` with type  $S(\top, \text{cuid})$  and thus, due to  $S(\top, \text{cuid}) \leq P(\perp, \text{cuid})$  (Axiom 5), we can up-classify `defineTestCriteria(c, tuple.test)` with  $P(\text{puid}, \text{cuid})$ .

Notice that this up-classification is only possible to professors allocated to the course whose `cuid` is `tuple.cuid`, so only those professors will be able to see the added criteria for the evaluation test.

So we can, finally, type the record `up_rec` with the dependent sum type

$$\Sigma[\text{puid}:\perp \times \text{cuid}:\perp \times \text{criteria}:P(\text{puid}, \text{cuid}) \times \text{test}:S(\top, \text{cuid}) \times \text{scores}:v] \perp$$

Thus this program is deemed secure.

---

We now proceed with how we can reason about confidentiality in Data Manipulation Languages' applications.

## 5.2 Data Manipulation Languages

We have shown in [35] how value-dependent security labels are useful to express “row-level” security policies for Data Manipulation Language (DML) applications via a typed  $\lambda$ -calculus equipped with SQL-like DML primitives (inspired in proposals such as [7, 14, 38]). We will now show our dependent information flow types can be applied to such applications by encoding DML primitives in our core language and showing how we can derive the typing rules of these primitives [35] with our type system.

We begin by explaining the semantics of typical DML primitives: **entity**  $t(m_1:\tau_1^{s_1}, \dots, m_n:\tau_n^{s_n})$  **in**  $e$  denotes the allocation of a new database relation named  $t$  with attributes  $m_1$  to  $m_n$ ; **from**  $(x \text{ in } t)$  **where**  $c$  **select**  $e$  denotes the projection of a set of attributes  $e$  in a relation  $t$  for which condition  $c$  holds; **insert**  $e$  **in**  $t$  denotes the insertion of a tuple denoted by expression  $e$  in the relation  $t$ ; **update**  $(x \text{ in } t)$  **where**  $c$  **with**  $e$  denotes the replacement of each tuple in the relation  $t$  for which condition  $c$  holds by the tuple

expressed by evaluating  $e$ , where  $x$  denotes the initial tuple value in  $c$  and  $e$ . Expression  $e$  is required to produce a tuple of the same type as the table, thus mentioning all of its fields. This does not limit the generality of the update primitive, since old values can be reused in the updated fields through  $x$  in  $e$ . Finally, **delete** ( $x$  **in**  $t$ ) where  $c$  denotes the deletion from relation  $t$  of the set of tuples for which the condition  $c$  is met.

### 5.2.1 A Conference Manager using DML primitives

We illustrate typical DML primitives by revisiting our conference manager system example from previous chapters.

We begin with the declaration of the entities (“database tables”)

```
entity Users(uid:⊥, name:U(uid), univ:U(uid), email:U(uid)) in
entity Submissions(uid:⊥, sid:⊥, title:A(uid,sid),
                  abst:A(uid,sid), paper:A(uid,sid)) in
entity Reviews(uid:⊥, sid:⊥, PC_only:PC(uid,sid),
               review:A(⊤,sid), grade:A(⊤,sid)) in ...
```

and proceed with the presented operations of the conference manager system

```
let viewUserProfile = λ uida.
  ( from( $x$  in Users) where  $x$ .uid = uida select  $x$  )

let viewAuthorPapers = λ uida. ( from ( $x$  in Submissions)
                                where  $x$ .uid = uida
                                select  $x$ )

let viewAssignedPapers = λ uidr.
  ( from ( $x$  in Reviews)
    where  $x$ .uid = uidr
    select ( from ( $y$  in Submissions)
            where  $y$ .sid =  $x$ .sid
            select  $y$  ) )

let addCommentSubmission = λ uid_r, sidr.
  ( foreach( $p$  in viewAssignedPapers(uid_r)) with dummy = skip do
    if( $p$ .sid == sidr ) then
      update ( $x$  in Reviews)
      where  $x$ .sid =  $p$ .sid
      with [ $uid$ =  $x$ .uid,  $sid$ =  $x$ .sid,
           PC_only= comment( $p$ .uid, $p$ .sid, $p$ ),
           review=  $x$ .review, grade=  $x$ .grade] )
```

Operation **from** ( $x$  **in**  $t$ ) **where** condition **select**  $e$

So functions `viewUserProfile` and `viewAuthorPapers` are simple queries to entities `Users` and `Submissions`, respectively; function `viewAssignedPapers` is a join operation between entities `Reviews` and `Submissions`; and function `addCommentSubmission` updates all the tuples that match the submission id of each resulting tuple of query `viewAssignedPapers` for the given input.

Finally, we show some of the code snippets we presented in Chapter 1, we begin with Example 4

```
let t = first( from(x in Submissions)
               where x.uid = 42 and x.sid = 70
               select x.title )
in update (x in Submissions)
  where x.uid =42 and x.sid = 70
  with [uid= x.uid, sid= x.sid, title= t, abs= x.abs, paper= x.paper]
```

```
let t = first( from(x in Submissions)
               where x.uid = 42 and x.sid = 70
               select x.title )
in update (x in Submissions)
  where x.uid =32
  with [uid= x.uid, sid= x.sid, title= t, abs= x.abs, paper= x.paper]
```

As we have seen before, the first code snippet is secure while the latter is insecure because we are updating the tuple of an author using another author's information.

Let us see a modification of function `addCommentSubmission` where the update operation is applied to all resulting tuples of query `viewAssignedPapers` for the given input. that match the submission id of each resulting tuple of query `viewAssignedPapers` for the given input.

```
let addCommentSubmission =  $\lambda$  uid_r, sidr.
  ( foreach(p in viewAssignedPapers(uid_r)) with dummy = skip do
    if(p.sid == sidr) then
      update (x in Reviews)
      where true
      with [uid= x.uid, sid= x.sid,
            PC_only= comment(p.uid,p.sid,p),
            review= x.review, grade= x.grade] )
```

That is, we do not filter out those tuples whose submission id does not match the input, therefore this version of the function `addCommentSubmission` is insecure because we might be interfering with other submission's reviews.

We conclude with the following code snippet

```
let p = first(viewUserProfile(42) ) in
```



so, basically, we need to iterate over the collection representing the entity to assign the new record value to all references representing tuples that satisfy the given condition.

We have shown how we can use our expressive core language,  $\lambda_{DIFT}$ , to encode a typical DML language, and next we present insecure information flows that might arise in these DML primitives.

Notice that since we can encode DML primitives into our core language then our dependent information flow types are applicable to programs coded by DML languages. Moreover, we can derive the typing rules presented in [35] from our type system. Therefore, our analysis ensures data-confidentiality in these scenarios.

Next, we will discuss the insecure information flows that may arise via DML primitives.

### 5.2.3 Information Flow Analysis for DML Primitives

We now discuss, identify, and analyse the insecure information flows that can arise in DML primitives. Value-dependent labels introduces some subtleties in the analysis, which we will point out in this discussion.

As we have seen in previous chapters, types themselves play no role in the information flow analysis so we will omit them in the discussion, focusing on the security level of expressions instead.

We recall entity `Users` declaration from Chapter 1 and declare an additional one, `Temp`, for the sake of this discussion:

```
entity Users(uid: $\perp$ , name: U(uid), univ:U(uid), email: U(uid)) in
entity Temp(a:  $\perp$ , b: $\perp$ ) in
let s_email = first(from (x in Users)
                    where x.uid = 42 select x.email) in
let pub = ‘‘my_public_email@gmail.com’’
```

Then, similar to what we have seen in Example 35 in the previous section, identifier `s_email` has security level  $U(42)$  since we are extracting the email of user with id 42, and `pub` has security level  $\perp$  since by default values are public.

Let us assume in the following examples  $U(10) \# U(42)$ .

**EXPLICIT FLOWS.** A program state is represented by the set of entities (locations) that a program manipulates and the collection of tuples (references of records) they hold. Obviously, the DML primitives that enable modification of entities state pose the same issues that a typical assignment expression would when it comes to explicit flows.

Namely, in a insert operation

**insert** e **in** t

$e$  corresponds to a new record to be added to the collection of (references of) records, that represents the entity located at  $t$ .

So we can look at this operation as an assignment to location  $t$  of the resulting collection of adding  $e$  to the collection stored at  $t$ , that is,  $t := e :: !t$ .

Let us take a look at a couple of examples. In the following insertion

**insert** [a = 42, b = s\_email] **in** Temp

an explicit flow occurs because we are storing s\_email, of security level  $U(42)$ , in field b that has a lower security level,  $\perp$ , so the operation is equivalent to  $b := s\_email$ .

The converse, however, is not true:

**insert** [uid = 10, ..., email = pub] **in** Users

we are inserting a record that assigns a value of security level  $\perp$  to a field of a higher security level  $U(42)$ , equivalent to operation  $email := pub$ .

This does not violate the non-interference property since we are increasing the value's security level by storing it in a container of a higher security level, and so does not violate data confidentiality.

**update** ( $x$  **in**  $t$ ) **with**  $e$  **where**  $c$

In an update, expression  $e$  represents a record to be used to update all tuples that satisfy condition  $c$ , say  $\bar{r}$ , in entity located at  $t$ . Roughly, we can see this operation as  $r_i := e$  for all tuples (references of records) in  $\bar{r}$ . So the issues posed by an update, regarding explicit flows, are similar to those of the insert operation.

Thus, the following update

**update** ( $x$  **in** Users) **with** [uid = 10, ..., email = s\_email] **where** true

is insecure since we are updating a field of security label  $U(10)$  with information of incomparable security label,  $U(42)$ .

Notice that the declared type for field email is, in fact,  $U(uid)$  and not  $U(10)$ . That is, the security label of this field depends on the value of field uid, so our analysis needs to be able to infer that when updating records with  $uid = 10$  we require field email to have label  $U(10)$ .

Finally, like in **insert**, the converse is secure:

**update** ( $x$  **in** Users) **with** [uid = 10, ..., email = pub] **where** true

Notice that condition  $c$  plays no part in explicit flows.

**IMPLICIT FLOWS.** Implicit flows may arise in DML primitives that depend on conditional expressions to filter tuples, the issues are much like the same as in a if-then-else expression. In particular:

**from** ( $x$  **in**  $t$ ) **where**  $c$  **select**  $e$

a select operation filters the collection of tuples located at  $t$  and executes expression  $e$  if the conditional expression  $c$  is satisfied.

So, regarding implicit flows, we can see this primitive as a conditional **if**  $c$  **then**  $e$  for each tuple of entity  $t$ . That means an implicit flow can occur if the guarded expression  $e$  changes the state. For example, the following query

```
from (x in Users) where x.email = pub and x.uid = 42 select leakUpdate
```

```
leakUpdate  $\triangleq$  update (y in Users)
    with [uid = 10, name= y.name, univ = y.univ,
        email = ''youremailisgone@toobad.org'']
    where y.uid = 10
```

has an implicit flow because we are interfering with information of user with uid = 10 (fields uid and email via leakUpdate) based on data of incomparable security level (field email of user with uid = 42). That is, we have something similar to the following insecure expression

```
if (x.email = pub and x.uid = 42 and y.uid = 10) then
    y.uid:= 10; y.email:= ''youremailisgone@toobad.org''
```

where the conditional expression is classified with security level  $U(42)$  because of the usage of field emails of user with uid = 42.

**update** ( $x$  **in**  $t$ ) **with**  $e$  **where**  $c$

As stated previously, this operation updates all tuples that satisfy condition  $c$ , say  $\bar{r}$ , in entity located at  $t$ . Roughly, it is equivalent to **if**  $c$  **then**  $r_i := e$  for all tuples (references of records) in  $\bar{r}$ . Then, implicit flows can occur in an update operation via its **where** clause whenever its security label is higher than the security label of the updated fields:

```
update (x in Users)
    with [uid= 10, name = x.name, univ = x.univ, email= x.email]
    where x.email= s_email
```

here condition  $x.email = s\_email$  has security level  $U(42)$  and the field being updated (uid) has security level  $\perp$ .

**delete** ( $x$  **in**  $t$ ) **where**  $c$

The delete operation removes all the tuples of a collection of tuples located at  $t$  that satisfy the conditional expression  $c$ . Since a tuple may have fields with different security levels, namely with lower security level than the condition  $c$ , implicit flows may occur after executing a delete operation. For instance

**delete** ( $x$  **in** Users) **where**  $x.\text{email} = s\_email$  **and**  $x.\text{uid} = 42$

is insecure because we remove information of security level  $\perp$ , value of field `uid` for user with `uid = 42`, based on a condition with a higher security level,  $U(42)$ . So an attacker at observational level  $\perp$  could observe the removal of these tuples.

Notice that, like before, our analysis needs to be able to infer the correct values for the dependent security labels that occur in **select**, **update** and **delete** primitives. In these particular cases, our analysis can extract relevant information from the **where** clauses in order to infer the correct value for the dependent labels (as shown in the examples).

In the following section, we show how typing rules for DML can be derived using the type system for  $\lambda_{DIFT}$ .

### 5.2.4 Deriving DML Typing Rules

We will now show how the typing rules for DML primitives can be shown admissible in our type system. We start with primitive **entity**  $t(m_1 : \tau_1^{s_1}, \dots, m_n : \tau_n^{s_n})$  **in**  $e$ , its typing rule is

$$\frac{\Delta, t : [m_1 : \tau_1^{s_1}, \dots, m_n : \tau_n^{s_n}]^* \perp \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e : \tau^{s'}}{\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r \text{entity } t(m_1 : \tau_1^{s_1}, \dots, m_n : \tau_n^{s_n}) \text{ in } e : \tau^{s'}} \text{ (T-ENTITY)}$$

Recall our encoding

**entity**  $t(m_1 : \tau_1^{s_1}, \dots, m_n : \tau_n^{s_n})$  **in**  $e \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \text{let } t = \text{ref}_{\text{ref}(\tau^s)^*s} ( (\text{ref}_{\tau^s} []) :: \{ \} ) \text{ in } e$

where  $\tau = \Sigma[m_1 : \tau_1^{s_1} \times \dots \times m_n : \tau_n^{s_n}]$  and  $s = \sqcap s_{i \in \{m_1, \dots, m_n\}}$ .

So we can derive the following, where  $\Delta' = \Delta, t : \text{ref}(\text{ref}(\tau^s)^*s)^\perp$ :

- |    |   |
|----|---|
| 1. | $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r [] : \tau^s$<br>by (T-RECORD)  |
| 2. | $r \leq s$  |
|    |   |
| 3. | $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r \text{ref}_{\tau^s} [] : \text{ref}(\tau^s)^\perp$<br>by (T-REF), 1, 2 |
| 4. | $\perp \leq s$  |
|    |   |
| 5. | $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r \{ \} : \text{ref}(\tau^s)^*s$<br>by (T-EMPTY)                         |
|    |   |



$$6. \quad \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r (\mathbf{ref}_{\tau^s} []) :: \{\} : \mathbf{ref}(\tau^s)^{*s}$$

by (T-CONS), 3, 5

$$7. \quad r \leq s$$

---


$$8. \quad \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r \mathbf{ref}_{\mathbf{ref}(\tau^s)^{*s}} ( (\mathbf{ref}_{\tau^s} []) :: \{\} ) : \mathbf{ref}(\mathbf{ref}(\tau^s)^{*s})^{\perp}$$

by (T-REF), 6, 7

$$9. \quad \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e : \tau^{s'}$$

---


$$10. \quad \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r \mathbf{let} \ t = \mathbf{ref}_{\mathbf{ref}(\tau^s)^{*s}} ( (\mathbf{ref}_{\tau^s} []) :: \{\} ) \ \mathbf{in} \ e : \tau^{s'}$$

by (T-LET), 8, 9

Note that the language in [35] does not have references, instead entities were treated as locations that store mutable collections of mutable records (as encoded in our language). So step 9 is equivalent to the premise of rule (T-ENTITY) since  $\Delta' = \Delta, t : \mathbf{ref}(\mathbf{ref}(\tau^s)^{*s})^{\perp}$  and  $\tau^s = \Sigma[m_1 : \tau_1^{s_1} \times \dots \times m_n : \tau_n^{s_n}]^{\prod s_i \downarrow_{\{m_1, \dots, m_n\}}}$ .

Next we have primitive **insert**  $e$  **in**  $t$ , its typing rule is

$$\frac{\begin{array}{l} \Delta(t) = [\dots, m_i : \tau_i^{s_i}, \dots]^{*s} \\ \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e : [\dots, m_i : \tau_i^{s_i}, \dots]^s \\ \forall_i r \leq \theta_x(\mathcal{S}\{x \doteq e\}, s_i) \end{array}}{\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r \mathbf{insert}(t, e) : \mathbf{cmd}^{\perp}} \text{ (T-INSERT)}$$

where  $\theta_x(\mathcal{S}\{x \doteq e\}, s_i)$ , with  $x$  fresh, is used to approximate the concrete values in dependencies occurring in security labels  $s_i$ .

So, in our encoding we have

$$\mathbf{insert}(t, e) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \mathbf{let} \ \mathbf{new\_rec} = \mathbf{ref}_{\tau^s} e \ \mathbf{in} \ t := \mathbf{new\_rec} :: !t$$

We assume for the next derivation:  $\Delta(t) = \mathbf{ref}(\mathbf{ref}(\tau^s)^{*s})^{\perp}$ , and  $\Delta' = \Delta, \mathbf{new\_rec} : \mathbf{ref}(\tau^s)^s$ .

Then, from the above encoding, we derive the following

$$1. \quad \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e : \tau^s$$

$$2. \quad r \leq s$$

---


$$3. \quad \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r \mathbf{ref}_{\tau^s} e : \mathbf{ref}(\tau^s)^r$$

by (T-REF), 1, 2

---

4.  $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r \mathbf{ref}_{\tau^s} e : \mathbf{ref}(\tau^s)^s$   
by (T-SUB), 3, 2
  5.  $\Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r \mathbf{new\_rec} : \mathbf{ref}(\tau^s)^s$   
by (T-ID)
  6.  $\Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r t : \mathbf{ref}(\mathbf{ref}(\tau^s)^s)^{\perp}$   
by (T-ID)
  7.  $\perp \leq s$
- 

8.  $\Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r !t : \mathbf{ref}(\tau^s)^{*s}$   
by (T-DEREF), 6, 7
- 

9.  $\Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r \mathbf{new\_rec} :: !t : \mathbf{ref}(\tau^s)^{*s}$   
by (T-CONS), 5, 8

10.  $r \sqcup \perp \leq s$
- 

11.  $\Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r t := \mathbf{new\_rec} :: !t : \mathbf{cmd}^{\perp}$   
by (T-ASSIGN), 6, 9, 10
- 

12.  $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r \mathbf{let} \mathbf{new\_rec} = \mathbf{ref}_{\tau^s} e \mathbf{in} t := \mathbf{new\_rec} :: !t : \mathbf{cmd}^{\perp}$   
by (T-LET), 4, 11

So by step 1, and by (W-RECORD), we have  $s \leq \sqcap s_{i\{m_1, \dots, m_n\}}^{\downarrow}$ . Thus, by step 10 we have  $r \leq \sqcap s_{i\{m_1, \dots, m_n\}}^{\downarrow}$ . This corresponds to the side-condition  $\forall_i r \leq \theta_x(\mathcal{S}\{x \doteq e\}, s_i)$  in the typing rule (T-INSERT) since:

- $r \leq \sqcap s_{i\{m_1, \dots, m_n\}}^{\downarrow} \equiv \forall_i r \leq s_{i\{m_1, \dots, m_n\}}^{\downarrow}$  and
- $\forall_i s_{i\{m_1, \dots, m_n\}}^{\downarrow} \leq \theta_x(\mathcal{S}\{x \doteq e\}, s_i)$

Note that the last condition holds because by definition of  $\ell(v)_{\mathcal{F}}^{\downarrow}$  any dependency occurring in label  $s_i$  is approximated by  $\perp$  so by the security lattice axioms we know that any approximation to a concrete value obtained via  $\theta_x(\mathcal{S}\{x \doteq e\}, s_i)$  will always be greater or equal to  $\sqcap s_{i\{m_1, \dots, m_n\}}^{\downarrow}$ .

We proceed with primitive **from** ( $x$  **in**  $t$ ) **where**  $c$  **select**  $e$ , its typing rule is

$$\begin{array}{c}
\Delta(t) = [\dots, m_i:\tau_i^{s_i}, \dots]^{*s} \\
\mathcal{S}' = \mathcal{S} \cup \{c \doteq \text{true}\} \\
\Delta, x : [\dots, m_i:\tau_i^{s_i}, \dots]^{*s} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r c : \text{Bool}^u \\
\Delta, x : [\dots, m_i:\tau_i^{s_i}, \dots]^{*s} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}'}^{r \sqcup s'} e : \tau^u \\
\hline
\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r \text{select}(t, x.c, x.e) : \tau^{*u} \quad (\text{T-SELECT})
\end{array}$$

Let us recall our encoding of the select primitive

**select**( $t$ ,  $x.c$ ,  $x.e$ )  $\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \text{foreach}(x \text{ in } !t) \text{ with } y = \{\} \text{ do}$   
                   **if**  $c$  **then**  $e :: y$  **else**  $y$

We assume in the following derivation:

$\Delta(t) = \text{ref}(\text{ref}(\tau^s)^{*s})^\perp$ , and

$\Delta' = \Delta, x : \text{ref}(\tau^s)^s, y : \tau'^{*u}$ .

So we have the following type derivation for the encoding above

1.  $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r t : \text{ref}(\text{ref}(\tau^s)^{*s})^\perp$   
by (T-ID)
  2.  $\perp \leq s$
- 
3.  $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r !t : \text{ref}(\tau^s)^{*s}$   
by (T-DEREF), 1,2
  4.  $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r \{\} : \tau'^{*u}$   
by (T-EMPTY)
  5.  $\Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r c : \text{bool}^u$
  6.  $\Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \{c \doteq \text{true}\}}^{r \sqcup u} e : \tau'^u$
  7.  $\Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \{c \doteq \text{true}\}}^{r \sqcup u} y : \tau'^{*u}$
- 
8.  $\Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \{c \doteq \text{true}\}}^{r \sqcup u} e :: y : \tau'^{*u}$   
by (T-CONS), 6, 7
  9.  $\Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \{c \doteq \text{false}\}}^{r \sqcup u} y : \tau'^{*u}$   
by (T-ID)
- 
10.  $\Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r \text{if } c \text{ then } e :: y \text{ else } y : \tau'^{*u}$   
by (T-IF), 5, 8, 9
-

11.  $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r \text{foreach}(x \text{ in } !t) \text{ with } y = \{\} \text{ do}$   
     **if**  $c$  **then**  $e :: y$  **else**  $y : \tau'^u$   
 by (T-LET), 3, 10

We point out that expression  $e$ , in step 6, which is the query to be applied to the collection of tuples that satisfy condition  $c$ , is typed in our system as  $\Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \{c \doteq \text{true}\}}^{r \sqcup u} e : \tau'^u$ .

This typing corresponds to the one we find in rule (T-SELECT), which is

$\Delta, x : [\dots, m_i : \tau_i^{s_i}, \dots]^s \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \{c \doteq \text{true}\}}^{r \sqcup s'} e : \tau^u$ , such that in this case we have  $\tau = \tau'$ .

Let us now see primitive **delete** ( $x \text{ in } t$ ) **where**  $c$ , with typing rule

$$\frac{\begin{array}{l} \Delta(t) = [\dots, m_i : \tau_i^{s_i}, \dots]^s \\ \Delta, x : [\dots, m_i : \tau_i^{s_i}, \dots]^s \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r c : \text{Bool}^{s'} \\ \forall_i r \sqcup s' \leq \theta_x(\mathcal{S} \cup \{c \doteq \text{true}\}, s_i) \end{array}}{\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r \text{delete}(t, x.c) : \text{cmd}^\perp} \text{ (T-DELETE)}$$

Our encoding of the delete primitive

**delete**( $t, x.c$ )  $\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \text{let } \text{res} = \text{foreach}(x \text{ in } !t) \text{ with } y = \{\} \text{ do}$   
     **if not**  $c$  **then**  $x :: y$  **else**  $y$   
     **in**  $t := \text{res}$

Assuming

$\Delta(t) = \text{ref}(\text{ref}(\tau^s)^s)^\perp$ ,  
 $\Delta' = \Delta, x : \text{ref}(\tau^s)^s, y : \text{ref}(\tau^s)^s \sqcup s'$ ,  
 $\Delta'' = \Delta, \text{res} : \text{ref}(\tau^s)^s \sqcup s'$ .

We derive for the encoding above

1.  $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r t : \text{ref}(\text{ref}(\tau^s)^s)^\perp$   
by (T-ID)
2.  $\perp \leq s$

- 
3.  $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r !t : \text{ref}(\tau^s)^s$   
by (T-DEREF), 1, 2
  4.  $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r \{\} : \text{ref}(\tau^s)^s \sqcup s'$   
by (T-EMPTY)
  5.  $\Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r \text{not } c : \text{bool}^{s'}$

---

6.	$s' \leq s \sqcup s'$
----	-----------------------

---

7.	$\Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r \text{not } c : \text{bool}^{s \sqcup s'}$ by (T-SUB), 5, 6
8.	$\Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \{\text{not } c \doteq \text{true}\}}^{r \sqcup s'} x : \text{ref}(\tau^s)^s$ by (T-ID)
9.	$s \leq s \sqcup s'$

---

10.	$\Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \{\text{not } c \doteq \text{true}\}}^{r \sqcup s'} x : \text{ref}(\tau^s)^{s \sqcup s'}$ by (T-SUB), 8, 9
11.	$\Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \{\text{not } c \doteq \text{true}\}}^{r \sqcup s'} y : \text{ref}(\tau^s)^{*s}$ by (T-ID)
12.	$s \leq s \sqcup s'$

---

13.	$\Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \{\text{not } c \doteq \text{true}\}}^{r \sqcup s'} y : \text{ref}(\tau^s)^{*s \sqcup s'}$ by (T-SUB), 11, 12
-----	--

---

14.	$\Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \{\text{not } c \doteq \text{true}\}}^{r \sqcup s'} x::y : \text{ref}(\tau^s)^{*s \sqcup s'}$ by (T-CONS), 10, 13
15.	$\Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \{\text{not } c \doteq \text{false}\}}^{r \sqcup s'} y : \text{ref}(\tau^s)^{*s}$ by (T-ID)
16.	$s \leq s \sqcup s'$

---

17.	$\Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \{\text{not } c \doteq \text{false}\}}^{r \sqcup s'} y : \text{ref}(\tau^s)^{*s \sqcup s'}$ by (T-SUB), 15, 16
-----	---

---

18.	$\Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r \text{if not } c \text{ then } x::y \text{ else } y : \text{ref}(\tau^s)^{*s \sqcup s'}$ by (T-IF), 14, 17
19.	$\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r \text{foreach}(x \text{ in } !t) \text{ with } y = \{\} \text{ do}$ $\text{if not } c \text{ then } x::y \text{ else } y : \text{ref}(\tau^s)^{*s \sqcup s'}$ by (T-Foreach), 3, 4, 18

---

$$20. \quad \Delta'' \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r t: \text{ref}(\text{ref}(\tau^s)^s)^\perp \\ \text{by (T-ID)}$$

$$21. \quad \Delta'' \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r \text{res}: \text{ref}(\tau^s)^{s \sqcup s'} \\ \text{by (T-ID)}$$

$$22. \quad s \sqcup s' \leq s$$

$$23. \quad \Delta'' \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r \text{res}: \text{ref}(\tau^s)^s \\ \text{by (T-SUB), 21, 22}$$

$$24. \quad r \sqcup \perp \leq s \sqcup s'$$

$$25. \quad \Delta'' \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r t := \text{res} : \text{cmd}^\perp \\ \text{by (T-ASSIGN), 20, 23, 24}$$

$$26. \quad \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}} \text{let res = foreach}(x \text{ in } !t) \text{ with } y = \{\} \text{ do} \\ \quad \text{if not } c \text{ then } x::y \text{ else } y \\ \text{in } t := \text{res} : \text{cmd}^\perp \text{ by (T-LET), 19, 25}$$

Then by step 9 and step 22 we have  $s \sqcup s' = s$ .

And by step 6 and step 24 we conclude  $s' \leq s$  and  $r \leq s$ , respectively.

Therefore, we can infer  $r \sqcup s' \leq \sqcap s_{i\{m_1, \dots, m_n\}}^\downarrow$  (since  $s = \sqcap s_{i\{m_1, \dots, m_n\}}^\downarrow$ ) holds. This corresponds to the condition imposed in rule (T-DELETE),  $\forall_i r \sqcup s' \leq \theta_x(\mathcal{S} \cup \{c \doteq \text{true}\}, s_i)$ , since:

- $r \sqcup s' \leq \sqcap s_{i\{m_1, \dots, m_n\}}^\downarrow \equiv \forall_i r \sqcup s' \leq s_{i\{m_1, \dots, m_n\}}^\downarrow$  and
- $\forall_i s_{i\{m_1, \dots, m_n\}}^\downarrow \leq \theta_x(\mathcal{S} \cup \{c \doteq \text{true}\}, s_i)$

Note that the last condition holds because by definition of  $\ell(v)_{\mathcal{F}}^\downarrow$  any dependency occurring in label  $s_i$  is approximated by  $\perp$  so by the security lattice axioms we know that any approximation to a concrete value obtained via  $\theta_x(\mathcal{S} \cup \{c \doteq \text{true}\}, s_i)$  will always be greater or equal to  $s_{i\{m_1, \dots, m_n\}}^\downarrow$ .

We conclude with primitive **update** ( $x \text{ in } t$ ) **with**  $e$  **where**  $c$ , whose typing rule is

$$\begin{array}{c}
\Delta(t) = [\dots, m_i:\tau_i^{s_i}, \dots]^{*s} \\
\mathcal{S}' = \mathcal{S} \cup \{c \doteq \text{true}\} \\
\Delta, x : [\dots, m_i:\tau_i^{s_i}, \dots]^s \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r c : \text{Bool}^{s'} \\
\Delta, x : [\dots, m_i:\tau_i^{s_i}, \dots]^s \vdash_{\mathcal{S}'}^r e : [\dots, m_i:\tau_i^{s_i}, \dots]^{s'} \\
\forall_i r \sqcup s' \leq \theta_x(\mathcal{S}', s_i) \sqcap \theta_y(\mathcal{S}\{y \doteq e\}, s_i) \\
\hline
\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r \mathbf{update}(t, x.e, x.c) : \text{cmd}^\perp \quad (\text{T-UPDATE})
\end{array}$$

Our encoding of the update primitive

**update**(t, x.e, x.c)  $\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \mathbf{foreach}(x \text{ in } !t) \text{ with } y = \text{skip} \text{ do}$   
 $\quad \mathbf{if } c \text{ then } x := e \text{ else skip}$

For the next derivation, we assume

$$\begin{aligned}
\Delta(t) &= \text{ref}(\text{ref}(\tau^s)^{*s})^\perp, \\
\Delta' &= \Delta, x : \text{ref}(\tau^s)^s, y : \text{cmd}^\perp.
\end{aligned}$$

The type derivation for the encoding above is as follows

$$\begin{array}{ll}
1. & \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r t : \text{ref}(\text{ref}(\tau^s)^{*s})^\perp \\
& \text{by (T-ID)}
\end{array}$$

$$2. \quad \perp \leq s$$

---


$$\begin{array}{ll}
3. & \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r !t : \text{ref}(\tau^s)^{*s} \\
& \text{by (T-DEREF), 1, 2}
\end{array}$$

$$4. \quad \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r \text{skip} : \text{cmd}^\perp$$

$$5. \quad \perp \sqcup s'$$

---


$$\begin{array}{ll}
6. & \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r \text{skip} : \text{cmd}^{s'} \\
& \text{by (T-SUB), 4, 5}
\end{array}$$

$$7. \quad \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r c : \text{bool}^{s'}$$

$$\begin{array}{ll}
8. & \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \{c \doteq \text{true}\}}^{r \sqcup s'} x : \text{ref}(\tau^s)^s \\
& \text{by (T-ID)}
\end{array}$$

$$9. \quad \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \{c \doteq \text{true}\}}^{r \sqcup s'} e : \tau^s$$

$$10. \quad (r \sqcup s') \sqcup s \leq s$$


---

11.  $\Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \{c \doteq \text{true}\}}^{r \sqcup s'} x := e : \text{cmd}^\perp$  by (T-ASSIGN), 8, 9, 10
12.  $\perp \leq s'$

---

13.  $\Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \{c \doteq \text{true}\}}^{r \sqcup s'} x := e : \text{cmd}^{s'}$   
by (T-SUB), 11, 12
14.  $\Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \{c \doteq \text{false}\}}^{r \sqcup s'} \text{skip} : \text{cmd}^\perp$
15.  $\perp \leq s'$

---

16.  $\Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \{c \doteq \text{false}\}}^{r \sqcup s'} \text{skip} : \text{cmd}^{s'}$   
by (T-SUB), 14, 15

---

17.  $\Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r \text{if } c \text{ then } x := e \text{ else skip} : \text{cmd}^{s'}$   
by (T-IF), 7, 13, 16

---

18.  $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r \text{foreach}(x \text{ in } !t) \text{ with } y = \text{skip} \text{ do}$   
     $\text{if } c \text{ then } x := e \text{ else skip} : \text{cmd}^{s'}$   
by (T-FOREACH), 3, 6, 17

Note that we type the expression  $e$  (step 9), used to update the tuples that satisfy condition  $c$ , in our type system as  $\Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \{c \doteq \text{true}\}}^{r \sqcup s'} e : \tau^s$ .

This corresponds to the premise in rule (T-UPDATE)

$$\Delta, x : [\dots, m_i : \tau_i^{s_i}, \dots]^s \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \{c \doteq \text{true}\}}^r e : [\dots, m_i : \tau_i^{s_i}, \dots]^{s'}$$

The difference resides in

- (i) we require the computational context to be  $r \sqcup s'$  instead of just  $r$ , since in our encoding expression  $e$  is typed in an assignment operation under a conditional's branch;
- (ii) in our system we type expression  $e$  with security level  $s$  instead of  $s'$

But (i) is used to prevent implicit flows on writes occurring on expression  $e$ , which in this case we know to be a record value, so we could in fact, if not for the conditional rule, type expression  $e$  safely under computational context  $r$  like it is done in its DML counterpart.

As for (ii) we have to check if the record value matches the type for the entity's tuples but on its DML counterpart rule, we have to check if this record value can be raised the



security level of the condition being used for the update,  $c$ , because we treat the update operation as a conditional.

Also, by step 10 we have  $(r \sqcup s') \sqcup s \leq s$ , that is,  $r \sqcup s' \leq \sqcap s_{i\{m_1, \dots, m_n\}}^\downarrow$  (since  $s = \sqcap s_{i\{m_1, \dots, m_n\}}^\downarrow$ ). This corresponds to the condition imposed on rule (T-UPDATE)

$$\forall_i r \sqcup s' \leq \theta_x(\mathcal{S}', s_i) \sqcap \theta_y(\mathcal{S}\{y \doteq e\}, s_i)$$

This is so because:

- $r \sqcup s' \leq \sqcap s_{i\{m_1, \dots, m_n\}}^\downarrow \equiv \forall_i r \sqcup s' \leq s_{i\{m_1, \dots, m_n\}}^\downarrow$  and
- $\forall_i s_{i\{m_1, \dots, m_n\}}^\downarrow \leq \theta_x(\mathcal{S}', s_i) \sqcap \theta_y(\mathcal{S}\{y \doteq e\}, s_i)$

Note that the last condition holds because by definition of  $\ell(v)^\downarrow_F$  any dependency occurring in label  $s_i$  is approximated by  $\perp$  so by the security lattice axioms we know that any approximation to a concrete value obtained via  $\theta_x(\mathcal{S} \cup \{c \doteq \text{true}\}, s_i)$  or  $\theta_y(\mathcal{S}\{y \doteq e\}, s_i)$  will always be greater or equal to  $s_{i\{m_1, \dots, m_n\}}^\downarrow$ .

We conclude by taking note that the type given by our type system to our encoding for the **update** primitive is more conservative than it's DML counterpart typing rule since we require, using our type system, the encoding to be typed as  $\text{cmd}^{s'}$  instead of typing with security level  $\perp$ .

### 5.3 Discussion and Related Work

In this chapter we have discussed applications of this thesis work. First we illustrated, via a toy example, how we can use our type system to reason about data confidentiality in a data-centric system. We proceeded, then, to show how our core language can encode typical Data Manipulation Language's (DML) primitives.

By encoding such primitives we can apply our type-based information flow analysis to ensure data confidentiality in typical DML programs. We also discussed the possible information flows that can arise in DML primitives, followed by typing derivations for each encoding. We then established that we can derive from our typing rules, the rules that one would expect for DML primitives (based on those presented in [35]). We also have illustrated how we could use DML primitives to program our conference manager example more directly.

There has been a growing interest in studying security in data-centric applications, to cite a few of the relevant work: [7, 10, 12, 15].

In [15] Corcoran et al. present a static analysis to enforce label-based security policies in the web programming language SELinks. Their analysis is able to enforce relevant information flow policies in web applications although the authors do not discuss the noninterference property. The approach taken by Chlipala [12] consists in adding program specifications expressed by SQL-queries which are then typechecked, while in [7], Bierman

et al. use refinement types and semantic subtyping to enforce properties that may be relevant for security. In [10], Caires et al. present a functional language with SQL-based constructions to represent and manipulate information. Their goal consists in statically enforcing, via a type-based approach, access control policies in a data-centric setting. They use refinement types that can specify policies that depend on the current state of a database. Their work however does not deal with any kind of information flow analysis.

Unlike our approach, these works do not provide a value-dependent information flow analysis leading to non-interference results, as this thesis work proposes. Moreover, our core language can easily encode common data manipulation language (DML) operations (as shown in this chapter) and thus our analysis is general enough to ensure noninterference on data-centric applications, which usually involves expressive security policies, depending on runtime values, often required in realistic applications.

To argue further about the practicality of our framework, in the following chapter we present a typechecking algorithm for our dependent information flow type system and discuss its prototype implementation.

## ALGORITHMIC TYPECHECKING

In this chapter we present a typechecker algorithm of our type system and discuss details of its prototype implementation.

### 6.1 Algorithm

In this section we discuss a type-checking algorithm for a suitable annotated version of our core language. The algorithm allows us to verify many interesting examples, including those presented in this thesis, and lead to a prototype implementation that can be found at <http://ctp.di.fct.unl.pt/DIFTprototype/> (a live version can be found at [rise4fun: http://rise4fun.com/DIFT/](http://rise4fun.com/DIFT/)).

For pragmatic reasons, we require type annotations on reference creation, empty collection, record fields, and variant labels, leaving for future work possible inference. We introduce type cast constructs, of the forms  $[\tau^s]e$  and  $]s[e$ , useful to manually up-classify primitive values and raise the level of the computational context, respectively. Although this development should be essentially seen as a proof-of-concept, as we do not formally prove completeness, we believe that given enough annotations, the algorithm should be able to reproduce a derivation for a typeable program (up to completeness of the underlying constraint solving procedure).

The algorithm depends on subsidiary procedures for subtyping, which we represent by the  $\sigma <: \tau$  tests; on a constraint solving procedure, which we represent by  $S \models V \doteq U$  tests; and on a procedure that checks whether a type is well-formed. The auxiliary procedure  $elimDeps(\mathcal{S}, [\dots, m_i:\tau_i^{s_i} = e_i, \dots])$  eliminates field dependencies on the given (possibly dependent) record type, and returns an unrefined record type by attempting the most precise possible approximations to the field values  $v_i$  given by each expression  $e_i$ , using  $\mathcal{S}\{x \doteq e_i\} \models x \doteq v_i$ . Also we have procedure  $upwardAppr(\tau^s, x)$  to eliminate free occurrences of variable  $x$  in  $\tau^s$ , by upward approximation  $(\tau^s)^\uparrow_x$ , as defined in Chapter 3.

The subtyping test essentially implements the subtyping rules, given a suitable security lattice, while the check for well-formedness of types implements the well-formed types rules. For simplicity, we will omit in the algorithm presentation of the well-formedness checks but point out in the discussion when relevant. In our prototype implementation the security lattice can be user-defined, in a preamble to the code to be type checked. As far as constraint solving is concerned, our current prototype relies on an encoding of the required entailment checks into queries of the Z3 SMT solver [42].

Since our typechecking algorithm is syntax-oriented, its efficiency is dependent on the decidability of the SMT solver. That is, the completeness of the algorithm is relative to the completeness of the required constraint solving problem. However, in all the tests made, the programs were always typechecked quickly so we believe our typechecking algorithm is, in general, efficient.

We now present the type-checking algorithm,  $tc(\Delta, \mathcal{S}, r, e)$ , that given as input a typing environment  $\Delta$ , a constraint set  $\mathcal{S}$  (both initially empty), the current computational context  $r$  (begins as  $\perp$ ) and an expression  $e$ , returns as output the type of expression  $e$ , if successful, and a typing error otherwise.

We begin with unit values, booleans, integers, abstractions, variants, and identifiers. The typechecking procedure is as expected from our typing rules

$$\begin{aligned}
 tc(\Delta, \mathcal{S}, r, ()) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \text{cmd}^\perp \\
 tc(\Delta, \mathcal{S}, r, \text{true}) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \text{bool}^\perp \\
 tc(\Delta, \mathcal{S}, r, 1) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \text{int}^\perp \\
 tc(\Delta, \mathcal{S}, r, \lambda(x:\tau^s).e) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \text{let } \sigma^t = tc(\Delta \cup \{x:\tau^s\}, \mathcal{S}, r, e) \text{ in } (\Pi x:\tau^s.r; \sigma^t)^\perp \\
 tc(\Delta, \mathcal{S}, r, \#n(e) \text{ as } \{\dots, n:\tau^s, \dots\}^t) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \\
 &\quad \text{if } tc(\Delta, \mathcal{S}, r, e) <: \tau^s \text{ then } \{\dots, n:\tau^s, \dots\}^t \text{ else typerror} \\
 tc(\Delta, \mathcal{S}, r, x) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \text{if } x \in \Delta \text{ then } \Delta(x) \text{ else typerror}
 \end{aligned}$$

Then we have our type cast constructs,

$$\begin{aligned}
 tc(\Delta, \mathcal{S}, r, [\tau^s]e) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \text{if } tc(\Delta, \mathcal{S}, r, e) <: \tau^s \text{ then } \tau^s \text{ else typerror} \\
 tc(\Delta, \mathcal{S}, r, ]s[e) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \text{if } r \leq s \text{ then } tc(\Delta, \mathcal{S}, s, e) \text{ else typerror}
 \end{aligned}$$

where, for the up-cast primitive, we check if the type of expression  $e$  is a subtype of the upcast type. While in the context cast operator we check if the current computational context security level is lower or equal than the cast security level. If so then we typecheck expression  $e$  under the cast computational context security level, otherwise a type error is returned.

When typechecking an application

$$tc(\Delta, \mathcal{S}, r, e_1(e_2)) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=}$$

---

```

if  $tc(\Delta, \mathcal{S}, r, e_1) = (\Pi x:\tau^s.r'; \sigma^t)^q$  and  $\tau^s <: tc(\Delta, \mathcal{S}, r, e_2)$  and
 $r \leq r'$  and  $t \leq q\{\perp/x\}$  and  $t \leq r'$  then
  if  $\mathcal{S} \models e_2 \doteq v$  then  $\sigma^t\{v/x\}$  else  $upwardAppr(\sigma^t, x)$ 
else typerror

```

we match the first expression's type with a dependent product type, check whether the declared type (for the function's parameter) is a subtype of the argument type, check if its computational context security level is below the function's computational context security level, and if the function's security level is below both the function's computational context level and the function's result security level. This is what one would expected but notice that, afterwards, we have to approximate the runtime value for the argument expression via  $\mathcal{S} \models e_2 \doteq v$  and then replace the occurrences of  $x$  in the return type with the entailed value  $v$ , if it is derivable. Otherwise we do a upward approximation (see Definition 31 in Chapter 3) to eliminate, if possible, all occurrences of  $x$  in the return type accordingly.

Let us now take a look at the algorithm for the case of a record expression

```

 $tc(\Delta, \mathcal{S}, r, [\dots, m_i:\tau_i^{s_i} = e_i, \dots]) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \mathbf{in}$ 
  let  $\Sigma[\dots \times m_i:\tau_i^{s'_i} \times \dots]^s = elimDeps(\mathcal{S}, [\dots, m_i:\tau_i^{s_i} = e_i, \dots])$ 
  forall  $e_i$ .  $\sigma_i^t = tc(\Delta, \mathcal{S}, r, e_i)$ 
    if  $\sigma_i^t$  is concrete then
      if  $\sigma_i^t <: \tau_i^{s'_i}$  then  $\Sigma[\dots \times m_i:\tau_i^{s_i} \times \dots]^\perp$  else typerror
    else if  $\sigma_i^t <: \tau_i^{s_i}$  then  $\Sigma[\dots \times m_i:\tau_i^{s_i} \times \dots]^\perp$  else typerror

```

As we already stated, record fields are type annotated. So we first use procedure *elimDeps* to eliminate field dependencies in the given (possibly dependent) record – this step is equivalent to applying rule (T-UNREFINERECORD) – thus obtaining a dependent sum type whose field's types,  $\tau_i^{s'_i}$ , have no field dependencies.

Then, we typecheck each field expression  $e_i$  whose type  $\sigma_i^t$  may have dependencies (as long it is well-formed). If it is a concrete type (no field dependencies), then we must check whether it is a subtype of the unrefined (concrete) type. Otherwise, if it has field dependencies, we verify if it is a subtype of the declared (record field), possibly dependent, type. If any of these checks fails the algorithm outputs a type error, otherwise returns the dependent sum type obtained with the given field type annotations – that is,  $\Sigma[\dots \times m_i:\tau_i^{s_i} \times \dots]^\perp$ .

To typecheck a field access expression

```

 $tc(\Delta, \mathcal{S}, r, e.m) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \mathbf{let}$   $\tau^s = tc(\Delta, \mathcal{S}, r, e)$  in
  if  $\tau = \Sigma[\dots \times m:\sigma^{\ell(u)} \times \dots]$  then
    if  $u$  is concrete then  $\sigma^{\ell(u)}$ 
    else ( if  $u = n$  and  $\mathcal{S}\{x \doteq e\} \models x.n \doteq v$  then  $\sigma^{\ell(v)}$  else  $(\sigma^{\ell(v)})_{\overline{m}}^\uparrow$  )
  else typerror

```

$$\begin{aligned}
 tc(\Delta, \mathcal{S}, r, \mathbf{ref}_{\tau^s} e) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \mathbf{let} \ \sigma^t = tc(\Delta, \mathcal{S}, r, e) \ \mathbf{in} \\
 &\quad \mathbf{if} \ \sigma^t <: \tau^s \ \mathbf{and} \ r \leq s \ \mathbf{then} \ (\mathbf{ref}_{\tau^s})^r \ \mathbf{else} \ \text{typerror} \\
 \\
 tc(\Delta, \mathcal{S}, r, !e) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \mathbf{let} \ \sigma^t = tc(\Delta, \mathcal{S}, r, e) \ \mathbf{in} \\
 &\quad \mathbf{if} \ \sigma^t <: (\mathbf{ref}_{\tau^s})^t \ \mathbf{and} \ t \leq s \ \mathbf{then} \ \tau^s \ \mathbf{else} \ \text{typerror} \\
 \\
 tc(\Delta, \mathcal{S}, r, e_1 := e_2) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \mathbf{let} \ \sigma^t = tc(\Delta, \mathcal{S}, r, e_1) \ \mathbf{in} \\
 &\quad \mathbf{let} \ \tau^s = tc(\Delta, \mathcal{S}, r, e_2) \ \mathbf{in} \\
 &\quad \mathbf{if} \ \sigma^t <: (\mathbf{ref}_{\tau^s})^t \ \mathbf{and} \ r \sqcup t \leq s \ \mathbf{then} \ \text{cmd}^\perp \ \mathbf{else} \ \text{typerror}
 \end{aligned}$$

Figure 6.1: Typechecking algorithm: Imperative expressions

the procedure first checks if the type of expression  $e$  is a dependent sum type.

Afterwards, for the given field we check whether its security level is concrete. If so, then we return the type for the given field.

If the security level of the given field's type has a field dependency  $n$ , then the algorithm attempts to approximate the field value via the constraint solving procedure, using fresh variable  $x$  to denote the record expression  $e$ . If successful then the output is the concrete field's type  $\sigma^{\ell(v)}$  (using the entailed value  $v$ ), otherwise the algorithm returns an upward approximation,  $(\sigma^{\ell(v)})_{\overline{m}}^\uparrow$ .

We conclude with the **case** primitive

$$\begin{aligned}
 tc(\Delta, \mathcal{S}, r, \mathbf{case} \ e(\overline{n : \tau^s \Rightarrow e})) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \mathbf{let} \ \{\overline{n : \tau^{s'}}\}^q = tc(\Delta, \mathcal{S}, r, e) \ \mathbf{in} \\
 &\quad \mathbf{if} \ \{\overline{n : \tau^{s'}}\}^q \not\prec \{\overline{n : \tau^s}\}^t \ \mathbf{then} \ \text{typerror} \\
 &\quad \mathbf{else} \ \mathbf{forall} \ e_i. \ \sigma^{q_i} = tc(\Delta, x_i : \tau_i^{s_i}, \mathcal{S}, r \sqcup q, e_i) \\
 &\quad \mathbf{return} \ \sigma^{\perp \sqcup q_i}
 \end{aligned}$$

The algorithm starts by checking if the expressions being case-analysed is a variant type, namely a subtype of the variant type obtained through the variant label's type annotations. Then, typechecks all the branches of the case, expressions  $e_i$ , with computational context level  $r \sqcup q$ , and checks whether their base type is the same between all branches. The output will then be the base type of the branches expressions with the security same level as all branches and the expression being case-analysed.

The remaining cases of the algorithm are a direct translation of the typing rules and can be found in Figure 6.1, and Figure 6.2.

## 6.2 Implementation

In this section we discuss some implementation details of our prototype typechecker.

Our typechecker is implemented in Scala and uses Z3 SMT solver for constraint solving during the typechecking procedure. As input for Z3 SMT solver we use SMT-LIB 2.0 <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup><http://www.smt-lib.org/>

---

```

 $tc(\Delta, \mathcal{S}, r, \text{if } e_1 \text{ then } e_2 \text{ else } e_3) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \\
\text{let } \tau^s = tc(\Delta, \mathcal{S}, r, e_1) \text{ in} \\
\text{if } \tau = \text{bool} \text{ then} \\
( \text{let } \tau_2^{s_2} = tc(\Delta, \mathcal{S} \cup \{e_1 \doteq \text{true}\}, r \sqcup s, e_2) \text{ in} \\
\text{let } \tau_3^{s_3} = tc(\Delta, \mathcal{S} \cup \{e_1 \doteq \text{false}\}, r \sqcup s, e_3) \text{ in} \\
\text{if } \tau_2 = \tau_3 \text{ then } \tau_2^{s \sqcup s_2 \sqcup s_3} \text{ else typerror} \\
) \text{ else typerror}

tc(\Delta, \mathcal{S}, r, \text{let } x = e_1 \text{ in } e_2) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \\
\text{let } \sigma^t = tc(\Delta, \mathcal{S}, r, e_1) \text{ in} \\
\text{if } \sigma^t <: \tau^s \text{ then } tc(\Delta \cup \{x:\tau^s\}, \mathcal{S}\{x \doteq e_1\}, r, e_2) \\
\text{else typerror}

tc(\Delta, \mathcal{S}, r, \{e_1, \dots, e_n\}) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \\
\text{forall } e_i \text{ do} \\
( \text{let } \tau_i^{s_i} = tc(\Delta, \mathcal{S}, r, e_i) \text{ in} \\
\text{if } \tau_i^{s_i} \not<: \tau_1^{s_1} \text{ then typerror} ) \\
\text{return } \tau_1^{*s_1}

tc(\Delta, \mathcal{S}, r, e_1 :: e_2) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \text{let } \sigma^t = tc(\Delta, \mathcal{S}, r, e_1) \text{ in} \\
\text{let } \tau'^s = tc(\Delta, \mathcal{S}, r, e_2) \text{ in} \\
\text{if } \tau' = \tau^* \text{ then} \\
(\text{if } \sigma^t <: \tau^s \text{ then } \tau^{*s} \text{ else typerror}) \text{ else typerror}

tc(\Delta, \mathcal{S}, r, \text{foreach}(e_1, e_2, x.y.e_3)) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \\
\text{let } \sigma'^t = tc(\Delta, \mathcal{S}, r, e_1) \text{ in} \\
\text{if } \sigma' = \sigma^* \text{ then} \\
( \text{let } \tau^s = tc(\Delta, \mathcal{S}, r, e_2) \text{ in} \\
\text{let } \tau^q = tc(\Delta \cup \{x:\sigma^t, y:\tau^s\}, \mathcal{S}, r, e_3) \text{ in } \tau^{s \sqcup t \sqcup q} ) \\
\text{else typerror}

tc(\Delta, \mathcal{S}, r, e_1 \vee e_2) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \text{let } \tau^t = tc(\Delta, \mathcal{S}, r, e_1) \text{ in} \\
\text{let } \sigma^s = tc(\Delta, \mathcal{S}, r, e_2) \text{ in} \\
\text{if } \tau = \text{bool} \text{ and } \sigma = \text{bool} \text{ then } \text{bool}^{t \sqcup s} \text{ else typerror}

tc(\Delta, \mathcal{S}, r, \neg e) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \text{let } \tau^s = tc(\Delta, \mathcal{S}, r, e) \text{ in} \\
\text{if } \tau = \text{bool} \text{ then } \text{bool}^s \text{ else typerror}

tc(\Delta, \mathcal{S}, r, V_1 = V_2) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \text{let } \tau^t = tc(\Delta, \mathcal{S}, r, V_1) \text{ in} \\
\text{let } \sigma^s = tc(\Delta, \mathcal{S}, r, V_2) \text{ in} \\
\text{if } \tau = \sigma \text{ then } \text{bool}^{t \sqcup s} \text{ else typerror}$ 
```

Figure 6.2: Typechecking algorithm: Pure expressions

scripts with Z3's extensions, which we generate with a scala library <sup>2</sup> (a Generic SMT Front-End for Z3) for that purpose. Calls to the solver only occur when typechecking a function application, a record, field access, and upcast operations (since the cast type may be a dependent sum type).

Dependent sum types are encoded as Z3's recursive datatypes, for instance to encode the type of record `[uid = 1, count = 23]` we have:

```
( declare-datatypes ()
  ( ( Record<uid^Int.count^Int> ( mkRecord (uid Int) (count Int) ) ) ) )
```

Notice that we do not encode security labels since they play no role in this step of our analysis (constraint solving dependencies).

Let us now see some examples (using our prototype's syntax) of calls to the SMT solver.

**Example 37** Suppose we have the following program:

```
(fun x: Sigma[ uid: int^BOT, count: int^U(uid) ]^BOT =>
  if x.uid == 1 then x.count else [int^U(1)] 0);;
```

Then we need to make a call to the SMT solver in the field access `x.count` since it has a dependency in its security label. To do so, we first add to the current constraint set,  $\{x.uid == 1 \doteq \text{true}\}$  (because we are typing under the then-branch), followed by the constraint  $\{y \doteq x\}$ , for a fresh  $y$ , since we are going to “unrefine” record  $x$ .

Then, to generate the intended SMT script, we first declare a constant `fconst` to entail the value of the field dependency, that is  $\{y \doteq x, x.uid == 1 \doteq \text{true}\} \models y.uid \doteq \text{fconst}$ .

This constraint set is encoded as the universal closure of the formula

$$((x.uid = 1) \equiv \text{true}) \wedge ((x = y) \equiv \text{true})$$

so to derive knowledge from it we generate the following logical implication:

$$\forall_{x,y} ((x.uid = 1) \equiv \text{true}) \wedge ((x = y) \equiv \text{true}) \implies y.uid = \text{fconst}$$

Thus we generate the following SMT script:

```
(declare-datatypes ()
  ((Record<uid^Int.count^Int> (mkRecord (uid Int) (count Int)))))

(declare-const fconst Int)
(declare-const y Record<uid^Int.count^Int>)
(declare-const x Record<uid^Int.count^Int>)

(assert
  (forall ( ( x Record<uid^Int.count^Int> ) ( y Record<uid^Int.count^Int> ) )
```

<sup>2</sup><https://bitbucket.org/tvcsantos/smtlib/overview>



```

(=> (and (equiv (= ((as uid (Int)) x) 1) true) (equiv (= y x) true) )
      (= ((as uid (Int)) y) (as fconst (Int)))) ) )
(check-sat)
(get-model)

```

and then ask the solver for a model, obtaining the value 1 for the constant `fconst`.

This example shows how we encode record values (and dependent sum types), field projection and the entailment that allows our analysis to “unrefine” record `x`, obtaining the concrete dependent sum type  $\Sigma[\text{uid}: \text{int}^\perp \times \text{count}: \text{int}^{U(1)}]$ .

Next we show how we entail functional dependencies.

**Example 38** In the following function we retrieve the field count of a dependent record given two parameters of the function

```

fun u: int^BOT, s: int^BOT,
  r: Sigma[uid:int^BOT, sid:int^BOT, count:int^U(uid,sid)]^BOT =>
  [int^U(u,s)] (if(r.uid == u and r.sid == s) then r.count else 0 );;

```

So when we call the solver for the field access operation `r.count`, we attempt to “unrefine” record `r` like we did in the previous example.

However, the formula generated will be `unsat` since no constant can be entailed from the constraint set, that is from  $\{r.\text{uid} == u \text{ and } r.\text{sid} == s, y \dot{=} r\} \models y.\text{uid} = v_1$  and  $\{r.\text{uid} == u \text{ and } r.\text{sid} == s, y \dot{=} r\} \models y.\text{sid} = v_2$  we cannot entail constants for  $v_1$  and  $v_2$ .

For these cases, we declare an uninterpreted function symbol whose parameters match all constraints free variables that have the same type as the dependency we are attempting to eliminate. That is, for instance, to eliminate dependency `sid`, we declare function symbol `f_y` with two parameters of type `Int`, corresponding to the free variables `u` and `s` of constraints in  $\{r.\text{uid} == u \text{ and } r.\text{sid} == s, y \dot{=} r\}$ .

Then, we add axioms for the projection of each parameter of the uninterpreted function symbol, in this example we add:  $\forall_{u,s} f\_y(u,s) = u \vee \forall_{u,s} f\_y(u,s) = s$ .

Finally, we generate the same kind of formula we did in the previous example but instead of entailing the value of the field dependency via a constant, we use the uninterpreted function symbol `f_y`:

$$\begin{aligned}
& (\forall_{u,s} f\_y(u,s) = u \vee \forall_{u,s} f\_y(u,s) = s) \\
& \wedge \\
& (\forall_{r,u,s,y} ((r.\text{uid} = u \wedge r.\text{sid} = s) \equiv \text{true} \wedge (y = r) \equiv \text{true}) \implies y.\text{sid} = f\_y(u,s))
\end{aligned}$$

Thus the generated SMT-LIB script to eliminate field dependency `sid` is

```

(declare-datatypes ()
  ( ( Record<uid^Int.sid^Int.count^Int> ( mkRecord (uid Int) (sid Int)
    (count Int) ) ) ) )

(declare-const s Int)
(declare-const r Record<uid^Int.sid^Int.count^Int>)
(declare-const u Int)
(declare-const y Record<uid^Int.sid^Int.count^Int>)

(declare-fun f_y (Int Int) (Int) )

(assert
  (and (or (forall ( (u Int) (s Int) ) (= ( (as f_y (Int) ) u s) u))
    (forall ( (u Int) (s Int) ) (= ( (as f_y (Int) ) u s) s)) )
    (forall ( (r Record<uid^Int.sid^Int.count^Int>) (u Int) (s Int)
      (y Record<uid^Int.sid^Int.count^Int>) )
      (=> ( and (equiv (and
        (= ((as uid (Int)) r) u)
        (= ((as sid (Int)) r) s)) true)
        (equiv (= y r) true) )
        (= ( (as sid (Int) ) y) ( (as f_y (Int) ) u s) ) ) )
    ) )
)
(check-sat)
(get-model)

```

which will return a model with the brujin index 2 that represents the second parameter of the uninterpreted function symbol `f_y`. This means we eliminate dependency `sid` with the function parameter `s`, as intended.

We now point out some of our prototype's open problems.

In the next section, we illustrate with some examples that can be run in our prototype.

### 6.3 Examples

We now present some examples using the prototype typechecker's syntax. The full set of examples can be found in Appendix A.

We use the following lattice definition, part of the prototype's configuration, in the following examples

```

forall [x] A(_,x) ~> PC(_,x)
forall [x] U(x) ~> A(x,_)
forall [x] U(x) ~> PC(x,_)

```

which corresponds to the axioms presented in Chapter 1.

### 6.3.1 Simple Examples

We start with some simple examples to illustrate our typechecker.

**Input:**

```
(fun x: Sigma[usr: int^BOT, counter: int^U(usr)]^BOT =>
  if x.usr == 1 then x.counter else [int^U(1)] 0);;
```

**Output:**

```
Type: ( Pi(x: Sigma[usr: int^BOT, counter: int^U(usr)]^BOT).BOT;
  int^U(1) )^BOT
```

Here we declare a function that given a record (storing the counter of a user) retrieves the counter of user 1 or returns 0 if the record does not corresponds to user's 1.

So while typechecking the body of the function, and more concretely the conditional's then-branch, we obtain security level  $U(usr)$  from the projection of field `counter` but this is not well-formed (field dependencies only occur in the scope of a dependent sum type), so we have to eliminate the field dependency `usr`.

Since we know `x.usr == 1`, we obtain security level  $U(1)$  in the then-branch. So, since we are raising the security level of expression 0 to  $U(1)$ , the function's body is typed with security level  $U(1)$ .

Now suppose we have

**Input:**

```
(fun x: Sigma[usr: int^BOT, counter: int^U(usr)]^BOT =>
  if x.usr == 1 then x.counter else [int^U(2)] 0);;
```

**Output:**

```
Type: ( Pi(x: Sigma[usr: int^BOT, counter: int^U(usr)]^BOT).BOT;
  int^U(TOP) )^BOT
```

As before, the then-branch is typed with security level  $U(1)$ . However, we are up-casting the else-branch to security level  $U(2)$ .

So the security level of the conditional is the least upper bound of the security level of its branches, that is  $U(1) \sqcup U(2) = U(\top)$ , hence the security level of the function's result type is  $U(TOP)$ .

Let us look further into dependent functions

**Input:**

```
let f = (fun x: int^BOT => [int^U(x)] x) in f ;;
```

**Output:** Type: (Pi(x: int^BOT).BOT; int^U(x))^BOT

We upcast the body of the function so we can type `f` as a dependent function type.

So if we call function `f` with integer 1.

**Input:**

```
let f = (fun x:int^BOT => [int^U(x)] x) in f(1) ;;
```

**Output:** Type:  $\text{int}^U(1)$

Then we obtain a result of security level  $U(1)$ .

However, if we sum the results of invoking  $f$  with integers 1 and 2

**Input:**

```
let f = (fun x:int^BOT => [int^U(x)] x) in f(1) + f(2) ;;
```

**Output:** Type:  $\text{int}^U(\text{TOP})$

Then we obtain a result of security level  $U(\text{TOP})$ .

Let us now see some examples of dependent records

**Input:**

```
[Sigma[usr: int^BOT, counter: int^U(usr)]^BOT]  
  [usr: int^BOT = 1, counter :int^U(1) = 2] ;;
```

**Output:**

Type:  $\text{Sigma}[\text{usr: int}^{\text{BOT}}, \text{counter: int}^U(\text{usr})]^{\text{BOT}}$

In this snippet, we are attempting to cast the record value with a dependent sum type where field `counter`'s security level depends on field `usr`.

Thus, the typechecker verifies if the record value can be refined into the cast type, which in this case is true since the value of field `usr` in the record value matches the value of the security level of field `counter` in the record value.

Now suppose the value of field `usr` changes

**Input:**

```
[Sigma[usr: int^BOT, counter: int^U(usr)]^BOT]  
  [usr: int^BOT = 2, counter :int^U(1) = 2] ;;
```

**Output:**

Wrong type:

Expected declared type  $\text{Sigma}[\text{usr: int}^{\text{BOT}}, \text{counter: int}^U(\text{usr})]^{\text{BOT}}$   
but found type  $\text{Sigma}[\text{usr: int}^{\text{BOT}}, \text{counter: int}^U(1)]^{\text{BOT}}$

Then the typechecker will not be able to refine the record value, hence it gives a type error stating the types do not match.

We now refer back to Example 12 in Chapter 3.

**Input:**

```
let topSecrets = ( let h = [bool^TOP] true in
  if h then {1,2,3,4,5}
  else {} : { int^TOP } ) ;;

foreach (x in topSecrets) with count = 0 do count + 1 ;;
```

**Output:** Type:  $\text{int}^{\text{TOP}}$

As we have seen, the result of counting the elements of a collection has its elements security level. So in this case, since we are counting a collections of integers classified at  $\top$ , the result is only observable at security level  $\top$ .

However,

**Input:**

```
let boxed = { [usr: int^BOT = 42, pwd :int^TOP = 1234],
  [usr: int^BOT = 24, pwd :int^TOP = 4321] };;

foreach (x in boxed) with count = 0 do count + 1 ;;
```

**Output:** Type:  $\text{int}^{\text{BOT}}$

we can observe the boundaries of a collection of records, and the boundaries of the records themselves, since they are both classified at  $\perp$ .

This is secure because we still cannot observe the value of field `pwd` (classified at  $\top$ ) even if we can see the record containing it.

To conclude this set of examples, we now discuss some examples with references.

**Input:**

```
let low = ref 0 in
  if [bool^TOP] true then
    low := 1 ;;
```

**Output:** Insecure flow detected from label TOP to label BOT!

As one would expect, this is an insecure assignment operation because data stored in `low` will depend on the value of a higher classified value.

The converse, as seen before, is secure.

**Input:**

```
let high = ref [int^TOP] 0 in
  if true then
    high := 1 ;;
```

**Output:** Type:  $\text{cmd}^{\text{BOT}}$

Now suppose we try to circumvent explicit flows with implicit flows, by defining a write operation that writes on a low container.

**Input:**

```
let low = ref 0 in
  let write = (fun r: ref(int^BOT)^BOT, x:int^BOT => r := x)
    if [bool^TOP] true then
      write(low,1) ;;
```

**Output:** Insecure flow detected from label TOP to label BOT!

However, this implicit flow is detected because function write was typed under computational context  $\perp$  so it can only be invoked in computational contexts that are lower or equal than  $\perp$ .

On the other hand, this condition leads to some false negatives like the following

**Input:**

```
let high = ref [int^TOP] 0 in
  let write = ( fun r: ref(int^TOP)^BOT, x: int^BOT => r := x )
  in if [bool^TOP] true then
    write(high,1) ;;
```

**Output:** Insecure flow detected from label TOP to label BOT!

The snippet above is secure since we are writing on a container with security level  $\top$  under a computational context with the same security level. But since we are performing the assignment via function write, then our typechecker conservatively rejects this program as being insecure.

So in order to typecheck this write operation we must raise the computational context under which we type the function write, we achieve this with primitive  $\text{js}[e]$ :

**Input:**

```
let high = ref [int^TOP] 0 in
  let write = ( ]TOP[ (fun r: ref(int^TOP)^BOT, x: int^BOT => r := x ) )
  in if [bool^TOP] true then
    write(high,1) ;;
```

**Output:** Type:  $\text{cmd}^{\text{TOP}}$

Now the typechecker accepts the above program as secure.

### 6.3.2 A Conference Manager System

Let us see how we encode our conference manager system from Chapter 1. We begin with type declarations for the collections Users, Submissions, and Reviews as well the declaration of the collections themselves.

**Input:**

```

typedef usr_type =
  { ref (Sigma[ uid: int^BOT, name: int^U(uid),
               univ: int^U(uid), email: int^U(uid) ]^BOT)^BOT };;

typedef sub_type =
  { ref (Sigma[ uid: int^BOT, sid: int^BOT, title: int^A(uid,sid),
               abst: int^A(uid,sid), paper: int^A(uid,sid) ]^BOT)^BOT };;

typedef rev_type =
  { ref (Sigma[ uid: int^BOT, sid: int^BOT, PC_only: int^PC(uid,sid),
               review: int^A(TOP,sid), grade: int^A(TOP,sid)]^BOT)^BOT };;

let Users = ref {}: usr_type ;;
let Submissions = ref {}: sub_type ;;
let Reviews = ref {}: rev_type ;;

```

Next we encode viewAuthorPapers (Example 2 from Chapter 1):

**Input:**

```

typedef ret_type =
  { Sigma[ uid: int^BOT, sid: int^BOT, title: int^A(uida,sid),
          abst:int^A(uida,sid), paper:int^A(uida,sid) ]^BOT } ;;

let viewAuthorPapers = fun uida: int^BOT =>
  [ ret_type ]( foreach(x in !Submissions) with y = {}: ret_type do
    let tuple = !x in
    if(tuple.uid == uida) then tuple::y else y ) ;;

let n = 42 in (viewAuthorPapers(n)) ;;

```

**Output:**

```

Type: { Sigma[uid: int^BOT, sid: int^BOT, title: int^A(42, sid),
             abst: int^A(42, sid), paper: int^A(42, sid)]^BOT }

```

As we have seen, function viewAuthorPapers is a dependent function since its return type (declared as ret\_type above) depends on parameter uida.

So if we invoke function viewAuthorPapers with identifier n, the typechecker will determine the value of n – given the knowledge obtained from the declaration of identifier n – and type the call with type  $\text{ret\_type}\{^{42}/\text{uida}\}$ .

Likewise for function `viewAssignedPapers` (Example 3 of Chapter 1):

**Input:**

```
typedef sub_elem = Sigma[uid: int^BOT, sid: int^BOT, title: int^A(uid,sid),
    abst:int^A(uid,sid), paper:int^A(uid,sid) ]^BOT ;;

typedef sub = { sub_elem } ;;

let viewAssignedPapers = fun uidr: int^BOT =>
  ( foreach(x in !Reviews) with res_x = {}:sub do
    let tuple_rev = !x in
    if(tuple_rev.uid == uidr ) then
      ( foreach(y in !Submissions) with res_y = {}:sub do
        let tuple_sub = !y in
        if(tuple_sub.sid == tuple_rev.sid) then
          tuple_sub::res_y
        else res_y )
      else res_x ) ;;

let r = first(viewAssignedPapers(42)) in r ;;
```

**Output:**

```
Type: Sigma[uid: int^BOT, sid: int^BOT, title: int^A(uid, sid),
    abst: int^A(uid, sid), paper: int^A(uid, sid)]^BOT
```

Let us now see the code snippet (Example 4):

**Input:**

```
let t = first(
  ( foreach(x in !Submissions) with y = {}: { int^A(42,70) } do
    let t_sub = !x in
    if(t_sub.uid == 42 and t_sub.sid == 70 ) then t_sub.title::y else y ) )
in foreach(x in !Submissions) with y = skip do
  let t_sub = !x in
  if(t_sub.uid == 42 and t_sub.sid == 70) then
    let new_rec = [uid: int^BOT = t_sub.uid, sid: int^BOT = t_sub.sid,
      title: int^A(uid, sid) = t,
      abst: int^A(uid, sid) = t_sub.abst,
      paper: int^A(uid, sid) = t_sub.paper ]
    in x := new_rec ;;
```

**Output:** Type: `cmd^BOT`

which we saw in Chapter 1 to be secure.

And now a slightly modified version of the same code snippet, where we attempt to associate to author with id 32 information of author with id 42:

**Input:**



```

let t = first(
  ( foreach(x in !Submissions) with y = {}: { int^A(42,70) } do
    let t_sub = !x in
      if(t_sub.uid == 42 and t_sub.sid == 70 ) then t_sub.title::y else y ) )
in foreach(x in !Submissions) with y = skip do
  let t_sub = !x in
    if(t_sub.uid == 32) then
      let new_rec = [uid: int^BOT = t_sub.uid, sid: int^BOT = t_sub.sid,
                    title: int^A(uid, sid) = t,
                    abst: int^A(uid, sid) = t_sub.abst,
                    paper: int^A(uid, sid) = t_sub.paper ]
      in x := new_rec ;;

```

**Output:**

Wrong type: Expected declared type  
 $\text{Sigma}[\text{uid: int}^{\text{BOT}}, \text{sid: int}^{\text{BOT}}, \text{title: int}^{\text{A}}(\text{uid}, \text{sid}),$   
 $\text{abst: int}^{\text{A}}(\text{uid}, \text{sid}), \text{paper: int}^{\text{A}}(\text{uid}, \text{sid})]^{\text{BOT}}$   
 but found type  
 $\text{Sigma}[\text{uid: int}^{\text{BOT}}, \text{sid: int}^{\text{BOT}}, \text{title: int}^{\text{A}}(42, 70),$   
 $\text{abst: int}^{\text{A}}(32, \text{sid}), \text{paper: int}^{\text{A}}(32, \text{sid})]^{\text{BOT}}$

As expected, our typechecker deems the above code insecure because the declared dependent sum type (obtained from the declared fields types) does not match the expressions `new_rec`'s dependent sum type. In particular, the type for field `title` does not match.

Recall the operation `addCommentSubmission` (Example 5 from Chapter 1)

**Input:**

```

let comment = fun u: int^BOT, s: int^BOT, r: sub_elem =>
  [ int^A(u,s) ] (if(r.uid == u and r.sid == s) then r.paper else 1) in

let addCommentSubmission = fun uid_r: int^BOT, sidr: int^BOT =>
  ( foreach(p in viewAssignedPapers(uid_r)) with dummy = skip do
    if(p.sid == sidr) then
      ( foreach(y in !Reviews) with dummy2 = skip do
        let trev = !y in
          if(trev.sid == p.sid) then
            ( let up_rec = [uid: int^BOT = trev.uid,
                          sid: int^BOT = trev.sid,
                          PC_only: int^PC(uid, sid) = comment(p.uid, p.sid, p),
                          review: int^A(TOP, sid) = trev.review,
                          grade: int^A(TOP, sid) = trev.grade ]
              in y := up_rec ) ) )
in addCommentSubmission;;

```

**Output:** Type:  $(\text{Pi}(\text{uid\_r: int}^{\text{BOT}}, \text{sidr: int}^{\text{BOT}}).(\text{cmd}^{\text{BOT}}))^{\text{BOT}}$

This program is secure, as we have seen in Chapter 1, because we can raise the security level of expression `comment(p.uid, p.sid, p)` to the declared type for field `PC_only` via subtyping.

However, if we remove the last conditional, `if(trev.sid == p.sid):`

**Input:**

```
let comment = fun u: int^BOT, s: int^BOT, r: sub_elem =>
  [ int^A(u,s) ] (if(r.uid == u and r.sid == s) then r.paper else 1) in

let addCommentSubmission = fun uid_r: int^BOT, sidr: int^BOT =>
  ( foreach(p in viewAssignedPapers(uid_r)) with dummy = skip do
    if(p.sid == sidr) then
      ( foreach(y in !Reviews) with dummy2 = skip do
        let trev = !y in
        if(trev.sid == p.sid) then
          ( let up_rec = [uid: int^BOT = trev.uid,
                        sid: int^BOT = trev.sid,
                        PC_only: int^PC(uid, sid) = comment(p.uid, p.sid, p),
                        review: int^A(TOP, sid) = trev.review,
                        grade: int^A(TOP, sid) = trev.grade ]
            in y := up_rec ) ) )
in addCommentSubmission;;
```

**Output:**

Wrong type: Expected declared type

`Sigma[uid: int^BOT, sid: int^BOT, PC_only: int^PC(uid, sid),  
review: int^A(TOP, sid), grade: int^A(TOP, sid)]^BOT`

but found type

`Sigma[uid: int^BOT, sid: int^BOT, PC_only: int^A(TOP, sidr),  
review: int^A(TOP, sid), grade: int^A(TOP, sid)]^BOT`

Then we are not able to raise the security level of `comment(p.uid, p.sid, p)` (which would be `A(T, sidr)` because of the first conditional) to the required type. This is, of course, detected by our typechecker.

We give more examples tested in our prototype typechecker in Appendix A.

## 6.4 Discussion

In this chapter, we have presented a typechecking algorithm that lead to the implementation of a prototype typechecker. We proceeded with the discussion of technical details regarding the prototype's implementation, followed by a set of examples tested in our prototype.

Our prototype is a *proof-of-concept* typechecker of our dependent information flow types, and not a fully fledged programming language. As such, the first version still has

some unimplemented features. For instance, it does not support yet variant values and types nor records and collections indexes in our prototype. We leave extensions to future work.

In the past years, there has been some many efforts in implementations of programming languages that ensure noninterference via a type-based information flow analysis. While we developed a prototype typechecker, in this section we will discuss some of these implementations and how they relate to our prototype with respect to the expressiveness of the security policies.

Jif [43, 46] extends Java with static analysis of information flow with a decentralised label model [45] (DLM). Flow Caml [58], is an extension of Objective Caml with a type system to trace information flow [52]. An interesting feature of this language is its type inference algorithm. Both previous tools are unable to express fine-grained security policies like ours, where labels may be dependent on runtime data values. Jif, however, is able to express dynamic policies through dynamic labels, which we do not have in our setting.

Other implementations of programming languages for verifying system security have emerged: Jeeves [68], a DSL library for Scala that enforces noninterference during execution time; Fabric [34], a high-level programming language for open distributed applications based on Jif; Paragon [9], a programming language that uses Flow Locks-based policy language [8] to enforce security policies;  $F^*$  [62], a dependently typed ML-style programming language based on prior work [60].

In Paragon, security policies may be defined using Flow Locks policy language and types instead of labelled types. On one hand this could be an advantage to a programmer by allowing him/her to focus on security policies as orthogonal to the program being developed; but on the other hand, it can be cumbersome to write expressive security policies while with labelled types one can effortlessly write such policies.

Moreover, although it is possible to have policies dependent on runtime principals (dynamic policies, much like in Jif) it does not seem possible to express value-dependent security policies as we do with our dependent information flow types.

Regarding  $F^*$ , it can arguably encode the same type of value-dependent security policies as we do in our approach however in our approach doing so is more lightweight and simple since it does not involve axiomatizing security labels, lattice and its operators via logic formulae. Instead we simply require data to be annotated with value-dependent security labels that express security concerns.

The following chapter closes this thesis with some concluding remarks and possible future directions for this thesis work.



## CONCLUSIONS

In this thesis we introduced and studied a novel theory of dependent information flow types, which provide a direct, natural and elegant way to express and statically enforce fine grained security policies on programs (Chapter 3).

In our framework, the security level of data types, rather than just the data types themselves, may depend on runtime values, unlike in traditional dependent type systems. We have illustrated, including by means of many examples, how the proposed approach provides a general, expressive and fine grained way to formulate realistic, yet challenging, security policies (Chapter 1, Chapter 4). Namely, we have showed how we can reason about data confidentiality in data-centric systems by means of DML primitives encodings in our approach (Chapter 5).

Our development is carried out on top of a minimalistic  $\lambda$ -calculus with general references and collections (Chapter 2), thus adding generality and application scope to the approach. Our main technical results are expressed by type safety and non-interference theorems (Chapter 4), which ensure the soundness of our value dependent information flow analysis: well-typed programs do not disclose information in ways violating the prescribed security policies.

Lastly, we have presented a typechecking algorithm that lead to the implementation of a *proof-of-concept* typechecker prototype (<http://ctp.di.fct.unl.pt/DIFTprototype/>) that already allows us to verify many interesting examples (Chapter 6). A live version of the tool is also available at Microsoft's rise4fun <http://rise4fun.com/DIFT/>.

We point out some possible directions for this thesis work. It would be interesting to investigate formulations of our type system integrating notions of type refinement (e.g, [67]), and type inference. The former would increase the expressiveness of the security policies, namely with refinement types one could be conceive some form of declassification of information.

For instance, going back to our conference manager system, one could prevent authors

from reading submission's reviews (initially classified at PC level) until the author's notification process started. One could express such concern by having reviews typed as

$$\{x : \text{str}^{\text{PC}(\text{uid}, \text{sid})} \mid \text{authorNotification}(\text{sid}) \Rightarrow A(\top, \text{sid})\}$$

such that predicate  $\text{authorNotification}(\text{sid})$  only held whenever the process of notifying authors of submission  $\text{sid}$  started, then the security level would be declassified to  $A(\top, \text{sid})$  so all submission's authors could see the reviews.

Notice that this is not a typical refinement type that usually take the form  $\{x : \tau \mid \phi(x)\}$ , here we would associate to the type a security label and a logical formulae that also includes a security label (for declassification purposes), so it would be something like  $\{x : \tau^s \mid \phi(x, v) \Rightarrow t\}$  (where  $v$  is a label index) to state that whenever  $\phi$  holds, the security type associated to  $\tau$  is  $t$ .

One interesting point of this approach would be that one could have predicates depending on the security label dependencies instead of just the language's terms. To the best of our knowledge, declassification has not been studied within the context of value-dependent security labels.

As another follow up topic, since information flow analysis per se is not enough to ensure full data security guarantees, we would like to investigate the combination of our dependent information flow types with an adequate form of role-based access control. Again, as explored previously by [10], refinement types could play a key role. Another path could be to integrate our dependent information flow types into a DLM-style (which allows for access control) type-based information flow analysis.

Static type-based information flow system can be very conservative and dismiss as insecure programs that are actually secure. On the other hand, a purely dynamic type-based information flow analysis is limited to the execution paths the program takes, nor foreseeing other possible insecure paths (for e.g., implicit flows may not be detected).

As such, it would be interesting to study combinations of static and dynamic typing in the context of our dependent type system in order to increase the precision (i.e., permissiveness) of the analysis.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

- [1] M. Abadi, A. Banerjee, N. Heintze, and J. G. Riecke. “A Core Calculus of Dependency”. In: *POPL '99, Proceedings of the 26th ACM SIGPLAN-SIGACT Symposium on Principles of Programming Languages, San Antonio, TX, USA, January 20-22, 1999*. ACM, 1999, pp. 147–160.
- [2] M. Abadi, M. Budiu, Ú. Erlingsson, and J. Ligatti. “Control-flow integrity principles, implementations, and applications”. In: *ACM Transactions on Information and System Security* 13.1 (2009).
- [3] O. Arden, M. D. George, J. Liu, K. Vikram, A. Askarov, and A. C. Myers. “Sharing Mobile Code Securely with Information Flow Control”. In: *IEEE Symposium on Security and Privacy, SP 2012, 21-23 May 2012, San Francisco, California, USA*. IEEE Computer Society, 2012, pp. 191–205.
- [4] T. H. Austin and C. Flanagan. “Multiple Facets for Dynamic Information Flow”. In: *Proceedings of the 39th ACM SIGPLAN-SIGACT Symposium on Principles of Programming Languages, POPL 2012, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, USA, January 22-28, 2012*. ACM, 2012, pp. 165–178.
- [5] G. Barthe, C. Fournet, B. Grégoire, P.-Y. Strub, N. Swamy, and S. Z. Béguelin. “Probabilistic relational verification for cryptographic implementations”. In: *The 41st Annual ACM SIGPLAN-SIGACT Symposium on Principles of Programming Languages, POPL '14, San Diego, CA, USA, January 20-21, 2014*. Ed. by S. Jagannathan and P. Sewell. ACM, 2014, pp. 193–206.
- [6] M. Y. Becker, C. Fournet, and A. D. Gordon. “SecPAL: Design and semantics of a decentralized authorization language”. In: *Journal of Computer Security* 18.4 (2010).
- [7] G. M. Bierman, A. D. Gordon, C. Hritcu, and D. E. Langworthy. “Semantic subtyping with an SMT solver”. In: *Proceeding of the 15th ACM SIGPLAN international conference on Functional programming, ICFP 2010, Baltimore, Maryland, USA, September 27-29, 2010*. Ed. by P. Hudak and S. Weirich. ACM, 2010, pp. 105–116.
- [8] N. Broberg and D. Sands. “Paralocks: role-based information flow control and beyond”. In: *Proceedings of the 37th ACM SIGPLAN-SIGACT Symposium on Principles of Programming Languages, POPL 2010, Madrid, Spain, January 17-23, 2010*. Ed. by M. V. Hermenegildo and J. Palsberg. ACM, 2010, pp. 431–444.

- [9] N. Broberg, B. van Delft, and D. Sands. "Paragon for Practical Programming with Information-Flow Control". In: *Programming Languages and Systems - 11th Asian Symposium, APLAS 2013, Melbourne, VIC, Australia, December 9-11, 2013. Proceedings*. Ed. by C. Shan. Vol. 8301. Lecture Notes in Computer Science. Springer, 2013, pp. 217–232.
- [10] L. Caires, J. A. Pérez, J. C. Seco, H. T. Vieira, and L. Ferrão. "Type-Based Access Control in Data-Centric Systems". In: *Programming Languages and Systems - 20th European Symposium on Programming, ESOP 2011, Held as Part of the Joint European Conferences on Theory and Practice of Software, ETAPS 2011, Saarbrücken, Germany, March 26-April 3, 2011. Proceedings*. Ed. by G. Barthe. Vol. 6602. Lecture Notes in Computer Science. Springer, 2011, pp. 136–155.
- [11] W. Cheng, D. R. K. Ports, D. A. Schultz, V. Popic, A. Blankstein, J. A. Cowling, D. Curtis, L. Shriram, and B. Liskov. "Abstractions for Usable Information Flow Control in Aeolus". In: *2012 USENIX Annual Technical Conference, Boston, MA, USA, June 13-15, 2012*. USENIX Association, 2012, pp. 139–151.
- [12] A. Chlipala. "Static Checking of Dynamically-Varying Security Policies in Database-Backed Applications". In: *9th USENIX Symposium on Operating Systems Design and Implementation, OSDI 2010, October 4-6, 2010, Vancouver, BC, Canada, Proceedings*. USENIX Association, 2010, pp. 105–118.
- [13] C. Colby, P. Lee, G. C. Necula, F. Blau, M. Plesko, and K. Cline. "A certifying compiler for Java". In: *Proceedings of the ACM SIGPLAN 2000 conference on Programming language design and implementation, PLDI. 2000*.
- [14] E. Cooper, S. Lindley, P. Wadler, and J. Yallop. "Links: Web Programming Without Tiers". In: *Formal Methods for Components and Objects, 5th International Symposium, FMCO 2006, Amsterdam, The Netherlands, November 7-10, 2006, Revised Lectures*. Springer, 2006, pp. 266–296.
- [15] B. J. Corcoran, N. Swamy, and M. W. Hicks. "Cross-tier, Label-based Security Enforcement for Web Applications". In: *Proceedings of the ACM SIGMOD International Conference on Management of Data, SIGMOD 2009, Providence, Rhode Island, USA, June 29 - July 2, 2009*. ACM, 2009, pp. 269–282.
- [16] B. Davis and H. Chen. "DBTaint: Cross-Application Information Flow Tracking via Databases". In: *USENIX Conference on Web Application Development, WebApps'10, Boston, Massachusetts, USA, June 23-24, 2010*. 2010.
- [17] D. E. Denning and P. J. Denning. "Certification of Programs for Secure Information Flow". In: *Communications of the ACM* 20.7 (1977).
- [18] *Department of Defense Trusted Computer System Evaluation Criteria*. DOD 5200.28-STD (supersedes CSC-STD-001-83). Department of Defense. Dec. 1985.



- 
- [19] W. Enck, P. Gilbert, B. Chun, L. P. Cox, J. Jung, P. McDaniel, and A. Sheth. "Taint-Droid: An Information-Flow Tracking System for Realtime Privacy Monitoring on Smartphones". In: *9th USENIX Symposium on Operating Systems Design and Implementation, OSDI 2010, October 4-6, 2010, Vancouver, BC, Canada, Proceedings*. USENIX Association, 2010, pp. 393–407.
  - [20] Ú. Erlingsson. "The inlined reference monitor approach to security policy enforcement". PhD thesis. Ithaca, NY, USA, 2004.
  - [21] Ú. Erlingsson and F. B. Schneider. "IRM Enforcement of Java Stack Inspection". In: *IEEE Symposium on Security and Privacy*. 2000.
  - [22] Ú. Erlingsson and F. B. Schneider. "SASI enforcement of security policies: a retrospective". In: *Proceedings of the 1999 workshop on New security paradigms*. NSPW '99. Caledon Hills, Ontario, Canada: ACM, 2000, pp. 87–95.
  - [23] D. F. Ferraiolo and D. R. Kuhn. "Role-based access controls". In: *15th NIST-NCSC National Computer Security Conference (1992)*, pp. 554–563.
  - [24] C. Fournet, A. D. Gordon, and S. Maffei. "A type discipline for authorization policies". In: *ACM Transactions on Programming Languages and Systems* 29.5 (2007).
  - [25] N. Glew and J. G. Morrisett. "Type-Safe Linking and Modular Assembly Language". In: *Proceedings of the 26th ACM SIGPLAN-SIGACT symposium on Principles of programming languages, POPL 1999*. 1999, pp. 250–261.
  - [26] J. A. Goguen and J. Meseguer. "Security Policies and Security Models". In: *IEEE Symposium on Security and Privacy*. 1982.
  - [27] D. Hedin and A. Sabelfeld. "Information-Flow Security for a Core of JavaScript". In: *25th IEEE Computer Security Foundations Symposium, CSF 2012, Cambridge, MA, USA, June 25-27, 2012*. IEEE, 2012, pp. 3–18.
  - [28] N. Heintze and J. G. Riecke. "The SLam Calculus: Programming with Secrecy and Integrity". In: *Proceedings of the 25th ACM SIGPLAN-SIGACT Symposium on Principles of Programming Languages, January 19-21, 1998, San Diego, CA, USA*. 1998.
  - [29] K. Honda, V. T. Vasconcelos, and N. Yoshida. "Secure Information Flow as Typed Process Behaviour". In: *Programming Languages and Systems, 9th European Symposium on Programming, ESOP 2000, Held as Part of the European Joint Conferences on the Theory and Practice of Software, ETAPS 2000, Berlin, Germany, March 25 - April 2, 2000, Proceedings*. LNCS. Springer, 2000, pp. 180–199.
  - [30] D. Kozen. *Efficient Code Certification*. Tech. rep. Ithaca, NY, USA, 1998.
  - [31] B. W. Lampson. "A Note on the Confinement Problem". In: *Communications of the ACM* 16.10 (1973).
  - [32] B. W. Lampson. "Protection". In: *SIGOPS Oper. Syst. Rev.* 8.1 (1974), pp. 18–24.

- [33] Z. Li and X. Wang. “FIRM: capability-based inline mediation of Flash behaviors”. In: *Proceedings of the 26th Annual Computer Security Applications Conference. ACSAC '10*. Austin, Texas: ACM, 2010, pp. 181–190.
- [34] J. Liu, M. D. George, K. Vikram, X. Qi, L. Wayne, and A. C. Myers. “Fabric: a platform for secure distributed computation and storage”. In: *Proceedings of the 22nd ACM Symposium on Operating Systems Principles 2009, SOSP 2009, Big Sky, Montana, USA, October 11-14, 2009*. Ed. by J. N. Matthews and T. E. Anderson. ACM, 2009, pp. 321–334.
- [35] L. Lourenço and L. Caires. “Information Flow Analysis for Valued-Indexed Data Security Compartments”. In: *Trustworthy Global Computing - 8th International Symposium, TGC 2013, Buenos Aires, Argentina, August 30-31, 2013, Revised Selected Papers*. Ed. by M. Abadi and A. Lluch-Lafuente. Springer, 2013, pp. 180–198.
- [36] L. Lourenço and L. Caires. “Dependent Information Flow Types”. In: *Proceedings of the 42Nd Annual ACM SIGPLAN-SIGACT Symposium on Principles of Programming Languages. POPL '15*. Mumbai, India: ACM, 2015, pp. 317–328.
- [37] S. McCamant and G. Morrisett. “Evaluating SFI for a CISC architecture”. In: *Proceedings of the 15th conference on USENIX Security Symposium - Volume 15*. Vancouver, B.C., Canada: USENIX Association, 2006.
- [38] E. Meijer, B. Beckman, and G. M. Bierman. “LINQ: reconciling object, relations and XML in the .NET framework”. In: *Proceedings of the ACM SIGMOD International Conference on Management of Data, Chicago, Illinois, USA, June 27-29, 2006*. ACM, 2006, p. 706.
- [39] Microsoft. *Microsoft SQL Server 2016: Technical Documentation*. 2015. URL: <https://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/dn765131.aspx>.
- [40] J. G. Morrisett, K. Crary, N. Glew, and D. Walker. “Stack-Based Typed Assembly Language”. In: *Types in Compilation, Second International Workshop, TIC '98, Kyoto, Japan, March 25-27, 1998, Proceedings*. Ed. by X. Leroy and A. Ohori. Lecture Notes in Computer Science. Springer, 1998, pp. 28–52.
- [41] J. G. Morrisett, D. Walker, K. Crary, and N. Glew. “From system F to typed assembly language”. In: *ACM Transactions on Programming Languages and Systems* 21.3 (1999), pp. 527–568.
- [42] L. M. de Moura and N. Bjørner. “Z3: An Efficient SMT Solver”. In: *Tools and Algorithms for the Construction and Analysis of Systems, 14th International Conference, TACAS 2008, Held as Part of the Joint European Conferences on Theory and Practice of Software, ETAPS 2008, Budapest, Hungary, March 29-April 6, 2008. Proceedings*. Ed. by C. R. Ramakrishnan and J. Rehof. Springer, 2008, pp. 337–340.
- [43] A. C. Myers. “JFlow: Practical Mostly-Static Information Flow Control”. In: *Proceedings of the 26th ACM SIGPLAN-SIGACT Symposium on Principles of Programming Languages, January 20-22, 1999, San Antonio, TX. 1999*.

- [44] A. C. Myers and B. Liskov. "A Decentralized Model for Information Flow Control". In: *SOSP*. 1997, pp. 129–142.
- [45] A. C. Myers and B. Liskov. "Protecting privacy using the decentralized label model". In: *ACM Transactions on Software Engineering and Methodology* 9.4 (2000).
- [46] A. C. Myers, N. Nystrom, L. Zheng, and S. Zdancewic. "Jif: Java Information Flow". Software release. <http://www.cs.cornell.edu/jif>. 2001.
- [47] A. Nanevski, A. Banerjee, and D. Garg. "Verification of Information Flow and Access Control Policies with Dependent Types". In: *32nd IEEE Symposium on Security and Privacy, S&P 2011, 22-25 May 2011, Berkeley, California, USA*. IEEE Computer Society, 2011, pp. 165–179.
- [48] G. C. Necula. "Proof-Carrying Code". In: *Proceedings of 24th ACM Symposium on Principles of Programming Languages, POPL 1997*. 1997.
- [49] G. C. Necula and P. Lee. "The Design and Implementation of a Certifying Compiler". In: *Proceedings of the ACM SIGPLAN 1998 conference on Programming language design and implementation, PLDI*. 1998.
- [50] P. H. Phung, D. Sands, and A. Chudnov. "Lightweight self-protecting JavaScript". In: *Proceedings of the 4th International Symposium on Information, Computer, and Communications Security*. ASIACCS '09. Sydney, Australia: ACM, 2009, pp. 47–60.
- [51] M. Pistoia, S. Chandra, S. J. Fink, and E. Yahav. "A survey of static analysis methods for identifying security vulnerabilities in software systems". In: *IBM Systems Journal* 46.2 (2007), pp. 265–288.
- [52] F. Pottier and V. Simonet. "Information flow inference for ML". In: *Conference Record of POPL 2002: The 29th SIGPLAN-SIGACT Symposium on Principles of Programming Languages, Portland, OR, USA, January 16-18, 2002*. ACM, 2002, pp. 319–330.
- [53] A. Sabelfeld and A. C. Myers. "Language-Based Information-Flow Security". In: *IEEE Journal on Selected Areas in Communications, special issue on Formal Methods for Security* (2003).
- [54] A. Sabelfeld and D. Sands. "A Per Model of Secure Information Flow in Sequential Programs". In: *Higher-Order and Symbolic Computation* (2001).
- [55] A. Sabelfeld and D. Sands. "Dimensions and Principles of Declassification". In: *18th IEEE Computer Security Foundations Workshop, (CSFW-18 2005), 20-22 June 2005, Aix-en-Provence, France*. 2005.
- [56] F. B. Schneider. "Enforceable security policies". In: *ACM Transactions on Information and System Security* 3.1 (2000), pp. 30–50.
- [57] D. Schultz. "Decentralized Information Flow Control for Databases". Ph.D. MIT, 2012.
- [58] V. Simonet. "Flow Caml in a Nutshell". In: *Proceedings of the first APPSEM-II workshop*. Ed. by G. Hutton. 2003, pp. 152–165.

- [59] M. Sridhar and K. W. Hamlen. "ActionScript In-Lined Reference Monitoring in Prolog". In: *Proceedings of the Twelfth Symposium on Practical Aspects of Declarative Languages, PADL 2010*. 2010.
- [60] N. Swamy, B. J. Corcoran, and M. Hicks. "Fable: A Language for Enforcing User-defined Security Policies". In: *2008 IEEE Symposium on Security and Privacy (S&P 2008), 18-21 May 2008, Oakland, California, USA*. IEEE Computer Society, 2008, pp. 369–383.
- [61] N. Swamy, J. Chen, and R. Chugh. "Enforcing Stateful Authorization and Information Flow Policies in Fine". In: *Programming Languages and Systems, 19th European Symposium on Programming, ESOP 2010, Held as Part of the Joint European Conferences on Theory and Practice of Software, ETAPS 2010, Paphos, Cyprus, March 20-28, 2010. Proceedings*. Springer, 2010, pp. 529–549.
- [62] N. Swamy, J. Chen, C. Fournet, P. Strub, K. Bhargavan, and J. Yang. "Secure Distributed Programming with Value-dependent Types". In: *Proceeding of the 16th ACM SIGPLAN international conference on Functional Programming, ICFP 2011, Tokyo, Japan, September 19-21, 2011*. ACM, 2011, pp. 266–278.
- [63] D. Tarditi, J. G. Morrisett, P. Cheng, C. A. Stone, R. Harper, and P. Lee. "TIL: A Type-Directed Optimizing Compiler for ML". In: *Proceedings of the ACM SIGPLAN 1996 conference on Programming language design and implementation, PLDI. 1996*, pp. 181–192.
- [64] S. Tse and S. Zdancewic. "Run-time Principals in Information-flow Type Systems". In: *ACM Trans. Program. Lang. Syst.* 30.1 (2007).
- [65] D. M. Volpano, C. E. Irvine, and G. Smith. "A Sound Type System for Secure Flow Analysis". In: *Journal of Computer Security* 4.2–3 (1996).
- [66] R. Wahbe, S. Lucco, T. E. Anderson, and S. L. Graham. "Efficient Software-Based Fault Isolation". In: *Proceedings of the fourteenth ACM symposium on Operating systems principles, SOSP 1993*. Vol. 27. 5. 1993, pp. 203–216.
- [67] H. Xi and F. Pfenning. "Dependent Types in Practical Programming". In: *POPL '99, Proceedings of the 26th ACM SIGPLAN-SIGACT Symposium on Principles of Programming Languages, San Antonio, TX, USA, January 20-22, 1999*. Ed. by A. W. Appel and A. Aiken. ACM, 1999, pp. 214–227.
- [68] J. Yang, K. Yessenov, and A. Solar-Lezama. "A language for automatically enforcing privacy policies". In: (2012), pp. 85–96.
- [69] S. Zdancewic and A. C. Myers. "Observational Determinism for Concurrent Program Security". In: *16th IEEE Computer Security Foundations Workshop (CSFW-16 2003), 30 June - 2 July 2003, Pacific Grove, CA, USA*. IEEE Computer Society, 2003, p. 29.

- [70] N. Zeldovich, S. Boyd-Wickizer, and D. Mazières. “Securing Distributed Systems with Information Flow Control”. In: *5th USENIX Symposium on Networked Systems Design & Implementation, NSDI 2008, April 16-18, 2008, San Francisco, CA, USA, Proceedings*. USENIX Association, 2008, pp. 293–308.
- [71] L. Zheng and A. C. Myers. “Dynamic Security Labels and Static Information Flow Control”. In: *Int. J. Inf. Sec.* 6.2-3 (2007), pp. 67–84.





## PROTOTYPE TYPECHECKER EXAMPLES

In this appendix we show the remaining examples verified by our prototype typechecker.

### A.1 An Academic Information Manager System

We start with our academic information manager system, presented in Section 5.1 of Chapter 5. We use the following lattice definition for this example:

```
forall [x] U(x) ~> P(x,-)
forall [x] U(x) ~> S(x,-)
forall [x] S(-,x) ~> P(-,x)
```

which corresponds to the axioms presented in Section 5.1.

Next we declare the collections and their types (via type declarations) used by the system: Students, Faculty, Evals and Grades.

**Input:**

```
typedef student_type =
  { ref (Sigma[ suid: int^BOT, curriculum: int^U(suid),
                tuition_balance: int^U(suid) ]^BOT )^BOT } ;;
typedef faculty_type =
  { ref (Sigma[ puid: int^BOT, department: int^BOT,
                salary: int^U(puid) ]^BOT)^BOT } ;;
typedef evaluation_type =
  { ref (Sigma[ puid: int^BOT, cuid: int^BOT,
                criteria: int^P(puid,cuid), test: int^S(TOP,cuid),
                scores: ref ( { Sigma[suid: int^BOT,
                                     score: int^S(suid,cuid)]^BOT } )^BOT
                ]^BOT)^BOT } ;;
```

```
typedef grade_type =
  { ref (Sigma[ suid: int^BOT, cuid: int^BOT,
               grade: int^S(suid,cuid) ]^BOT)^BOT } ;;
```

```
let Students = ref {}: student_type ;;
let Faculty = ref {}: faculty_type ;;
let Evals= ref {}: evaluation_type ;;
let Grades= ref {}: grade_type ;;
```

We can now encode the first operations, enrollStudent2Course and viewAverageScore (Example 32 and Example 33 from Chapter 5):

**Input:**

```
let enrollStudent2Course = fun s: int^BOT, c: int^BOT =>
  Grades := ref [suid: int^BOT = s, cuid: int^BOT = c, grade: int^S(suid,
    cuid) = 0] :: !Grades ;;
```

```
let viewAverageScore = fun suid: int^BOT, cuid: int^BOT =>
  let counter = ref 0 in
    ( foreach (x in !Evals) with avg = 0 do
      let tuple = !x in
        if( tuple.cuid == cuid) then
          foreach (y in !(tuple.scores)) with sum = 0 do
            ( if (y.suid == suid) then
              ( counter := !counter + 1;
                y.score ) + sum
            else sum
          ) + avg
        else avg
    )/!counter ;;
```

As we have seen, function enrollStudent2Course adds a new student record to a given course's enrolled student records and function viewAverageScore computes a given student's average on a given course.

Next we encode addCriteria and defineTestCriteria (Example 36) from Chapter 5):

**Input:**

```
let defineTestCriteria = fun u:int^BOT, t: int^BOT => [ int^S(TOP,u) ] t+10 ;;

defineTestCriteria;;
let std = 42 in (defineTestCriteria(std, 10)) ;;
```

**Output:**

```
Type: (Pi(u: int^BOT, t: int^BOT).BOT; int^S(TOP, u))^BOT
Type: int^S(TOP, 42)
```



So function `defineTestCriteria` is a dependent function since its return type depends on parameter `u`. So if we input the function's identifier we obtain its type  $(\Pi(u: \text{int}^{\text{BOT}}, t: \text{int}^{\text{BOT}}).\text{BOT}; \text{int}^{\text{S}(\text{TOP}, u)})^{\text{BOT}}$ . Now if invoke function `defineTestCriteria` with identifier `std`, the typechecker will determine the value of `std` – given the knowledge obtained from the declaration of identifier `std`– and type the call with type  $\text{S}(\top, u)^{\{42/u\}}$ .

Function `addCriteria` adds, for a given professor, a given course's evaluation criteria (here represented as an integer)

**Input:**

```
typedef scores_type = ref ( { Sigma[ suid: int^BOT,
                                score: int^S(suid,cuid) ]^BOT } )^BOT;;

let addCriteria = fun p: int^BOT, c: int^BOT =>
  foreach (x in !Evals) with y = skip do
    let tuple = !x in
      if(tuple.puid == p and tuple.cuid == c) then
        let new_rec = [ puid: int^BOT = tuple.puid,
                       cuid: int^BOT = tuple.cuid,
                       criteria: int^P(puid,cuid) = defineTestCriteria(c,
                                tuple.test),
                       test: int^S(TOP,cuid) = tuple.test,
                       scores: scores_type = tuple.scores ]
        in x := new_rec ;;
```

**Output:**

Type:  $(\Pi(p: \text{int}^{\text{BOT}}, c: \text{int}^{\text{BOT}}).\text{BOT}; \text{cmd}^{\text{BOT}})^{\text{BOT}}$

This program is secure, as we have seen in Chapter 5, because we can raise the security level of expression `defineTestCriteria(tuple.cuid, tuple.test)` to the declared type for field `criteria` via subtyping. However, if we remove the last conditional, `if(tuple.puid == p and tuple.cuid == c)`:

**Input:**

```
let addCriteria = fun p: int^BOT, c: int^BOT =>
  foreach (x in !Evals) with y = skip do
    let tuple = !x in
      let new_rec = [ puid: int^BOT = tuple.puid,
                     cuid: int^BOT = tuple.cuid,
                     criteria: int^P(puid,cuid) = defineTestCriteria(c,
                                tuple.test),
                     test: int^S(TOP,cuid) = tuple.test,
                     scores: scores_type = tuple.scores ]
      in x := new_rec ;;
```

**Output:**

Wrong type: Expected declared type

```
Sigma[ puid: int^BOT, cuid: int^BOT, criteria: int^P(puid,cuid),
      test: int^S(TOP,cuid),
      scores: ref( { Sigma[ suid: int^BOT,
                          score: int^S(suid,cuid)]^BOT } )^BOT ]^BOT
```

but found type

```
Sigma[ puid: int^BOT, cuid: int^BOT, criteria: int^S(TOP,c),
      test: int^S(TOP,cuid),
      scores: ref( { Sigma[suid: int^BOT,
                          score: int^S(suid,cuid)]^BOT } )^BOT ]^BOT
```

Then we are not able to raise the security level of `defineTestCriteria(tuple.cuid, tuple.test)` (which is  $S(TOP, c)$ ) to the required type. This is, of course, detected by our typechecker.

We end this toy example with the following code snippet from Example 35 of Chapter 5:

**Input:**

```
let grades_val = viewAverageScore(42,70)
in foreach(x in !Grades) with y = skip do
  let t_grade = !x
  in if(t_grade.suid == 42 and t_grade.cuid == 70) then
    let new_rec = [ suid: int^BOT = t_grade.suid,
                  cuid: int^BOT = t_grade.cuid,
                  grade: int^S(suid,cuid) = grades_val ]
    in x := new_rec ;;
```

**Output:** Type:  $\text{cmd}^{\text{BOT}}$

which we saw in Chapter 5 to be secure. And now a slightly modified version of the same code snippet, where we attempt to associate to student with id 666 the grade, for a given course, of student with id 42:

**Input:**

```
let grades_val = viewAverageScore(42,70)
in foreach(x in !Grades) with y = skip do
  let t_grade = !x
  in if(t_grade.suid == 666 and t_grade.cuid == 70) then
    let new_rec = [ suid: int^BOT = t_grade.suid,
                  cuid: int^BOT = t_grade.cuid,
                  grade: int^S(suid,cuid) = grades_val ]
    in x := new_rec ;;
```

**Output:**

Wrong type: Expected declared type

```
Sigma[suid: int^BOT, cuid: int^BOT, grade: int^S(suid, cuid)]^BOT
```

but found type

```
Sigma[suid: int^BOT, cuid: int^BOT, grade: int^S(42, 70)]^BOT
```

As expected, our typechecker deems the above code insecure because the declared dependent sum type (obtained from the declared fields types) does not match the expressions `new_rec`'s dependent sum type. In particular, the type for field `grade` does not match.

## A.2 A Cloud Storage Service

We now illustrate a cloud storage service. In this scenario, the system associates a storage space in the cloud for each user, which is referred to as the user's "box". So we begin with the declaration of the types for the cloud store as a collection of mutable "box" interfaces. A "box" interface has associated its user's uid, a drop operation to store new data to the user's "box" and a fetch operation to retrieve data from the user's "box".

**Input:**

```
typedef intf_type = Sigma[ uid:int^BOT,
                           drop: (int^U(uid) => cmd^BOT)^BOT,
                           fetch: (cmd^BOT => int^U(uid))^BOT ]^BOT ;;
```

```
typedef store_type = { ref (intf_type)^BOT } ;;
```

```
let store = ref ( { } : store_type ) ;;
```

```
let usr_uid = ref [int^BOT] 0 ;;
```

Reference `usr_uid` is global to ensure each new user gets a unique identifier. We now define the operation `new_box` that registers a new user in the cloud storage service returning his uid:

**Input:**

```
let new_box = fun x: cmd^BOT =>
  ( usr_uid := !usr_uid + 1 ;
    let u = !usr_uid in
      let refr = ref [ int^U(u) ] 0 in
        let stub = [ uid:int^BOT = u,
                     drop: ( int^U(u) => cmd^BOT )^BOT =
                       ( fun d: int^U(u) => ( refr := d + !refr ) ),
                     fetch: ( cmd^BOT => int^U(u) )^BOT =
                       ( fun x: cmd^BOT => !refr ) ]
        in let usr_intf = [ intf_type ] stub in
          let new_usr = ref usr_intf in
            ( store := (new_usr :: !store) ; u ) ) ;;
```

**Output:**

```
Type: (Pi(x: cmd^BOT).BOT; int^BOT)^BOT
```

Before being able to interact with its “box” a user must first open it via operation `open_box`. This operation essentially retrieves the user’s “box” interface:

**Input:**

```
typedef open_type = { Sigma[ uid:int^BOT,
                        drop: ( int^U(u) => cmd^BOT )^BOT,
                        fetch: ( cmd^BOT => int^U(u) )^BOT ]^BOT } ;;

let open_box = fun u:int^BOT =>
  ( let drops = !store in
    let r = (foreach (dr in drops) with acum = {}: open_type do
      let d = !dr in
        if (d.uid == u) then
          d::acum
        else acum )
    in first(r) ) ;;
```

**Output:**

```
Type: (Pi(u: int^BOT).BOT; Sigma[uid: int^BOT,
      drop: (Pi(_: int^U(u)).BOT; cmd^BOT)^BOT,
      fetch: (Pi(_: cmd^BOT).BOT; int^U(u))^BOT]^BOT)^BOT
```

Notice that the type of `open_box` is a dependent function type whose return type is a record type where some of its fields dependent on the function’s parameter.

We can now encode the following program:

**Input:**

```
let main = fun a: cmd^BOT =>
  ( let my_usr = new_box ( skip ) in
    let my_box = open_box (my_usr) in
      (
        my_box.drop ( [int^U(my_usr)] 10 );
        let my_data = my_box.fetch (skip) in
          my_box.drop (my_data) ) ) ;;

main(skip);;
```

**Output:**

```
Type: cmd^BOT
```

In this code snippet, a user registers into the cloud storage service, obtaining his uid, and retrieves his “box” interface by calling `open_box` with the given uid. Then he stores the value `10` into his “box”, fetch all the contents stored in his “box” and stores them again in the “box”.

Now suppose we had instead the following code snippet:

**Input:**

```
let main_err = fun a: cmd^BOT =>
  ( let my_usr = new_box( skip ) in
    let other_usr = new_box( skip ) in
    let my_box = open_box (my_usr) in
    let other_box = open_box (other_usr) in
    ( my_box.drop ( [ int^U(my_usr) ] 10);
      let my_data = my_box.fetch (skip) in
      other_box.drop ( my_data ) ) ) ;;
```

**Output:**

Wrong type on arguments: Expected declared type `int^U(other_usr)`  
but found type `int^U(my_usr)!`

Two users, `my_usr` and `other_usr`, register in the cloud storage service, retrieving their “box” interfaces respectively. Then user with uid `my_usr` stores the value `10` in his “box”, and all the contents on user `my_usr`’s “box” are kept in identifier `my_data`. Finally, an attempt to store `my_data` on user `other_usr`’s “box” is made but our typechecker deems this operation insecure since we would be storing in a user’s “box” another user’s data, clearly violating data confidentiality.



## DEFINITIONS

In this appendix we show the omitted definitions of chapter Chapter 2.

**Definition 37 (Free Variables)** The set of free variables of an expression (or condition)  $e$ , denoted as  $fv(e)$ , is defined as follows:

$$\begin{aligned}
fv(\lambda x.e) &= fv(e) \setminus \{x\} \\
fv(e_1(e_2)) &= fv(e_1) \cup fv(e_2) \\
fv(x) &= \{x\} \\
fv([m_1 : e_1, \dots, m_n : e_n]) &= \bigcup_i^n fv(e_i) \\
fv(e.m) &= fv(e) \\
fv(\{e_1, \dots, e_n\}) &= \bigcup_1^n fv(e_i) \\
fv(e_1 :: e_2) &= fv(e_1) \cup fv(e_2) \\
fv(\mathbf{foreach} (e_1, e_2, x.y.e_3)) &= fv(e_1) \cup fv(e_2) \cup (fv(e_3) \setminus \{x, y\}) \\
fv(\#n(e)) &= fv(e) \\
fv(\mathbf{case} e(n_1.x_1 \Rightarrow e_1, \dots, n_n.x_n \Rightarrow e_n)) &= fv(e) \cup \bigcup_1^n (fv(e_i) \setminus \{x_i\}) \\
fv(\mathbf{let} x = e_1 \mathbf{in} e_2) &= fv(e_1) \cup (fv(e_2) \setminus \{x\}) \\
fv(\mathbf{if} c \mathbf{then} e_1 \mathbf{else} e_2) &= fv(c) \cup fv(e_1) \cup fv(e_2) \\
fv(\mathbf{ref} e) &= fv(e) \\
fv(e_1 := e_2) &= fv(e_1) \cup fv(e_2) \\
fv(!e) &= fv(e) \\
fv(\neg c) &= fv(c) \\
fv(c_1 \vee c_2) &= fv(c_1) \cup fv(c_2) \\
fv(V_1 = V_2) &= fv(V_1) \cup fv(V_2) \\
fv(\mathbf{true}) &= \emptyset \\
fv(\mathbf{false}) &= \emptyset \\
fv(l) &= \emptyset
\end{aligned}$$

$$fv(( )) = \emptyset$$

**Definition 38 (Substitution)** We define the substitution of all free occurrences of variable  $x$  with a value  $v$  in an expression  $e$ , denoted as  $e\{v/x\}$ , with the following inductive definition where we assume  $\alpha$ -renaming of bound variables whenever necessary:

$$\begin{aligned}
 x\{v/x\} &= v \\
 x\{v/y\} &= x \text{ where } x \neq y \\
 (\lambda x : \tau^s.e)\{v/x\} &= \lambda x : (\tau^s)\{v/x\}.e \\
 (\lambda y : \tau^s.e)\{v/x\} &= \lambda y : (\tau^s)\{v/x\}.e\{v/x\} \quad \text{where } x \neq y \text{ and } y \notin fv(v) \\
 (e_1(e_2))\{v/x\} &= (e_1)\{v/x\}(e_2\{v/x\}) \\
 ([m_1 : e_1, \dots, m_n : e_n])\{v/x\} &= [m_1 : e_1\{v/x\}, \dots, m_n : e_n\{v/x\}] \\
 (e.m)\{v/x\} &= e\{v/x\}.m \\
 (\{e_1, \dots, e_n\})\{v/x\} &= \{e_1\{v/x\}, \dots, e_n\{v/x\}\} \\
 (e_1 :: e_2)\{v/x\} &= (e_1)\{v/x\} :: e_2\{v/x\} \\
 (\mathbf{foreach}(e_1, e_2, x.y.e_3))\{v/z\} &= \mathbf{foreach}(e_1\{v/z\}, e_2\{v/z\}, x.y.e_3) \quad \text{where } z = x \vee z = y \\
 (\mathbf{foreach}(e_1, e_2, x.y.e_3))\{v/z\} &= \mathbf{foreach}(e_1\{v/z\}, e_2\{v/z\}, x.y.e_3\{v/z\}) \\
 &\quad \text{where } z \neq x \wedge z \neq y \text{ and } x, y \notin fv(v) \\
 (\#n(e))\{v/x\} &= \#n(e\{v/x\}) \\
 (\mathbf{case } e(n_1.x_1 \Rightarrow e_1, \dots, n_n.x_n \Rightarrow e_n))\{v/z\} &= (\mathbf{case } e\{v/z\}(\overline{n_i.x_i \Rightarrow e'_i}) \\
 &\quad \text{where } e'_i = e_i\{v/z\} \text{ if } z \neq x_i \text{ and } e'_i = e_i \text{ if } z = x_i \text{ and } x_i \notin fv(v) \\
 (\mathbf{let } x = e_1 \mathbf{in } e_2)\{v/x\} &= \mathbf{let } x = e_1 \mathbf{in } e_2 \\
 (\mathbf{let } y = e_1 \mathbf{in } e_2)\{v/x\} &= \mathbf{let } y = e_1\{v/x\} \mathbf{in } e_2\{v/x\} \quad \text{where } x \neq y \text{ and } y \notin fv(v) \\
 (\mathbf{if } c \mathbf{then } e_1 \mathbf{else } e_2)\{v/x\} &= \mathbf{if } c\{v/x\} \mathbf{then } e_1\{v/x\} \mathbf{else } e_2\{v/x\} \\
 (\mathbf{ref } e)\{v/x\} &= \mathbf{ref}(e)\{v/x\} \\
 (e_1 := e_2)\{v/x\} &= e_1\{v/x\} := e_2\{v/x\} \\
 (!e)\{v/x\} &= e\{v/x\} \\
 (\neg c)\{v/x\} &= \neg c\{v/x\} \\
 (c_1 \vee c_2)\{v/x\} &= c_1\{v/x\} \vee c_2\{v/x\} \\
 (V_1 = V_2)\{v/x\} &= V_1\{v/x\} = V_2\{v/x\} \\
 (\mathbf{true})\{v/x\} &= \mathbf{true} \\
 (\mathbf{false})\{v/x\} &= \mathbf{false} \\
 ()\{v/x\} &= ()
 \end{aligned}$$





## PROOFS

In this appendix we show the proofs of our main results and the necessary auxiliary results. We omit some standard proofs.

### C.1 Type Safety

We start with the lemmas used to prove type safety.

#### Lemma 11

If  $\Delta, x : \tau^t, \Delta' \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} s$  and  $\Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} v : \tau^t$ , then  $\Delta, \Delta'\{v/x\} \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} s\{v/x\}$ .

#### Lemma 12

If  $\Delta, x : \sigma^t, \Delta' \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} \tau^s$  and  $\Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} v : \sigma^t$ , then  $\Delta, \Delta'\{v/x\} \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} (\tau^s)\{v/x\}$ .

#### Lemma 13

For all security labels  $s, s'$ , if  $s \leq s'$  then  $s\{v/x\} \leq s'\{v/x\}$ .

#### Definition 39

We denote as  $\Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}_1, \mathcal{N}_2} \tau^s <: \tau^{s'}$ , the well-formed subtyping relation  $\tau^s <: \tau^{s'}$  between well formed type  $\tau^s$ , that is  $\Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}_1} \tau^s$ , and the well-formed type  $\tau^{s'}$ , i.e.  $\Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}_2} \tau^{s'}$ .

#### Lemma 14 (Substitution Lemma for Subtyping)

Let  $\Delta, x : \gamma^p, \Delta' \vdash^{\mathcal{N}_1, \mathcal{N}_2} \tau^s <: \tau^{s'}$ , and  $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r v : \gamma^p$ , where  $v$  is a value, then  $\Delta, \Delta'\{v/x\} \vdash^{\mathcal{N}_1, \mathcal{N}_2} (\tau^s)\{v/x\} <: (\tau^{s'})\{v/x\}$ .

**Proof** Induction on the derivation of  $\tau^s <: \tau^{s'}$ .

Notice that if  $\gamma^p \in \mathcal{LT}$  then  $v$  is a label index, otherwise whenever  $\gamma^p \notin \mathcal{LT}$  then we have that  $x \notin fv(\tau^s)$  and  $x \notin fv(\tau^{s'})$  since only values of label types can be a label index by

definition of label indexes.

**Case (S-REFLEX):**

$\Delta, x:\gamma^p, \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{N}_1 \mathcal{N}_2} \tau^s <: \tau^s$	(1) - hyp
$\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r v:\gamma^p$	(2) - hyp
$\Delta, x:\gamma^p, \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{N}_1} \tau^s$	(3) - by Definition 39 with (1)
$\Delta, x:\gamma^p, \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{N}_2} \tau^s$	(4) - by Definition 39 with (1)
$\Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{N}_1} (\tau^s) \{v/x\}$	(5) - by Lemma 12 with (2,3)
$\Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{N}_2} (\tau^s) \{v/x\}$	(6) - by Lemma 12 with (2,4)
$(\tau^s) \{v/x\} <: (\tau^s) \{v/x\}$	(7) - by (S-REFLEX)
$\Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{N}_1 \mathcal{N}_2} (\tau^s) \{v/x\} <: (\tau^s) \{v/x\}$	by Definition 39 with (5,6,7)

**Case (S-TRANS):**

$\Delta, x:\gamma^p, \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{N}_1 \mathcal{N}_2} \tau^s <: \tau'^r$	(1) - hyp
$\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r v:\gamma^p$	(2) - hyp
$\tau^s <: \tau'^r$	(3) - by Definition 39 with (1)
$\tau^s <: \tau''^t$	(4) - inv. of (S-TRANS) of (3)
$\tau''^t <: \tau'^r$	(5) - inv. of (S-TRANS) of (3)
$\Delta, x:\gamma^p, \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{N}_1 \mathcal{N}_3} \tau^s <: \tau''^t$	(8) - by Definition 39 with (4)
$\Delta, x:\gamma^p, \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{N}_3 \mathcal{N}_2} \tau''^t <: \tau'^r$	(9) - by Definition 39 with (5)
$\Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{N}_1 \mathcal{N}_3} (\tau^s) \{v/x\} <: (\tau''^t) \{v/x\}$	(10) - by I.H. with (8,2)
$\Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{N}_3 \mathcal{N}_2} (\tau''^t) \{v/x\} <: (\tau'^r) \{v/x\}$	(11) - by I.H. with (9,2)
$(\tau^s) \{v/x\} <: (\tau''^t) \{v/x\}$	(12) - by Definition 39 with (10)
$(\tau''^t) \{v/x\} <: (\tau'^r) \{v/x\}$	(13) - by Definition 39 with (11)
$(\tau^s) \{v/x\} <: (\tau'^r) \{v/x\}$	(14) - by (S-TRANS) with (12,13)
$\Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{N}_1 \mathcal{N}_2} (\tau^s) \{v/x\} <: (\tau'^r) \{v/x\}$	by Definition 39 with (14)

**Case (S-ARROW):**

$\Delta, x:\gamma^p, \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{N}_1 \mathcal{N}_2} (\Pi y:\tau^s.r; \sigma^q)^t <: (\Pi y:\tau'^s.r'; \sigma'^q)^t$	(1) - hyp
$\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r v:\gamma^p$	(2) - hyp
$\Delta, x:\gamma^p, \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{N}_1} (\Pi y:\tau^s.r; \sigma^q)^t$	(3) - by Definition 39 with (1)
$\Delta, x:\gamma^p, \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{N}_2} (\Pi y:\tau'^s.r'; \sigma'^q)^t$	(4) - by Definition 39 with (1)
$(\Pi y:\tau^s.r; \sigma^q)^t <: (\Pi y:\tau'^s.r'; \sigma'^q)^t$	(5) - by Definition 39 with (1)
$\tau'^s <: \tau^s$	(6) - inv. of (S-ARROW) of (5)
$\sigma^q <: \sigma'^q$	(7) - inv. of (S-ARROW) of (5)
$r' \leq r$	(8) - inv. of (S-ARROW) of (5)
$t' \leq q' \{ \perp / y \}$	(9) - inv. of (S-ARROW) of (5)
$t' \leq r'$	(10) - inv. of (S-ARROW) of (5)
$\Delta, x:\gamma^p, \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{N}_1} \tau^s$	(11) - inv. of (W-ARROW) of (3)
$\Delta, x:\gamma^p, \Delta', y : \tau^s \vdash_{\mathcal{N}_1} \sigma^q$	(12) - inv. of (W-ARROW) of (3)
$t \leq r$	(13) - inv. of (W-ARROW) of (3)

$$\begin{aligned}
t &\leq q\{\perp/y\} & (14) - \text{inv. of (W-ARROW) of (3)} \\
\Delta, x:\gamma^p, \Delta' \vdash^{\mathcal{N}_2} \tau^{s'} & & (15) - \text{inv. of (W-ARROW) of (4)} \\
\Delta, x:\gamma^p, \Delta', y : \tau^{s'} \vdash^{\mathcal{N}_2} \sigma^{q'} & & (16) - \text{inv. of (W-ARROW) of (4)}
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\Delta, \Delta'\{v/x\} \vdash^{\mathcal{N}_1} (\tau^s)\{v/x\} & & (17) - \text{by Lemma 12 with (11,2)} \\
\Delta, \Delta'\{v/x\}, y : (\tau^s)\{v/x\} \vdash^{\mathcal{N}_1} (\sigma^q)\{v/x\} & & (18) - \text{by Lemma 12 with (12,2)} \\
t\{v/x\} \leq r\{v/x\} & & (19) - \text{by Lemma 13 with (13)} \\
t\{v/x\} \leq (q\{\perp/y\})\{v/x\} & & (20) - \text{by Lemma 13 with (14)} \\
t\{v/x\} \leq (q\{v/x\})\{\perp/y\} & & (21) - \text{by (20)} \\
\Delta, \Delta'\{v/x\} \vdash^{\mathcal{N}_1} (\Pi y: (\tau^s)\{v/x\}.r\{v/x\}; (\sigma^q)\{v/x\})^{t\{v/x\}} & & (22) - \text{by (W-ARROW) with (17,18,19,21)} \\
\Delta, \Delta'\{v/x\} \vdash^{\mathcal{N}_1} ((\Pi y: \tau^s.r; \sigma^q)^t)\{v/x\} & & (23) - \text{Definition 22 with (22)}
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\Delta, \Delta'\{v/x\} \vdash^{\mathcal{N}_2} (\tau^{s'})\{v/x\} & & (24) - \text{by Lemma 12 with (15,2)} \\
\Delta, \Delta'\{v/x\}, y : (\tau^{s'})\{v/x\} \vdash^{\mathcal{N}_2} (\sigma^{q'})\{v/x\} & & (25) - \text{by Lemma 12 with (16,2)} \\
t'\{v/x\} \leq (q'\{\perp/y\})\{v/x\} & & (26) - \text{by Lemma 13 with (9)} \\
t'\{v/x\} \leq (q'\{x/x\})\{\perp/y\} & & (27) - \text{by (26)} \\
t'\{v/x\} \leq r'\{v/x\} & & (28) - \text{by Lemma 13 with (10)} \\
\Delta, \Delta'\{v/x\} \vdash^{\mathcal{N}_2} (\Pi y: (\tau^{s'})\{v/x\}.r'\{v/x\}; (\sigma^{q'})\{v/x\})^{t'\{v/x\}} & & (29) - \text{by (W-ARROW) with (24,25,26,28)} \\
\Delta, \Delta'\{v/x\} \vdash^{\mathcal{N}_2} ((\Pi y: \tau^{s'}.r'; \sigma^{q'})^{t'})\{v/x\} & & (30) - \text{Definition 22 with (29)}
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\Delta, x:\gamma^p, \Delta' \vdash^{\mathcal{N}_1, \mathcal{N}_2} \tau^{s'} <: \tau^s & & (31) - \text{by Definition 39 with (6,11,15)} \\
\Delta, x:\gamma^p, \Delta', y : \tau^s \vdash^{\mathcal{N}_1, \mathcal{N}_2} \sigma^q <: \sigma^{q'} & & (32) - \text{by Definition 39 with (7,12,16)} \\
\Delta, \Delta'\{v/x\} \vdash^{\mathcal{N}_1, \mathcal{N}_2} (\tau^{s'})\{v/x\} <: (\tau^s)\{v/x\} & & (33) - \text{by I.H. with (31,2)} \\
\Delta, \Delta'\{v/x\}, y : (\tau^s)\{v/x\} \vdash^{\mathcal{N}_1, \mathcal{N}_2} (\sigma^q)\{v/x\} <: (\sigma^{q'})\{v/x\} & & (34) - \text{by I.H. with (32,2)} \\
(\tau^{s'})\{v/x\} <: (\tau^s)\{v/x\} & & (35) - \text{by Definition 39 with (33)} \\
(\sigma^q)\{v/x\} <: (\sigma^{q'})\{v/x\} & & (36) - \text{by Definition 39 with (34)}
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
r'\{v/x\} \leq r\{v/x\} & & (37) - \text{by Lemma 13 with (8)} \\
(\Pi y: (\tau^s)\{v/x\}.r\{v/x\}; (\sigma^q)\{v/x\})^{t\{v/x\}} <: (\Pi y: (\tau^{s'})\{v/x\}.r'\{v/x\}; (\sigma^{q'})\{v/x\})^{t'\{v/x\}} & & (38) - \text{by (S-ARROW) with (35,36, 27,28,37)} \\
((\Pi y: \tau^s.r; \sigma^q)^t)\{v/x\} <: ((\Pi y: \tau^{s'}.r'; \sigma^{q'})^{t'})\{v/x\} & & (39) - \text{by Definition 22 with (38)} \\
\Delta, \Delta'\{v/x\} \vdash^{\mathcal{N}_1, \mathcal{N}_2} ((\Pi y: \tau^s.r; \sigma^q)^t)\{v/x\} <: ((\Pi y: \tau^{s'}.r'; \sigma^{q'})^{t'})\{v/x\} & & \text{by Definition 39 with (23,30,39)}
\end{aligned}$$

**Case (S-RECORD):**

$$\begin{aligned}
\Delta, x:\gamma^p, \Delta' \vdash^{\mathcal{N}_1, \mathcal{N}_2} \Sigma[\overline{m : \tau^s}]^t <: \Sigma[\overline{m : \tau^{s'}}]^{t'} & & (1) - \text{hyp} \\
\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}} v:\gamma^p & & (2) - \text{hyp} \\
\Delta, x:\gamma^p, \Delta' \vdash^{\mathcal{N}_1} \Sigma[\overline{m : \tau^s}]^t & & (3) - \text{by Definition 39 with (1)} \\
\Delta, x:\gamma^p, \Delta' \vdash^{\mathcal{N}_2} \Sigma[\overline{m : \tau^{s'}}]^{t'} & & (4) - \text{by Definition 39 with (1)}
\end{aligned}$$

$$\Sigma[\overline{m : \tau^s}]^t <: \Sigma[\overline{m : \tau'^s}]^{t'} \quad (5) - \text{by Definition 39 with (1)}$$

$$\forall_i \Delta, x:\gamma^p, \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{N}'_1} \tau_i^{s_i}$$

$$(6) - \text{inv. (W-RECORD) of (3) with } \mathcal{N}'_1 = \mathcal{N}_1 \uplus \{m_1 : \tau_1^{s_1}, \dots, m_{i-1} : \tau_{i-1}^{s_{i-1}}\}$$

$$\Delta, x:\gamma^p, \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{N}_1} t$$

$$(7) - \text{inv. (W-RECORD) of (3)}$$

$$t \leq \sqcap s_{i\{m_1, \dots, m_{i-1}\}}^\downarrow$$

$$(8) - \text{inv. (W-RECORD) of (3)}$$

$$\forall_i \Delta, x:\gamma^p, \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{N}'_2} \tau_i'^{s'_i}$$

$$(9) - \text{inv. (W-RECORD) of (4) where } \mathcal{N}'_2 = \mathcal{N}_2 \uplus \{m_1 : \tau_1'^{s'_1}, \dots, m_{i-1} : \tau_{i-1}'^{s'_{i-1}}\}$$

$$\Delta, x:\gamma^p, \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{N}_2} t'$$

$$(10) - \text{inv. (W-RECORD) of (4)}$$

$$t' \leq \sqcap s_{i\{m_1, \dots, m_{i-1}\}}'^\downarrow$$

$$(11) - \text{inv. (W-RECORD) of (4)}$$

$$\forall_i \tau_i^{s_i} <: \tau_i'^{s'_i}$$

$$(12) - \text{inv. (S-RECORD) of (5)}$$

$$t \leq t' \leq \sqcap s_{i\{m_1, \dots, m_{i-1}\}}'^\downarrow$$

$$(13) - \text{inv. (S-RECORD) of (5)}$$

$$\forall_i \Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{N}'_1} (\tau_i^{s_i})\{v/x\}$$

$$(14) - \text{by Lemma 12 with (6,2)}$$

$$\Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{N}_1} t\{v/x\}$$

$$(15) - \text{by Lemma 13 with (7)}$$

$$\forall_i t \leq s_{i\{m_1, \dots, m_{i-1}\}}^\downarrow$$

$$(16) - \text{by def. of lub with (8)}$$

$$\forall_i t\{v/x\} \leq s_{i\{m_1, \dots, m_{i-1}\}}^\downarrow \{v/x\}$$

$$(17) - \text{by Lemma 13 with (16)}$$

$$t\{v/x\} \leq \sqcap (s_{i\{m_1, \dots, m_{i-1}\}}^\downarrow \{v/x\})$$

$$(18) - \text{by def. of lub with (17)}$$

$$\Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{N}_1} \Sigma[\overline{m : (\tau^s)}\{v/x\}]^{t\{v/x\}}$$

$$(19) - \text{by (W-RECORD) with (14,15,18)}$$

$$\Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{N}_1} (\Sigma[\overline{m : (\tau^s)}])^t \{v/x\}$$

$$(20) - \text{Definition 22 with (19)}$$

$$\forall_i \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{N}'_2} (\tau_i'^{s'_i})\{v/x\}$$

$$(21) - \text{by Lemma 12 with (9,2)}$$

$$\Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{N}_2} t'\{v/x\}$$

$$(22) - \text{by Lemma 13 with (10)}$$

$$\forall_i t' \leq s_{i\{m_1, \dots, m_{i-1}\}}'^\downarrow$$

$$(23) - \text{by def. of lub with (11)}$$

$$\forall_i t'\{v/x\} \leq s_{i\{m_1, \dots, m_{i-1}\}}'^\downarrow \{v/x\}$$

$$(24) - \text{by Lemma 13 with (23)}$$

$$t'\{v/x\} \leq \sqcap (s_{i\{m_1, \dots, m_{i-1}\}}'^\downarrow \{v/x\})$$

$$(25) - \text{by def. of lub with (24)}$$

$$\Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{N}_2} \Sigma[\overline{m : (\tau'^s)}\{v/x\}]^{t'\{v/x\}}$$

$$(26) - \text{by (W-RECORD) with (21,22,25)}$$

$$\Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{N}_2} (\Sigma[\overline{m : (\tau'^s)}])^{t'} \{v/x\}$$

$$(27) - \text{Definition 22 with (26)}$$

$$\forall_i \Delta, x:\gamma^p, \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{N}'_1, \mathcal{N}'_2} \tau_i^{s_i} <: \tau_i'^{s'_i}$$

$$(28) - \text{by Definition 39 with (6,9,12)}$$

$$\forall_i \Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{N}'_1, \mathcal{N}'_2} (\tau_i^{s_i})\{v/x\} <: (\tau_i'^{s'_i})\{v/x\}$$

$$(29) - \text{by I.H. with (28,2)}$$

$$\forall_i (\tau_i^{s_i})\{v/x\} <: (\tau_i'^{s'_i})\{v/x\}$$

$$(30) - \text{by Definition 39 with (29)}$$

$$\forall_i t \leq t' \leq s_{i\{m_1, \dots, m_{i-1}\}}'^\downarrow$$

$$(31) - \text{by def. of lub with (13)}$$

$$\forall_i t\{v/x\} \leq t'\{v/x\} \leq s_{i\{m_1, \dots, m_{i-1}\}}'^\downarrow \{v/x\}$$

$$(32) - \text{by Lemma 13 with (31)}$$

$$t\{v/x\} \leq t'\{v/x\} \leq \sqcap (s_{i\{m_1, \dots, m_{i-1}\}}'^\downarrow \{v/x\})$$

$$(33) - \text{by def. of lub with (32)}$$

$$(\Sigma[\overline{m : (\tau^s)}\{v/x\}])^{t\{v/x\}} <: (\Sigma[\overline{m : (\tau'^s)}\{v/x\}])^{t'\{v/x\}}$$

$$(34) - \text{by (S-RECORD) with (30,33)}$$

$$(\Sigma[\overline{m : (\tau^s)}])^t \{v/x\} <: (\Sigma[\overline{m : (\tau'^s)}])^{t'} \{v/x\}$$

$$(35) - \text{by Definition 22 with (34)}$$

$$\Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{N}_1, \mathcal{N}_2} (\Sigma[\overline{m : \tau^s}]^t) \{v/x\} <: (\Sigma[\overline{m : \tau'^s}]^{t'}) \{v/x\}$$

$$\text{by Definition 39 with (20,27,35)}$$

**Case (S-VARIANT):**

- $$\Delta, x:\gamma^p, \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{N}_1, \mathcal{N}_2} \{\overline{n : \tau^s}\}^t <: \{\overline{n : \tau'^{s'}}\}^{t'} \quad (1) - \text{hyp}$$
- $$\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}} v:\gamma^p \quad (2) - \text{hyp}$$
- $$\Delta, x:\gamma^p, \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{N}_1} \{\overline{n : \tau^s}\}^t \quad (3) - \text{by Definition 39 with (1)}$$
- $$\Delta, x:\gamma^p, \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{N}_2} \{\overline{n : \tau'^{s'}}\}^{t'} \quad (4) - \text{by Definition 39 with (1)}$$
- $$\{\overline{n : \tau^s}\}^t <: \{\overline{n : \tau'^{s'}}\}^{t'} \quad (5) - \text{by Definition 39 with (1)}$$
- $$\forall_i \Delta, x:\gamma^p, \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{N}_1} \tau_i^{s_i} \quad (6) - \text{inv. (W-VARIANT) of (3)}$$
- $$\Delta, x:\gamma^p, \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{N}_1} t \quad (7) - \text{inv. (W-VARIANT) of (3)}$$
- $$\forall_i \Delta, x:\gamma^p, \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{N}_2} \tau_i'^{s'_i} \quad (8) - \text{inv. (W-VARIANT) of (4)}$$
- $$\Delta, x:\gamma^p, \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{N}_2} t' \quad (9) - \text{inv. (W-VARIANT) of (4)}$$
- $$\forall_i \tau_i^{s_i} <: \tau_i'^{s'_i} \quad (10) - \text{inv. (S-VARIANT) of (5)}$$
- $$t' \leq \sqcap s'_i \quad (11) - \text{inv. (S-VARIANT) of (5)}$$
- $$\forall_i \Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{N}_1} (\tau_i^{s_i}) \{v/x\} \quad (12) - \text{by Lemma 12 with (6,2)}$$
- $$\Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{N}_1} t \{v/x\} \quad (13) - \text{by Lemma 13 with (7)}$$
- $$\Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{N}_1} \{\overline{n : (\tau^s) \{v/x\}}\}^{t \{v/x\}} \quad (14) - \text{by (W-VARIANT) with (12,13)}$$
- $$\Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{N}_1} (\{\overline{n : (\tau^s)}\}^t) \{v/x\} \quad (15) - \text{Definition 22 with (14)}$$
- $$\forall_i \Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{N}_2} (\tau_i'^{s'_i}) \{v/x\} \quad (16) - \text{by Lemma 12 with (8,2)}$$
- $$\Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{N}_2} t' \{v/x\} \quad (17) - \text{by Lemma 13 with (9)}$$
- $$\Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{N}_2} \{\overline{n : (\tau'^{s'}) \{v/x\}}\}^{t' \{v/x\}} \quad (18) - \text{by (W-VARIANT) with (16,17)}$$
- $$\Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{N}_2} (\{\overline{n : (\tau'^{s'})}\}^{t'}) \{v/x\} \quad (19) - \text{Definition 22 with (18)}$$
- $$\forall_i \Delta, x:\gamma^p, \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{N}_1, \mathcal{N}_2} \tau_i^{s_i} <: \tau_i'^{s'_i} \quad (20) - \text{by Definition 39 with (6,8,10)}$$
- $$\forall_i \Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{N}_1, \mathcal{N}_2} (\tau_i^{s_i}) \{v/x\} <: (\tau_i'^{s'_i}) \{v/x\} \quad (21) - \text{by I.H. with (20,2)}$$
- $$\forall_i (\tau_i^{s_i}) \{v/x\} <: (\tau_i'^{s'_i}) \{v/x\} \quad (22) - \text{by Definition 39 with (21)}$$
- $$\forall_i t' \leq s'_i \quad (23) - \text{by def. of lub with (11)}$$
- $$\forall_i t' \{v/x\} \leq s'_i \{v/x\} \quad (24) - \text{by Lemma 13 with (23)}$$
- $$t' \{v/x\} \leq \sqcap (s'_i \{v/x\}) \quad (25) - \text{by def. of lub with (24)}$$
- $$(\{\overline{n : (\tau^s) \{v/x\}}\}^{t \{v/x\}}) <: (\{\overline{n : (\tau'^{s'}) \{v/x\}}\}^{t' \{v/x\}}) \quad (26) - \text{by (S-VARIANT) with (22,25)}$$
- $$(\{\overline{n : (\tau^s)}\}^t) \{v/x\} <: (\{\overline{n : (\tau'^{s'})}\}^{t'}) \{v/x\} \quad (27) - \text{by Definition 22 with (26)}$$
- $$\Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{N}_1, \mathcal{N}_2} (\{\overline{n : \tau^s}\}^t) \{v/x\} <: (\{\overline{n : \tau'^{s'}}\}^{t'}) \{v/x\} \quad \text{by Definition 39 with (15,19,27)}$$

**Case (S-REF):**

- $$\Delta, x:\gamma^p, \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{N}_1, \mathcal{N}_2} \text{ref}(\tau^s)^t <: \text{ref}(\tau^s)^{t'} \quad (1) - \text{hyp}$$
- $$\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}} v:\gamma^p \quad (2) - \text{hyp}$$
- $$\Delta, x:\gamma^p, \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{N}_1} \text{ref}(\tau^s)^t \quad (3) - \text{by Definition 39 with (1)}$$
- $$\text{ref}(\tau^s)^t <: \text{ref}(\tau^s)^{t'} \quad (5) - \text{by Definition 39 with (1)}$$

$$\begin{array}{ll}
 \Delta, x:\gamma^p, \Delta' \vdash^{\mathcal{N}_1} \tau^s & (6) - \text{inv. (W-REF) of (3)} \\
 \Delta, x:\gamma^p, \Delta' \vdash^{\mathcal{N}_1} t & (7) - \text{inv. (W-REF) of (3)} \\
 \Delta, x:\gamma^p, \Delta' \vdash^{\mathcal{N}_2} \tau^s & (8) - \text{inv. (W-REF) of (4)} \\
 \Delta, x:\gamma^p, \Delta' \vdash^{\mathcal{N}_2} t' & (9) - \text{inv. (W-REF) of (4)} \\
 \tau^s <: \tau^s & (10) - \text{by (S-REFLEX)} \\
 t \leq t' & (11) - \text{inv. (S-REF) of (5)}
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{ll}
 \Delta, \Delta'\{v/x\} \vdash^{\mathcal{N}_1} (\tau^s)\{v/x\} & (12) - \text{by Lemma 12 with (6,2)} \\
 \Delta'\{v/x\} \vdash^{\mathcal{N}_1} t\{v/x\} & (13) - \text{by Lemma 13 with (7)} \\
 \Delta, \Delta'\{v/x\} \vdash^{\mathcal{N}_1} \text{ref}((\tau^s)\{v/x\})^{t\{v/x\}} & (14) - \text{by (W-REF) with (12,13)} \\
 \Delta, \Delta'\{v/x\} \vdash^{\mathcal{N}_1} (\text{ref}(\tau^s)^t)\{v/x\} & (15) - \text{Definition 22 with (14)}
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{ll}
 \Delta, \Delta'\{v/x\} \vdash^{\mathcal{N}_2} (\tau^s)\{v/x\} & (16) - \text{by Lemma 12 with (8,2)} \\
 \Delta, \Delta'\{v/x\} \vdash^{\mathcal{N}_2} t'\{v/x\} & (17) - \text{by Lemma 13 with (9)} \\
 \Delta, \Delta'\{v/x\} \vdash^{\mathcal{N}_2} \text{ref}((\tau^s)\{v/x\})^{t'\{v/x\}} & (18) - \text{by (W-REF) with (16,17)} \\
 \Delta, \Delta'\{v/x\} \vdash^{\mathcal{N}_2} (\text{ref}(\tau^s)^{t'})\{v/x\} & (19) - \text{Definition 22 with (18)}
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{ll}
 \Delta, x:\gamma^p, \Delta' \vdash^{\mathcal{N}_1 \mathcal{N}_2} \tau^s <: \tau^s & (20) - \text{by Definition 39 with (6,8,10)} \\
 \Delta, \Delta'\{v/x\} \vdash^{\mathcal{N}_1 \mathcal{N}_2} (\tau^s)\{v/x\} <: (\tau^s)\{v/x\} & (21) - \text{by I.H. with (20,2)} \\
 (\tau^s)\{v/x\} <: (\tau^s)\{v/x\} & (22) - \text{by Definition 39 with (21)} \\
 t\{v/x\} \leq t'\{v/x\} & (23) - \text{by Lemma 13 with (11)} \\
 \text{ref}((\tau^s)\{v/x\})^{t\{v/x\}} <: \text{ref}((\tau^s)\{v/x\})^{t'\{v/x\}} & (24) - \text{by (S-VARIANT) with (22,23)} \\
 (\text{ref}(\tau^s)^t)\{v/x\} <: (\text{ref}(\tau^s)^{t'})\{v/x\} & (25) - \text{by Definition 22 with (24)}
 \end{array}$$

$$\Delta, \Delta'\{v/x\} \vdash^{\mathcal{N}_1 \mathcal{N}_2} \text{ref}(\tau^s)^t\{v/x\} <: (\text{ref}(\tau^s)^{t'})\{v/x\} \text{ by Definition 39 with (15,19,25)}$$

**Case (S-COLLECTION):**

$$\begin{array}{ll}
 \Delta, x:\gamma^p, \Delta' \vdash^{\mathcal{N}_1 \mathcal{N}_2} \tau^{*s} <: \tau'^{s'} & (1) - \text{hyp} \\
 \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}} v:\gamma^p & (2) - \text{hyp} \\
 \Delta, x:\gamma^p, \Delta' \vdash^{\mathcal{N}_1} \tau^{*s} & (3) - \text{by Definition 39 with (1)} \\
 \Delta, x:\gamma^p, \Delta' \vdash^{\mathcal{N}_2} \tau'^{s'} & (4) - \text{by Definition 39 with (1)} \\
 \tau^{*s} <: \tau'^{s'} & (5) - \text{by Definition 39 with (1)} \\
 \Delta, x:\gamma^p, \Delta' \vdash^{\mathcal{N}_1} \tau^s & (6) - \text{inv. (W-COLLECTION) of (3)} \\
 \Delta, x:\gamma^p, \Delta' \vdash^{\mathcal{N}_2} \tau'^{s'} & (7) - \text{inv. (W-COLLECTION) of (4)} \\
 \tau^s <: \tau'^{s'} & (8) - \text{inv. (S-COLLECTION) of (5)}
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{ll}
 \Delta, x:\gamma^p, \Delta' \vdash^{\mathcal{N}_1 \mathcal{N}_2} \tau^s <: \tau'^{s'} & (9) - \text{by Definition 39 with (6,7,8)} \\
 \Delta, \Delta'\{v/x\} \vdash^{\mathcal{N}_1 \mathcal{N}_2} (\tau^s)\{v/x\} <: (\tau'^{s'})\{v/x\} & (10) - \text{by I.H. with (9,2)}
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{ll}
 \Delta, \Delta'\{v/x\} \vdash^{\mathcal{N}_1} (\tau^s)\{v/x\} & (11) - \text{by Definition 39 with (10)} \\
 \Delta, \Delta'\{v/x\} \vdash^{\mathcal{N}_1} \tau\{v/x\}^{s\{v/x\}} & (12) - \text{by Definition 22 with (11)}
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{ll}
\Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{N}_1} \tau \{v/x\}^{*s\{v/x\}} & (13) - \text{by (W-COLLECTION) with (12)} \\
\Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{N}_1} (\tau^{*s}) \{v/x\} & (14) - \text{by Definition 22 with (13)} \\
\\
\Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{N}_2} (\tau^{s'}) \{v/x\} & (15) - \text{by Definition 39 with (10)} \\
\Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{N}_2} \tau' \{v/x\}^{s'\{v/x\}} & (16) - \text{by Definition 22 with (15)} \\
\Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{N}_2} \tau' \{v/x\}^{*s'\{v/x\}} & (17) - \text{by (W-COLLECTION) with (16)} \\
\Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{N}_2} (\tau'^{*s'}) \{v/x\} & (18) - \text{by Definition 22 with (17)} \\
\\
(\tau^s) \{v/x\} <: (\tau^{s'}) \{v/x\} & (19) - \text{by Definition 39 with (10)} \\
\tau \{v/x\}^{s\{v/x\}} <: \tau' \{v/x\}^{s'\{v/x\}} & (20) - \text{by Definition 22 with (19)} \\
\tau \{v/x\}^{*s\{v/x\}} <: \tau' \{v/x\}^{*s'\{v/x\}} & (21) - \text{by (S-COLLECTION) with (20)} \\
(\tau^{*s}) \{v/x\} <: (\tau'^{*s'}) \{v/x\} & (22) - \text{by Definition 22 with (21)} \\
\\
\Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{N}_1, \mathcal{N}_2} (\tau^{*s}) \{v/x\} <: (\tau'^{*s'}) \{v/x\} & \text{by Definition 39 with (14,18,22)}
\end{array}$$

**Case (S-EXPR):**

$$\begin{array}{ll}
\Delta, x:\gamma^p, \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{N}_1, \mathcal{N}_2} \tau^s <: \tau^{s'} & (1) - \text{hyp} \\
\Delta \vdash_S^r v:\gamma^p & (2) - \text{hyp} \\
\Delta, x:\gamma^p, \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{N}_1} \tau^s & (3) - \text{by Definition 39 with (1)} \\
\Delta, x:\gamma^p, \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{N}_2} \tau^{s'} & (4) - \text{by Definition 39 with (1)} \\
\tau^s <: \tau^{s'} & (5) - \text{by Definition 39 with (1)} \\
\Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{N}_1} \tau^s \{v/x\} & (6) - \text{by Lemma 12 with (3,2)} \\
\Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{N}_2} \tau^{s'} \{v/x\} & (7) - \text{by Lemma 12 with (4,2)} \\
s \leq s' & (8) - \text{by inv. (S-EXPR) of (5)} \\
s \{v/x\} \leq s' \{v/x\} & (9) - \text{by Lemma 13 with (8)} \\
\tau^s \{v/x\} <: \tau^{s'} \{v/x\} & (10) - \text{by (S-EXPR) with (9)} \\
(\tau^s) \{v/x\} <: (\tau^{s'}) \{v/x\} & \\
(11) - \text{by (10), since } \tau \text{ is a base type we have } (\tau^s) \{v/x\} = \tau^{s\{v/x\}} &
\end{array}$$

$$\Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{N}_1, \mathcal{N}_2} (\tau^s) \{v/x\} <: (\tau^{s'}) \{v/x\} \quad \text{by Definition 39 (6,7,11)}$$

□

### Lemma 15

Let  $\tau^s$  be such that  $\Delta, x : \sigma^t \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} \tau^s$ .

Then for all variables  $x$  we have  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} a) \quad \Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} \tau^s \uparrow_x \text{ and } \tau^s <: \tau^s \uparrow_x \text{ and} \\ b) \quad \Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} \tau^s \downarrow^x \text{ and } \tau^s \downarrow^x <: \tau^s \end{array} \right.$

**Proof** Mutual induction on the definition of  $\tau^s \uparrow_x$  and  $\tau^s \downarrow^x$ .

Notice that the conditions for substitution on labels are met whenever we need to apply it in the proof.

**Case  $\tau^s = \text{Int}^s$ :**

(Subcase  $\tau^s \uparrow_x$ )

$$\begin{array}{ll}
 \Delta, x : \sigma^t \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} \text{Int}^s & (1) - \text{by hyp.} \\
 \text{Int}^s \uparrow_x = \text{Int}^{s\{\top/x\}} & (2) - \text{by Definition 31} \\
 \Delta, x : \sigma^t \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} s & (3) - \text{by inv. of (W-INT) with (1)} \\
 \Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} \top : \sigma^t & (4) - \text{by (W-INDEX-TOP)} \\
 \Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} s\{\top/x\} & (5) - \text{by Lemma 11 with (3,4)} \\
 \Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} \text{Int}^{s\{\top/x\}} & \text{by (W-INT) with (5)} \\
 \text{Int}^s <: \text{Int}^{s\{\top/x\}} & \text{by (S-EXPR) and lattice property } s \leq s\{\top/x\}
 \end{array}$$

(Subcase  $\tau^s \downarrow_x$ )

$$\begin{array}{ll}
 \Delta, x : \sigma^t \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} \text{Int}^s & (1) - \text{by hyp.} \\
 \text{Int}^s \downarrow_x = \text{Int}^{s\{\perp/x\}} & (2) - \text{by Definition 31} \\
 \Delta, x : \sigma^t \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} s & (3) - \text{by inv. of (W-INT) with (1)} \\
 \Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} \perp : \sigma^t & (4) - \text{by (W-INDEX-BOT)} \\
 \Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} s\{\perp/x\} & (5) - \text{by Lemma 11 with (3,4)} \\
 \Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} \text{Int}^{s\{\perp/x\}} & \text{by (W-INT) with (5)} \\
 \text{Int}^{s\{\perp/x\}} <: \text{Int}^s & \text{by (S-EXPR) and lattice property } s\{\perp/x\} \leq s
 \end{array}$$

**Case  $\tau^s = \text{Bool}^s$ :**

(Subcase  $\tau^s \uparrow_x$ )

$$\begin{array}{ll}
 \Delta, x : \sigma^t \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} \text{Bool}^s & (1) - \text{by hyp.} \\
 \text{Bool}^s \uparrow_x = \text{Bool}^{s\{\top/x\}} & (2) - \text{by Definition 31} \\
 \Delta, x : \sigma^t \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} s & (3) - \text{by inv. of (W-BOOL) with (1)} \\
 \Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} \top : \sigma^t & (4) - \text{by (W-INDEX-TOP)} \\
 \Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} s\{\top/x\} & (5) - \text{by Lemma 11 with (3,4)} \\
 \Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} \text{Bool}^{s\{\top/x\}} & \text{by (W-BOOL) with (5)} \\
 \text{Bool}^s <: \text{Bool}^{s\{\top/x\}} & \text{by (S-EXPR) and lattice property } s \leq s\{\top/x\}
 \end{array}$$

(Subcase  $\tau^s \downarrow_x$ )

$$\begin{array}{ll}
 \Delta, x : \sigma^t \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} \text{Bool}^s & (1) - \text{by hyp.} \\
 \text{Bool}^s \downarrow_x = \text{Bool}^{s\{\perp/x\}} & (2) - \text{by Definition 31} \\
 \Delta, x : \sigma^t \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} s & (3) - \text{by inv. of (W-BOOL) with (1)} \\
 \Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} \perp : \sigma^t & (4) - \text{by (W-INDEX-BOT)} \\
 \Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} s\{\perp/x\} & (5) - \text{by Lemma 11 with (3,4)}
 \end{array}$$



$$\Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} \text{Bool}^{s\{\perp/x\}} \\ \text{Bool}^{s\{\perp/x\}} <: \text{Bool}^s$$

by (W-BOOL) with (5)  
by (S-EXPR) and lattice property  $s\{\perp/x\} \leq s$

**Case**  $\tau^s = \text{cmd}^s$ :

(Subcase  $\tau^s \uparrow_x$ )

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta, x : \sigma^t \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} \text{cmd}^s & \quad (1) - \text{by hyp.} \\ \text{cmd}^s \uparrow_x = \text{cmd}^{s\{\top/x\}} & \quad (2) - \text{by Definition 31} \\ \Delta, x : \sigma^t \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} s & \quad (3) - \text{by inv. of (W-CMD) with (1)} \\ \Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} \top : \sigma^t & \quad (4) - \text{by (W-INDEX-TOP)} \\ \Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} s\{\top/x\} & \quad (5) - \text{by Lemma 11 with (3,4)} \\ \Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} \text{cmd}^{s\{\top/x\}} & \quad \text{by (W-CMD) with (5)} \\ \text{cmd}^s <: \text{cmd}^{s\{\top/x\}} & \quad \text{by (S-EXPR) and lattice property } s \leq s\{\top/x\} \end{aligned}$$

(Subcase  $\tau^s \downarrow_x$ )

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta, x : \sigma^t \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} \text{cmd}^s & \quad (1) - \text{by hyp.} \\ \text{cmd}^s \downarrow_x = \text{cmd}^{s\{\perp/x\}} & \quad (2) - \text{by Definition 31} \\ \Delta, x : \sigma^t \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} s & \quad (3) - \text{by inv. of (W-CMD) with (1)} \\ \Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} \perp : \sigma^t & \quad (4) - \text{by (W-INDEX-BOT)} \\ \Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} s\{\perp/x\} & \quad (5) - \text{by Lemma 11 with (3,4)} \\ \Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} \text{cmd}^{s\{\perp/x\}} & \quad \text{by (W-CMD) with (5)} \\ \text{cmd}^{s\{\perp/x\}} <: \text{cmd}^s & \quad \text{by (S-EXPR) and lattice property } s\{\perp/x\} \leq s \end{aligned}$$

**Case**  $\tau^s = \text{ref}(\tau^t)^s$ :

(Subcase  $\tau^s \uparrow_x$ )

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta, x : \sigma^t \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} \text{ref}(\tau^t)^s & \quad (1) - \text{by hyp.} \\ (\text{ref}(\tau^t)^s) \uparrow_x = \text{ref}(\tau^t)^{s\{\top/x\}} & \quad (2) - \text{by Definition 31} \\ \Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} \top : \sigma^t & \quad (5) - \text{by (W-INDEX-TOP)} \\ \Delta, x : \sigma^t \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} s & \quad (6) - \text{by inv. of (W-REF) with (1)} \\ \Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} s\{\top/x\} & \quad (7) - \text{by Lemma 11 with (5,6)} \\ \Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} \text{ref}(\tau^t)^{s\{\top/x\}} & \quad \text{by (W-REF) with (1,7)} \\ \text{ref}(\tau^t)^s <: \text{ref}(\tau^t)^{s\{\top/x\}} & \quad \text{by (S-REF) with (3) and lattice property } s \leq s\{\top/x\} \end{aligned}$$

(Subcase  $\tau^s \downarrow_x$ )

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta, x : \sigma^t \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} \text{ref}(\tau^t)^s & \quad (1) - \text{by hyp.} \\ (\text{ref}(\tau^t)^s) \downarrow_x = \text{ref}(\tau^t)^{s\{\perp/x\}} & \quad (2) - \text{by Definition 31} \\ \Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} \perp : \sigma^t & \quad (5) - \text{by (W-INDEX-BOT)} \\ \Delta, x : \sigma^t \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} s & \quad (6) - \text{by inv. of (W-REF) with (1)} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{array}{ll}
 \Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} s\{\perp/x\} & (7) - \text{by Lemma 11 with (5,6)} \\
 \Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} \mathbf{ref}(\tau^t)^{s\{\perp/x\}} & \text{by (W-REF) with (1,7)} \\
 \mathbf{ref}(\tau^t)^{s\{\perp/x\}} <: \mathbf{ref}(\tau^t)^s & \text{by (S-REF) with (3) and lattice property } s\{\perp/x\} \leq s
 \end{array}$$

**Case**  $\tau^s = \tau^{*s}$ :

(Subcase  $\tau^s \uparrow_x$ )

$$\begin{array}{ll}
 \Delta, x : \sigma^t \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} \tau^{*s} & (1) - \text{by hyp.} \\
 (\tau^{*s}) \uparrow_x = \tau^s \uparrow_x^* & (2) - \text{by Definition 31} \\
 \tau^s <: (\tau^s) \uparrow_x & (3) - \text{by I.H. } a) \\
 \Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} \tau^s \uparrow_x & (4) - \text{by I.H. } a) \\
 \tau^{*s} <: \tau^{*s} \uparrow_x & \text{by (S-COLLECTION) with (3)} \\
 \Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} \tau^{*s} \uparrow_x & \text{by (W-COLLECTION) with (4)}
 \end{array}$$

(Subcase  $\tau^s \downarrow_x$ )

$$\begin{array}{ll}
 \Delta, x : \sigma^t \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} \tau^{*s} & (1) - \text{by hyp.} \\
 (\tau^{*s}) \downarrow_x = (\tau^s \downarrow_x)^* & (2) - \text{by Definition 31} \\
 (\tau^s) \downarrow_x <: \tau^s & (3) - \text{by I.H. } b) \\
 \Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} \tau^s \downarrow_x & (4) - \text{by I.H. } b) \\
 \tau^{*s} \downarrow_x <: \tau^{*s} & \text{by (S-COLLECTION) with (3)} \\
 \Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} \tau^{*s} \downarrow_x & \text{by (W-COLLECTION) with (4)}
 \end{array}$$

**Case**  $\tau^s = \{\overline{n : \tau^t}\}^s$ :

(Subcase  $\tau^s \uparrow_x$ )

$$\begin{array}{ll}
 \Delta, x : \sigma^t \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} \{\overline{n : \tau^t}\}^s & (1) - \text{by hyp.} \\
 (\{\overline{n : \tau^t}\}^s) \uparrow_x = \{\overline{n : (\tau^t) \uparrow_x}\}^{s\{\top/x\}} & (2) - \text{by Definition 31} \\
 \forall_i \tau_i^{t_i} <: (\tau_i^{t_i}) \uparrow_x & (3) - \text{by I.H. } a) \\
 \forall_i \Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} \tau_i^{t_i} \uparrow_x & (4) - \text{by I.H. } a) \\
 \Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} \top : \sigma^t & (5) - \text{by (W-INDEX-TOP)} \\
 \Delta, x : \sigma^t \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} s & (6) - \text{by inv. of (W-VARIANT) with (1)} \\
 \Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} s\{\top/x\} & (7) - \text{by Lemma 11 with (5,6)} \\
 \Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} \{\overline{n : (\tau^t) \uparrow_x}\}^{s\{\top/x\}} & \text{by (W-VARIANT) with (4,7)} \\
 \{\overline{n : (\tau^t)}\}^s <: \{\overline{n : (\tau^t) \uparrow_x}\}^{s\{\top/x\}} & \text{by (S-VARIANT) with (3) and lattice property } s \leq s\{\top/x\}
 \end{array}$$

(Subcase  $\tau^s \downarrow_x$ )

$$\begin{array}{ll}
 \Delta, x : \sigma^t \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} \{\overline{n : \tau^t}\}^s & (1) - \text{by hyp.} \\
 (\{\overline{n : \tau^t}\}^s) \downarrow_x = \{\overline{n : (\tau^t) \downarrow_x}\}^{s\{\perp/x\}} & (2) - \text{by Definition 31} \\
 \forall_i (\tau_i^{t_i}) \downarrow_x <: \tau_i^{t_i} & (3) - \text{by I.H. } a) \\
 \forall_i \Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} \tau_i^{t_i} \downarrow_x & (4) - \text{by I.H. } a)
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{ll}
\Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} \perp : \sigma^t & (5) - \text{by (W-INDEX-BOT)} \\
\Delta, x : \sigma^t \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} s & (6) - \text{by inv. of (W-VARIANT) with (1)} \\
\Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} s\{\perp/x\} & (7) - \text{by Lemma 11 with (5,6)} \\
\Delta^{\mathcal{N}} \vdash \overline{\{n : (\tau^t) \downarrow^x\}}^{s\{\perp/x\}} & \text{by (W-VARIANT) with (4,7)} \\
\overline{\{n : (\tau^t) \downarrow^x\}}^{s\{\perp/x\}} <: \overline{\{n : \tau^t\}}^s & \text{by (S-VARIANT) with (3) and lattice property } s\{\perp/x\} \leq s
\end{array}$$

**Case**  $\tau^s = \Sigma[\overline{m : \tau^t}]^s$ :

(Subcase  $\tau^s \uparrow_x$ )

$$\begin{array}{ll}
\Delta, x : \sigma^t \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} \Sigma[\overline{m : \tau^t}]^s & (1) - \text{by hyp.} \\
(\Sigma[\overline{m : \tau^t}]^s) \uparrow_x = \Sigma[\overline{m : (\tau^t) \uparrow_x}]^{s\{\top/x\}} & (2) - \text{by Definition 31} \\
\forall_i \tau_i^{t_i} <: (\tau_i^{t_i}) \uparrow_x & (3) - \text{by I.H. } a) \\
\forall_i \Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N} \uplus \{m_1 : \tau_1^{s_1}, \dots, m_{i-1} : \tau_{i-1}^{s_{i-1}}\}} \tau_i^{t_i} \uparrow_x & (4) - \text{by I.H. } a) \\
\Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} \top : \sigma^t & (5) - \text{by (W-INDEX-TOP)} \\
\Delta, x : \sigma^t \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} s & (6) - \text{by inv. of (W-RECORD) with (1)} \\
s \leq \sqcap t'_{i\{m_1, \dots, m_{i-1}\}}^{\downarrow} & (7) - \text{by inv. of (W-RECORD) with (1)} \\
\Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} s\{\top/x\} & (8) - \text{by Lemma 11 with (5,6)} \\
s \leq t'_{i\{m_1, \dots, m_{i-1}\}}^{\downarrow} & (9) - \text{by def. of lub with (7)} \\
s\{\top/x\} \leq t'_{i\{m_1, \dots, m_{i-1}\}}^{\downarrow} \{\top/x\} & (10) - \text{by Lemma 13 with (9)} \\
s\{\top/x\} \leq \sqcap (t'_{i\{m_1, \dots, m_{i-1}\}}^{\downarrow} \{\top/x\}) & (11) - \text{by def. of lub with (10)} \\
\Delta^{\mathcal{N}} \vdash \Sigma[\overline{m : (\tau^t) \uparrow_x}]^{s\{\top/x\}} & \text{by (W-RECORD) with (4,8,11)} \\
\Sigma[\overline{m : \tau^t}]^s <: \Sigma[\overline{m : (\tau^t) \uparrow_x}]^{s\{\top/x\}} & \text{by (S-RECORD) with (4,11)}
\end{array}$$

(Subcase  $\tau^s \downarrow^x$ )

$$\begin{array}{ll}
\Delta, x : \sigma^t \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} \Sigma[\overline{m : \tau^t}]^s & (1) - \text{by hyp.} \\
(\Sigma[\overline{m : \tau^t}]^s) \downarrow^x = \Sigma[\overline{m : (\tau^t) \downarrow^x}]^{s\{\perp/x\}} & (2) - \text{by Definition 31} \\
\forall_i (\tau_i^{t_i}) \downarrow^x <: \tau_i^{t_i} & (3) - \text{by I.H. } b) \\
\forall_i \Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N} \uplus \{m_1 : \tau_1^{s_1}, \dots, m_{i-1} : \tau_{i-1}^{s_{i-1}}\}} \tau_i^{t_i} \downarrow^x & (4) - \text{by I.H. } b) \\
\Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} \perp : \sigma^t & (5) - \text{by (W-INDEX-BOT)} \\
\Delta, x : \sigma^t \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} s & (6) - \text{by inv. of (W-RECORD) with (1)} \\
s \leq \sqcap t'_{i\{m_1, \dots, m_{i-1}\}}^{\downarrow} & (7) - \text{by inv. of (W-RECORD) with (1)} \\
\Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} s\{\perp/x\} & (8) - \text{by Lemma 11 with (5,6)} \\
s \leq t'_{i\{m_1, \dots, m_{i-1}\}}^{\downarrow} & (9) - \text{by def. of lub with (7)} \\
s\{\perp/x\} \leq t'_{i\{m_1, \dots, m_{i-1}\}}^{\downarrow} \{\perp/x\} & (10) - \text{by Lemma 13 with (9)} \\
s\{\perp/x\} \leq \sqcap (t'_{i\{m_1, \dots, m_{i-1}\}}^{\downarrow} \{\perp/x\}) & (11) - \text{by def. of lub with (10)} \\
\Delta^{\mathcal{N}} \vdash \Sigma[\overline{m : (\tau^t) \downarrow^x}]^{s\{\perp/x\}} & \text{by (W-RECORD) with (4,8,11)} \\
\Sigma[\overline{m : (\tau^t) \downarrow^x}]^{s\{\perp/x\}} <: \Sigma[\overline{m : \tau^t}]^s & \text{by (S-RECORD) with (4,11)}
\end{array}$$

**Case**  $\tau^s = (\Pi y:\tau^t.r;\sigma^q)^s$ :

(Subcase  $\tau^s \uparrow_x$ )

$$\begin{array}{ll}
 \Delta, x : \sigma^{t'} \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} (\Pi y:\tau^t.r;\sigma^q)^s & (1) - \text{by hyp.} \\
 ((\Pi y:\tau^t.r;\sigma^q)^s) \uparrow_x = (\Pi y:(\tau^t) \downarrow^x .r; (\sigma^q) \uparrow_x)^{s\{\uparrow/x\}} & (2) - \text{by Definition 31} \\
 (\tau^t) \downarrow^x <: \tau^t & (2) - \text{by I.H. } b) \\
 \sigma^q <: (\sigma^q) \uparrow_x & (3) - \text{by I.H. } a) \\
 \Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} (\tau^t) \downarrow^x & (4) - \text{by I.H. } b) \\
 \Delta, y : \tau^t \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} (\sigma^q) \uparrow_x & (5) - \text{by I.H. } a) \\
 \Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} \top : \sigma^{t'} & (6) - \text{by (W-INDEX-TOP)} \\
 \Delta, x : \sigma^{t'} \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} s & (7) - \text{by inv. of (W-ARROW) with (1)} \\
 s \leq r & (8) - \text{by inv. of (W-ARROW) with (1)} \\
 s \leq q\{\perp/y\} & (9) - \text{by inv. of (W-ARROW) with (1)} \\
 \Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} s\{\top/x\} & (10) - \text{by Lemma 11 with (6,7)} \\
 s\{\top/x\} \leq r\{\top/x\} & (11) - \text{by Lemma 13 with (8)} \\
 s\{\top/x\} \leq (q\{\perp/y\})\{\top/x\} & (12) - \text{by Lemma 13 with (9)} \\
 \Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} (\Pi y:(\tau^t) \downarrow^x .r; (\sigma^q) \uparrow_x)^{s\{\top/x\}} & \text{by (W-ARROW) with (4,5,10,11,12)} \\
 (\Pi x:\tau^t.r;\sigma^q)^s <: ((\Pi x:\tau^t.r;\sigma^q)^s) \uparrow_x & \text{by (S-ARROW) with (2,3,11,12)}
 \end{array}$$

(Subcase  $\tau^s \downarrow^x$ )

$$\begin{array}{ll}
 \Delta, x : \sigma^{t'} \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} (\Pi y:\tau^t.r;\sigma^q)^s & (1) - \text{by hyp.} \\
 ((\Pi y:\tau^t.r;\sigma^q)^s) \downarrow^x = (\Pi y:(\tau^t) \uparrow_x .r; (\sigma^q) \downarrow^x)^{s\{\downarrow/x\}} & (2) - \text{by Definition 31} \\
 \tau^t <: (\tau^t) \uparrow_x & (2) - \text{by I.H. } b) \\
 (\sigma^q) \downarrow^x <: \sigma^q & (3) - \text{by I.H. } a) \\
 \Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} (\tau^t) \uparrow_x & (4) - \text{by I.H. } b) \\
 \Delta, y : \tau^t \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} (\sigma^q) \downarrow^x & (5) - \text{by I.H. } a) \\
 \Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} \perp : \sigma^{t'} & (6) - \text{by (W-INDEX-BOT)} \\
 \Delta, x : \sigma^{t'} \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} s & (7) - \text{by inv. of (W-ARROW) with (1)} \\
 s \leq r & (8) - \text{by inv. of (W-ARROW) with (1)} \\
 s \leq q\{\perp/y\} & (9) - \text{by inv. of (W-ARROW) with (1)} \\
 \Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} s\{\perp/x\} & (10) - \text{by Lemma 11 with (6,7)} \\
 s\{\perp/x\} \leq r\{\perp/x\} & (11) - \text{by Lemma 13 with (8)} \\
 s\{\perp/x\} \leq (q\{\perp/y\})\{\perp/x\} & (12) - \text{by Lemma 13 with (9)} \\
 \Delta \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} (\Pi y:(\tau^t) \uparrow_x .r; (\sigma^q) \downarrow^x)^{s\{\perp/x\}} & \text{by (W-ARROW) with (4,5,10,11,12)} \\
 ((\Pi x:\tau^t.r;\sigma^q)^s) \downarrow^x <: ((\Pi x:\tau^t.r;\sigma^q)^s) & \text{by (S-ARROW) with (2,3,11,12)}
 \end{array}$$

□

### Lemma 16

Let  $\Delta \vdash_S^r v : \tau^s$ , then  $\Delta \vdash_S^{r'} v : \tau^s$

Proof: By inspection of typing rules for values.

**Lemma 17 (Weakening)**

Let  $\Delta \vdash_S^r e : \tau^s$ , then  $\Delta, \Delta' \vdash_{S \cup S'}^r e : \tau^s$

Proof: Induction on the derivation of  $\Delta \vdash_S^r e : \tau^s$ .

We now prove substitution lemma which uses the subtyping substitution lemma to prove the case for subsumption rule.

**Lemma 18 (Substitution Lemma)**

If  $\Delta, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta' \vdash_{S \cup S'}^r e : \tau^s$  and  $\Delta \vdash_S^{r'} v : \tau^{s'}$  then  $\Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{S \cup S' \{v/x\}}^r e \{v/x\} : (\tau^s) \{v/x\}$ .

**Proof** Induction on the derivation of  $\Delta, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta' \vdash_{S \cup S'}^r e : \tau^s$ .

Notice that, for any  $\tau^s, \tau^{s'}$ , if  $\tau^{s'} \in \mathcal{LT}$  then  $v$  is a label index. Otherwise whenever  $\tau^{s'} \notin \mathcal{LT}$  then we have that  $x \notin \text{fv}(\tau^s)$ ,  $x \notin \text{fv}(\Delta')$ , and  $x \notin \text{fv}(S \cup S')$  since only variables of label types can appear in label indexes or in constraint expressions.

**Case (T-TRUE):**

- $\Delta, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta' \vdash_{S \cup S'}^r \mathbf{true} : \text{Bool}^s$  (1) - hyp.
- $\Delta \vdash_S^{r'} v : \tau^{s'}$  (2) - hyp.
- $\Delta, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta' \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} \text{Bool}^s$  (3) - by Definition 27 with (1)
- $\Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash^{\mathcal{N}} (\text{Bool}^s) \{v/x\}$  (4) - by Lemma 12 with (3,2)
- $\Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{S \cup S' \{v/x\}}^r \mathbf{true} \{v/x\} : (\text{Bool}^s) \{v/x\}$  by (T-TRUE) with (4)

**Cases (T-FALSE), (T-NUM), and (T-UNIT):**

similar to case (T-TRUE).

**Case (T-ID):**

- $x \neq y = e$ 
  - $\Delta, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta_1, y : \tau^s, \Delta_2 \vdash_{S \cup S'}^r y : \tau^s$  (1) - hyp.
  - $\Delta \vdash_S^{r'} v : \tau^{s'}$  (2) - hyp.
  - $y \{v/x\} = y$  (3) - by Definition 38
  - $\Delta, \Delta_1 \{v/x\}, y : (\tau^s) \{v/x\}, \Delta_2 \{v/x\} \vdash_{S \cup S' \{v/x\}}^r y : (\tau^s) \{v/x\}$  by (T-ID)
  - $\Delta, y : \tau^s, \Delta_1, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta_2 \vdash_{S \cup S'}^r y : \tau^s$  (5) - hyp.
  - $\Delta, y : \tau^s, \Delta_1 \vdash_S^{r'} v : \tau^{s'}$  (6) - hyp.
  - $y \{v/x\} = y$  (7) - by Definition 38
  - $x \notin \text{fv}(\tau^s)$  and  $(\tau^s) \{v/x\} = \tau^s$  (8) - by (5)
  - $\Delta, y : \tau^s, \Delta_1, \Delta_2 \{v/x\} \vdash_{S \cup S' \{v/x\}}^r y : \tau^s$  by (T-ID)
- $x = y = e$ 
  - $\Delta, x : \tau^s, \Delta' \vdash_{S \cup S'}^r x : \tau^s$  (9) - hyp.
  - $\Delta \vdash_S^{r'} v : \tau^s$  (10) - hyp.
  - $y \{v/x\} = v$  (11) - by Definition 38

$$x \notin fv(\tau^s) \text{ and } (\tau^s)\{v/x\} = \tau^s \quad (12) - \text{by (9)}$$

$$\Delta, \Delta'\{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}'\{v/x\}}^r v : \tau^s \quad (13) - \text{by Lemma 17 with (10), by Lemma 16 with (10) and (11,12)}$$

**Case (T-LAMBDA):**

$$\Delta, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}'}^r \lambda(y : \tau^s).e : (\Pi y : \tau^s.r''; \sigma^q)^\perp \quad (1) - \text{hyp.}$$

$$\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r v : \tau^{s'} \quad (2) - \text{hyp.}$$

$$\Delta, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta', y : \tau^s \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}'}^{r''} e : \sigma^q \quad (3) - \text{inv. (T-LAMBDA) of (1)}$$

$$\Delta, \Delta'\{v/x\}, y : (\tau^s)\{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}'\{v/x\}}^{r''} e\{v/x\} : (\sigma^q)\{v/x\} \quad (5) - \text{by I.H. with (2,3)}$$

$$\Delta, \Delta'\{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}'\{v/x\}}^r \lambda(y : (\tau^s)\{v/x\}).e\{v/x\} : (\Pi y : (\tau^s)\{v/x\}.r''; (\sigma^q)\{v/x\})^\perp \quad (6) - \text{by rule (T-LAMBDA) with (5), and by Definition 22}$$

$$\Delta, \Delta'\{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}'\{v/x\}}^r \lambda(y : (\tau^s)\{v/x\}).e\{v/x\} : (\Pi y : (\tau^s)\{v/x\}.r''\{v/x\}; (\sigma^q)\{v/x\})^\perp \quad (7) - \text{since } r'' \text{ is concrete, so } x \notin fv(r'')$$

$$\Delta, \Delta'\{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}'\{v/x\}}^r \lambda(y : (\tau^s)\{v/x\}).e\{v/x\} : ((\Pi y : \tau^s.r''; \sigma^q)^\perp)\{v/x\} \quad (8) - \text{by Definition 22 with (7)}$$

$$\Delta, \Delta'\{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}'\{v/x\}}^r (\lambda(y : \tau^s).e)\{v/x\} : ((\Pi y : \tau^s.r''; \sigma^q)^\perp)\{v/x\} \quad \text{by Definition 38 with (8)}$$

**Case (T-APP):**

$$\Delta, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}'}^r e_1(e_2) : \sigma'^{q'} \quad (1) - \text{hyp.}$$

$$\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r v : \tau^{s'} \quad (2) - \text{hyp}$$

$$\Delta, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}'}^r e_1 : (\Pi y : \tau^s.r'; \sigma^q)^t \quad (3) - \text{inv. (T-APP) of (1)}$$

$$\Delta, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}'}^r e_2 : \tau^s \quad (4) - \text{inv. (T-APP) of (1)}$$

$$r \leq r' \quad (5) - \text{inv. (T-APP) of (1)}$$

$$t \leq q\{\perp/y\} \quad (6) - \text{inv. (T-APP) of (1)}$$

$$t \leq r' \quad (7) - \text{inv. (T-APP) of (1)}$$

$$\Delta, \Delta'\{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}'\{v/x\}}^r e_1\{v/x\} : ((\Pi y : \tau^s.r'; \sigma^q)^t)\{v/x\} \quad (8) - \text{by I.H. with (3,2)}$$

$$\Delta, \Delta'\{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}'\{v/x\}}^r e_2\{v/x\} : (\tau^s)\{v/x\} \quad (9) - \text{I.H. with (4,2)}$$

$$t\{v/x\} \leq q\{v/x\}\{\perp/y\} \quad (10) - \text{by Lemma 13 with (6) and by commutativity of substitution}$$

$$t\{v/x\} \leq r' \quad (11) - \text{by Lemma 13 with (7) and } r'\{v/x\} = r'$$

- (Sub-case)  $\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}' \cup \{y \doteq e_2\} \models y \doteq v \wedge \sigma'^{q'} = \sigma\{v/y\}^{q\{v/y\}}$  (12) - inv. (T-APP) of (1)

$$\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}'\{v/x\} \cup \{y \doteq e_2\{v/x\}\} \models y \doteq v\{v/x\} \wedge (\sigma'^{q'})\{v/x\} = (\sigma\{v/y\}^{q\{v/y\}})\{v/x\} \quad (13) - \text{by subst closure of } \doteq \text{ and Definition 22 with (11)}$$

$$\Delta, \Delta'\{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}'\{v/x\}}^r e_1\{v/x\}(e_2\{v/x\}) : (\sigma'^{q'})\{v/x\} \quad (14) - \text{by rule (T-APP) with (8,9,10,11,13)}$$

$$\Delta, \Delta'\{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}'\{v/x\}}^r (e_1(e_2))\{v/x\} : (\sigma'^{q'})\{v/x\} \quad \text{by Definition 38 with (14)}$$

- (Sub-case)  $\sigma'^q = (\sigma^q) \uparrow_y$  (14) - inv. (T-APP) of (1)
- $(\sigma'^q)\{v/x\} = ((\sigma^q) \uparrow_y)\{v/x\}$  (15) - by Definition 22 with (14)
- $\Delta, \Delta'\{v/x\} \vdash_{S \cup S'\{v/x\}}^r e_1\{v/x\}(e_2\{v/x\}) : (\sigma'^q)\{v/x\}$
- (16) - by rule (T-APP) with (8,9,10,11,15)
- $\Delta, \Delta'\{v/x\} \vdash_{S \cup S'\{v/x\}}^r (e_1(e_2))\{v/x\} : (\sigma'^q)\{v/x\}$  by Definition 38 with (16)

**Case (T-LET):**

- $\Delta, x : \tau'^s, \Delta' \vdash_{S \cup S'}^r \text{let } y = e_1 \text{ in } e_2 : \tau_2^{s_2}$  (1) - hyp.
- $\Delta \vdash_S^{r'} v : \tau'^s$  (2) - hyp.
- $\Delta, x : \tau'^s, \Delta' \vdash_{S \cup S'}^r e_1 : \tau_1^{s_1}$  (3) - inv. (T-LET) of (1)
- $\Delta, x : \tau'^s, \Delta', y : \tau_1^{s_1} \vdash_{S \cup S'\{y \doteq e_1\}}^r e_2 : \tau_2^{s_2}$  (4) - inv. (T-LET) of (1)
- $\Delta, \Delta'\{v/x\} \vdash_{S \cup S'\{v/x\}}^r e_1\{v/x\} : (\tau_1^{s_1})\{v/x\}$  (6) - by I.H. with (2,3)
- $\Delta, \Delta'\{v/x\}, y : (\tau_1^{s_1})\{v/x\} \vdash_{S \cup S'\{v/x\}\{y \doteq e_1\{v/x\}\}}^r e_2\{v/x\} : (\tau_2^{s_2})\{v/x\}$
- (7) - by I.H. with (2,4)
- $(\text{let } y = e_1 \text{ in } e_2)\{v/x\} = (\text{let } y = e_1\{v/x\} \text{ in } e_2\{v/x\})$  (8) - by Definition 38
- $\Delta, \Delta'\{v/x\} \vdash_{S \cup S'\{v/x\}}^r \text{let } y = e_1\{v/x\} \text{ in } e_2\{v/x\} : (\tau_2^{s_2})\{v/x\}$
- (9) - by rule (T-LET) with (6,7), and by (8)
- $\Delta, \Delta'\{v/x\} \vdash_{S \cup S'\{v/x\}}^r (\text{let } y = e_1 \text{ in } e_2)\{v/x\} : (\tau_2^{s_2})\{v/x\}$  by Definition 38 with (9)

**Case (T-IF):**

- $\Delta, x : \tau'^s, \Delta' \vdash_{S \cup S'}^r \text{if } c \text{ then } e_1 \text{ else } e_2 : \tau^s$  (1) - hyp
- $\Delta \vdash_S^{r'} v : \tau'^s$  (2) - hyp
- $\Delta, x : \tau'^s, \Delta' \vdash_{S \cup S'}^r c : \text{Bool}^s$  (3) - inv. (T-IF) of (1)
- $\Delta, x : \tau'^s, \Delta' \vdash_{S \cup S' \cup \{c \doteq \text{true}\}}^{r'} e_1 : \tau^s$  (4) - inv. (T-IF) of (1)
- $\Delta, x : \tau'^s, \Delta' \vdash_{S \cup S' \cup \{c \doteq \text{false}\}}^{r'} e_2 : \tau^s$  (5) - inv. (T-IF) of (1)
- $r \sqcup s \leq r'$  (6) - inv. (T-IF) of (1)
- $\Delta, \Delta'\{v/x\} \vdash_{S \cup S'\{v/x\}}^r c\{v/x\} : \text{Bool}^s\{v/x\}$  (7) - by I.H. with (3,2)
- $\Delta, \Delta'\{v/x\} \vdash_{S \cup S'\{v/x\} \cup \{c\{v/x\} \doteq \text{true}\}}^{r'} e_1\{v/x\} : (\tau^s)\{v/x\}$  (8) - by I.H. with (4,2)
- $\Delta, \Delta'\{v/x\} \vdash_{S \cup S'\{v/x\} \cup \{c\{v/x\} \doteq \text{false}\}}^{r'} e_2\{v/x\} : (\tau^s)\{v/x\}$  (9) - by I.H. with (5,2)
- $r \sqcup s\{v/x\} \leq r'$  (10) - by Lemma 13 with (6)
- $(\text{if } c \text{ then } e_1 \text{ else } e_2)\{v/x\} = (\text{if } c\{v/x\} \text{ then } e_1\{v/x\} \text{ else } e_2\{v/x\})$
- (11) - by Definition 38
- $\Delta, \Delta'\{v/x\} \vdash_{S \cup S'\{v/x\}}^r \text{if } c\{v/x\} \text{ then } e_1\{v/x\} \text{ else } e_2\{v/x\} : (\tau^s)\{v/x\}$
- (12) - by rule (T-IF) with (7,8,9,10), and by (11)
- $\Delta, \Delta'\{v/x\} \vdash_{S \cup S'\{v/x\}}^r (\text{if } c \text{ then } e_1 \text{ else } e_2)\{v/x\} : (\tau^s)\{v/x\}$  by Definition 38 with (12)

**Case (T-FIELD):**

- $\Delta, x : \tau'^s, \Delta' \vdash_{S \cup S'}^r e.m_i : \tau_i^{s_i}$  (1) - hyp
- $\Delta \vdash_S^{r'} v : \tau'^s$  (2) - hyp.
- $\Delta, x : \tau'^s, \Delta' \vdash_{S \cup S'}^r e : \Sigma[\dots \times m_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \times \dots]^s$  (3) - inv. (T-FIELD) of (1)

$$\Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}' \{v/x\}}^r e \{v/x\} : (\Sigma[\dots \times m_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \times \dots]^s) \{v/x\} \quad (5) - \text{by I.H. with (2,3)}$$

$$\Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}' \{v/x\}}^r e \{v/x\} : \Sigma[\dots \times m_i : (\tau_i^{s_i}) \{v/x\} \times \dots]^s \{v/x\} \quad (6) - \text{by Definition 22 with (5)}$$

$$e.m_i \{v/x\} = e \{v/x\}.m_i \quad (7) - \text{by Definition 38}$$

$$\Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}' \{v/x\}}^r e \{v/x\}.m_i : (\tau_i^{s_i}) \{v/x\} \quad (8) - \text{by rule (T-FIELD) from (6,7)}$$

$$\Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}' \{v/x\}}^r (e.m_i) \{v/x\} : (\tau_i^{s_i}) \{v/x\} \quad \text{by Definition 38 with (8)}$$

**Case (T-RECORD):**

$$\Delta, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}'}^r [\dots, m_i = e_i, \dots] : \Sigma[\dots \times m_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \times \dots]^\perp \quad (1) - \text{hyp}$$

$$\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^{r'} v : \tau^{s'} \quad (2) - \text{hyp}$$

$$\forall_i \Delta, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}'}^r e_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \quad (3) - \text{inv. (T-RECORD) with (1)}$$

$$\forall_i \Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}' \{v/x\}}^r e_i \{v/x\} : (\tau_i^{s_i}) \{v/x\} \quad (4) - \text{by I.H. with (3,2)}$$

$$[\dots, m_i = e_i, \dots] \{v/x\} = [\dots \times m_i = e_i \{v/x\} \times \dots] \quad (5) - \text{by Definition 38}$$

$$\Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}' \{v/x\}}^r [\dots, m_i = e_i \{v/x\}, \dots] : \Sigma[\dots \times m_i : (\tau_i^{s_i}) \{v/x\} \times \dots]^\perp \quad (6) - \text{by rule (T-RECORD) with (4) and by (5)}$$

$$\Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}' \{v/x\}}^r ([\dots, m_i = e_i, \dots]) \{v/x\} : (\Sigma[\dots \times m_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \times \dots]^\perp) \{v/x\} \quad \text{by Definition 38 with (6)}$$

**Case (T-REFINERECORD):**

$$\Delta, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}'}^r e : \Sigma[\dots \times m_j : \tau_j^{s_j} \times \dots \times m_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \times \dots]^s \quad (1) - \text{hyp.}$$

$$\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^{r'} v : \tau^{s'} \quad (2) - \text{hyp.}$$

$$\Delta, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}'}^r e : \Sigma[\dots \times m_j : \tau_j^{s_j} \times \dots \times m_i : (\tau_i^{s_i}) [v/m_j] \times \dots]^s \quad (3) - \text{inv. (T-REFINERECORD) of (1)}$$

$$\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}' \{y \doteq e\} \models y.m_j \doteq v \quad (4) - \text{inv. (T-REFINERECORD) of (1)}$$

$$s \leq s_{i\{m_1, \dots, m_{i-1}\}}^\downarrow \quad (5) - \text{inv. (T-REFINERECORD) of (1)}$$

$$\Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}' \{v/x\}}^r e \{v/x\} : (\Sigma[\dots \times m_j : \tau_j^{s_j} \times \dots \times m_i : (\tau_i^{s_i}) [v/m_j] \times \dots]^s) \{v/x\} \quad (6) - \text{by I.H. with (3,2)}$$

$$\Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}' \{v/x\}}^r e \{v/x\} : \Sigma[\dots \times m_j : \tau_j \{v/x\}^{s_j \{v/x\}} \times \dots \times m_i : (\tau_i \{v/x\}^{s_i \{v/x\}}) [v/m_j] \times \dots]^s \{v/x\} \quad (7) - \text{by Definition 22 with (6)}$$

$$s \{v/x\} \leq (s_{i\{m_1, \dots, m_{i-1}\}}^\downarrow) \{v/x\} \quad (8) - \text{by Lemma 13 with (7)}$$

$$s \{v/x\} \leq s_{i\{m_1, \dots, m_{i-1}\}}^\downarrow \{v/x\} \quad (9)$$

$$\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}' \{v/x\} \{y \doteq e \{v/x\}\} \models y.m_j \doteq v \{v/x\} \quad (10) - \text{from (4), subst closure of } \doteq$$

$$\Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}' \{v/x\}}^r e \{v/x\} : \Sigma[\dots \times m_j : \tau_j \{v/x\}^{s_j \{v/x\}} \times \dots \times m_i : (\tau_i \{v/x\}^{s_i \{v/x\}}) \times \dots]^s \{v/x\} \quad (11) - \text{by rule (T-REFINERECORD) with (7,9,10)}$$

$$\Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}' \{v/x\}}^r e \{v/x\} : (\Sigma[\dots \times m_j : \tau_j^{s_j} \times \dots \times m_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \times \dots]^s) \{v/x\} \quad \text{by Definition 22 with (11)}$$

**Case (T-UNREFINERECORD):**

$$\Delta, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}'}^r e : \Sigma[\dots \times m_j : \tau_j^{s_j} \times \dots \times m_i : (\tau_i^{s_i}) [v/m_j] \times \dots]^s \quad (1) - \text{hyp.}$$

$$\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^{r'} v : \tau^{s'} \quad (2) - \text{hyp.}$$



$$\Delta, x : \tau'^{s'}, \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}'}^r e : \Sigma[\dots \times m_j : \tau_j^{s_j} \times \dots \times m_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \times \dots]^s \quad (3) - \text{inv. (T-UNREFINEREcord) of (1)}$$

$$\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}' \{y \doteq e\} \models y.m_j \doteq v \quad (4) - \text{inv. (T-REFINEREcord) of (1)}$$

$$\Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}' \{v/x\}}^r e \{v/x\} : (\Sigma[\dots \times m_j : \tau_j^{s_j} \times \dots \times m_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \times \dots]^s) \{v/x\} \quad (5) - \text{by I.H. with (3,2)}$$

$$\Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}' \{v/x\}}^r e \{v/x\} : \Sigma[\dots \times m_j : \tau_j \{v/x\}^{s_j \{v/x\}} \times \dots \times m_i : \tau_i \{v/x\}^{s_i \{v/x\}} \times \dots]^{s \{v/x\}} \quad (6) - \text{Definition 22 with (5)}$$

$$\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}' \{v/x\} \{y \doteq e \{v/x\}\} \models y.m_j \doteq v \{v/x\} \quad (7) - \text{from (4), subst closure of } \doteq$$

$$\Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}' \{v/x\}}^r e \{v/x\} : (\Sigma[\dots \times m_j : \tau_j^{s_j} \times \dots \times m_i : (\tau_i^{s_i})[v/m_j] \times \dots]^s) \{v/x\} \quad \text{by rule (T-UNREFINEREcord) with (6,7)}$$

**Case (T-COLLECTION):**

$$\Delta, x : \tau'^{s'}, \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}'}^r \{e_1, \dots, e_n\} : \tau^{*s} \quad (1) - \text{hyp}$$

$$\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^{r'} v : \tau'^{s'} \quad (2) - \text{hyp}$$

$$\forall_i \Delta, x : \tau'^{s'}, \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}'}^r e_i : \tau^s \quad (3) - \text{inv. (T-COLLECTION) of (1)}$$

$$\forall_i \Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}' \{v/x\}}^r e_i \{v/x\} : (\tau^s) \{v/x\} \quad (4) - \text{by I.H. with (3,2)}$$

$$\{e_1, \dots, e_n\} \{v/x\} = \{e_1 \{v/x\}, \dots, e_n \{v/x\}\} \quad (5) - \text{by Definition 38}$$

$$\Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}' \{v/x\}}^r \{e_1 \{v/x\}, \dots, e_n \{v/x\}\} : (\tau^{*s}) \{v/x\} \quad (6) - \text{by rule (T-COLLECTION) with (4,5)}$$

$$\Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}' \{v/x\}}^r (\{e_1, \dots, e_n\}) \{v/x\} : (\tau^{*s}) \{v/x\} \quad \text{by Definition 38 with (6)}$$

**Case (T-CONS):**

$$\Delta, x : \tau'^{s'}, \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}'}^r e_1 :: e_2 : \tau^{*s} \quad (1) - \text{hyp}$$

$$\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^{r'} v : \tau'^{s'} \quad (2) - \text{hyp}$$

$$\Delta, x : \tau'^{s'}, \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}'}^r e_1 : \tau^s \quad (3) - \text{inv. (T-CONS) of (1)}$$

$$\Delta, x : \tau'^{s'}, \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}'}^r e_2 : \tau^{*s} \quad (4) - \text{inv. (T-CONS) of (1)}$$

$$\Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}' \{v/x\}}^r e_1 \{v/x\} : (\tau^s) \{v/x\} \quad (5) - \text{by I.H. with (3,2)}$$

$$\Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}' \{v/x\}}^r e_2 \{v/x\} : (\tau^{*s}) \{v/x\} \quad (6) - \text{by I.H. with (4,2)}$$

$$(e_1 :: e_2) \{v/x\} = (e_1 \{v/x\} :: e_2 \{v/x\}) \quad (7) - \text{by Definition 38}$$

$$\Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}' \{v/x\}}^r e_1 \{v/x\} :: e_2 \{v/x\} : (\tau^{*s}) \{v/x\} \quad (8) - \text{by rule (T-CONS) with (5,6), and by (7)}$$

$$\Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}' \{v/x\}}^r (e_1 :: e_2) \{v/x\} : (\tau^{*s}) \{v/x\} \quad \text{by Definition 38 with (8)}$$

**Case (T-FOREACH):**

$$\Delta, x : \tau'^{s'}, \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}'}^r \text{foreach}(e_1, e_2, y.z.e_3) : \tau^s \quad (1) - \text{hyp}$$

$$\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^{r'} v : \tau'^{s'} \quad (2) - \text{hyp}$$

$$\Delta, x : \tau'^{s'}, \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}'}^r e_1 : \tau'^{s} \quad (3) - \text{inv. (T-FOREACH) of (1)}$$

$$\Delta, x : \tau'^{s'}, \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}'}^r e_2 : \tau^s \quad (4) - \text{inv. (T-FOREACH) of (1)}$$

$$\Delta, x : \tau'^{s'}, \Delta', y : \tau'^{s}, z : \tau^s \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}'}^{r'} e_3 : \tau^s \quad (5) - \text{inv. (T-FOREACH) of (1)}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 r \sqcup s &\leq r' && (6) - \text{inv. (T-Foreach) of (1)} \\
 r \sqcup s\{v/x\} &\leq r' && (7) - \text{by instantiation with (5)} \\
 \Delta, \Delta'\{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{SUS}'\{v/x\}}^r e_1\{v/x\} : (\tau'^{s})\{v/x\} &&& (11) - \text{by I.H. with (3,2)} \\
 \Delta, \Delta'\{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{SUS}'\{v/x\}}^r e_2\{v/x\} : (\tau^s)\{v/x\} &&& (12) - \text{by I.H. with (4,2)} \\
 \Delta, \Delta'\{v/x\}, y : (\tau'^s)\{v/x\}, z : (\tau^s)\{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{SUS}'\{v/x\}}^{r'} e_3\{v/x\} : (\tau^s)\{v/x\} &&& (13) - \text{by I.H. with (5,2)} \\
 (\text{foreach}(e_1, e_2, y.z.e_3))\{v/x\} &= \text{foreach}(e_1\{v/x\}, e_2\{v/x\}, y.z.e_3\{v/x\}) &&& (14) - \text{by Definition 38} \\
 \Delta, \Delta'\{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{SUS}'\{v/x\}}^r \text{foreach}(e_1\{v/x\}, e_2\{v/x\}, y.z.e_3\{v/x\}) : (\tau^s)\{v/x\} &&& (15) - \text{by rule (T-Foreach) with (11,12,13,7), and by (14)} \\
 \Delta, \Delta'\{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{SUS}'\{v/x\}}^r (\text{foreach}(e_1, e_2, y.z.e_3))\{v/x\} : (\tau^s)\{v/x\} &&& \text{by Definition 38 with (15)}
 \end{aligned}$$

**Case (T-CASE):**

$$\begin{aligned}
 \Delta, x : \tau'^s, \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{SUS}'}^r \text{case } e(\dots, n_i \cdot y_i \Rightarrow e_i, \dots) : \tau^s &&& (1) - \text{hyp.} \\
 \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^{r'} v : \tau'^s &&& (2) - \text{hyp.} \\
 \Delta, x : \tau'^s, \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{SUS}'}^r e : \{\dots, n_i : \tau_i^{s_i}, \dots\}^s &&& (3) - \text{inv. (T-CASE) of (1)} \\
 \forall_i \Delta, x : \tau'^s, \Delta', y_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \vdash_{\mathcal{SUS}'}^{r'} e_i : \tau^s &&& (4) - \text{inv. (T-CASE) of (1)} \\
 r \sqcup s \leq r' &&& (5) - \text{inv. (T-CASE) of (1)} \\
 \Delta, \Delta'\{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{SUS}'\{v/x\}}^r e\{v/x\} : (\{\dots, n_i : \tau_i^{s_i}, \dots\}^s)\{v/x\} &&& (6) - \text{by I.H. with (2,3)} \\
 \forall_i \Delta, \Delta'\{v/x\}, y : (\tau_i^{s_i})\{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{SUS}'\{v/x\}}^{r'} e_i\{v/x\} : (\tau^s)\{v/x\} &&& (7) - \text{by I.H. with (2,4)} \\
 r \sqcup s\{v/x\} \leq r' &&& (8) - \text{by Lemma 13 with (5)} \\
 (\text{case } e(\dots, n_i \cdot y_i \Rightarrow e_i, \dots))\{v/x\} &= \text{case } e\{v/x\}(\dots, n_i \cdot y_i \Rightarrow e_i\{v/x\}, \dots) &&& (9) - \text{by Definition 38} \\
 \Delta, \Delta'\{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{SUS}'\{v/x\}}^r \text{case } e\{v/x\}(\dots, n_i \cdot y_i \Rightarrow e_i\{v/x\}, \dots) : (\tau^s)\{v/x\} &&& (10) - \text{by rule (T-CASE) with (6,7,8), and by (9)} \\
 \Delta, \Delta'\{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{SUS}'\{v/x\}}^r (\text{case } e(\dots, n_i \cdot y_i \Rightarrow e_i, \dots))\{v/x\} : (\tau^s)\{v/x\} &&& \text{by Definition 38 with (10)}
 \end{aligned}$$

**Case (T-INJ):**

$$\begin{aligned}
 \Delta, x : \tau'^s, \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{SUS}'}^r \#n_i(e) : \{\dots, n_i : \tau_i^{s_i}, \dots\}^t &&& (1) - \text{hyp.} \\
 \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^{r'} v : \tau'^s &&& (2) - \text{hyp.} \\
 \Delta, x : \tau'^s, \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{SUS}'}^r e : \tau_i^{s_i} &&& (3) - \text{inv. (T-INJ) of (1)} \\
 \Delta, \Delta'\{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{SUS}'\{v/x\}}^r e\{v/x\} : (\tau_i^{s_i})\{v/x\} &&& (4) - \text{by I.H. with (3,2)} \\
 \Delta, \Delta'\{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{SUS}'\{v/x\}}^r \#n_i(e\{v/x\}) : \{\dots, n_i : (\tau_i^{s_i})\{v/x\}, \dots\}^t &&& (5) - \text{by (T-INJ) with (4)} \\
 \Delta, \Delta'\{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{SUS}'\{v/x\}}^r (\#n_i(e))\{v/x\} : (\{\dots, n_i : (\tau_i^{s_i}), \dots\}^t)\{v/x\} &&& \text{by Definition 38 and Definition 22 with (5)}
 \end{aligned}$$

**Case (T-OR):**

$$\begin{aligned}
 \Delta, x : \tau'^s, \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{SUS}'}^r c_1 \vee c_2 : \text{Bool}^s &&& (1) - \text{hyp} \\
 \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^{r'} v : \tau'^s &&& (2) - \text{hyp} \\
 \Delta, x : \tau'^s, \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{SUS}'}^r c_1 : \text{Bool}^s &&& (3) - \text{inv. (T-OR) with (1)}
 \end{aligned}$$

- $$\begin{array}{ll} \Delta, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{SUS}'}^r c_2 : \text{Bool}^s & (4) - \text{inv. (T-OR) with (1)} \\ \Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{SUS}'\{v/x\}}^r c_1 \{v/x\} : \text{Bool}^s \{v/x\} & (5) - \text{by I.H. with (3,2)} \\ \Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{SUS}'\{v/x\}}^r c_2 \{v/x\} : \text{Bool}^s \{v/x\} & (6) - \text{by I.H. with (4,2)} \\ \Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{SUS}'\{v/x\}}^r c_1 \{v/x\} \vee c_2 \{v/x\} : \text{Bool}^s \{v/x\} & (7) - \text{by rule (T-OR) with (5,6)} \\ \Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{SUS}'\{v/x\}}^r (c_1 \vee c_2) \{v/x\} : \text{Bool}^s \{v/x\} & \text{by Definition 38 with (7)} \end{array}$$

**Case (T-NOT):**

- $$\begin{array}{ll} \Delta, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{SUS}'}^r \neg c : \text{Bool}^s & (1) - \text{hyp} \\ \Delta \vdash v : \tau^{s'} & (2) - \text{hyp} \\ \Delta, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{SUS}'}^r c : \text{Bool}^s & (3) - \text{inv. (T-NOT) with (1)} \\ \Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{SUS}'\{v/x\}}^r c \{v/x\} : \text{Bool}^s \{v/x\} & (4) - \text{by I.H. with (3,2)} \\ \Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{SUS}'\{v/x\}}^r \neg c \{v/x\} : \text{Bool}^s \{v/x\} & (5) - \text{by rule (T-NOT) with (4)} \\ \Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{SUS}'\{v/x\}}^r (\neg c) \{v/x\} : \text{Bool}^s \{v/x\} & \text{by Definition 38 with (5)} \end{array}$$

**Case (T-EQUAL):**

- $$\begin{array}{ll} \Delta, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{SUS}'}^r V_1 = V_2 : \text{Bool}^s & (1) - \text{hyp} \\ \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^{r'} v : \tau^{s'} & (2) - \text{hyp} \\ \Delta, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{SUS}'}^r V_1 : \tau^s & (3) - \text{inv. (T-EQUAL) with (1)} \\ \Delta, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{SUS}'}^r V_2 : \tau^s & (4) - \text{inv. (T-EQUAL) with (1)} \\ \Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{SUS}'\{v/x\}}^r V_1 \{v/x\} : (\tau^s) \{v/x\} & (5) - \text{by I.H. with (3,2)} \\ \Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{SUS}'\{v/x\}}^r V_2 \{v/x\} : (\tau^s) \{v/x\} & (6) - \text{by I.H. with (4,2)} \\ \Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{SUS}'\{v/x\}}^r V_1 \{v/x\} = V_2 \{v/x\} : \text{Bool}^s \{v/x\} & (7) - \text{by rule (T-EQUAL) with (5,6)} \\ \Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{SUS}'\{v/x\}}^r (V_1 = V_2) \{v/x\} : \text{Bool}^s \{v/x\} & \text{by Definition 38 with (7)} \end{array}$$

**Case (T-SUB):**

- $$\begin{array}{ll} \Delta, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{SUS}'}^r e : \tau^s & (1) - \text{hyp.} \\ \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^{r''} v : \tau^{s'} & (2) - \text{hyp.} \\ \Delta, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{SUS}'}^{r'} e : \tau^{s''} & (3) - \text{inv. (T-SUB) of (1)} \\ \tau^{s''} <: \tau^s & (4) - \text{inv. (T-SUB) of (1)} \\ r \leq r' & (5) - \text{inv. (T-SUB) of (1)} \\ \Delta, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{SUS}'}^{\emptyset} \tau^s & (6) - \text{inv. (T-SUB) of (1)} \\ \Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{SUS}'\{v/x\}}^{r'} e \{v/x\} : (\tau^{s''}) \{v/x\} & (7) - \text{by I.H. with (3,2)} \\ \Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{SUS}'\{v/x\}}^{\emptyset} (\tau^s) \{v/x\} & (8) - \text{by Lemma 12 with (6,2)} \\ r \{v/x\} \leq r' \{v/x\} & (9) - \text{by Lemma 13 with (5)} \\ \Delta, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{SUS}'}^{\emptyset} \tau^{s''} & (10) - \text{by Definition 29 with (3)} \\ \Delta, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{SUS}'}^{\emptyset, \emptyset} \tau^{s''} <: \tau^s & (11) - \text{by Definition 39 with (4,6,10)} \\ \Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{SUS}'\{v/x\}}^{\emptyset, \emptyset} (\tau^{s''}) \{v/x\} <: (\tau^s) \{v/x\} & (12) - \text{by Lemma 14 with (11,2)} \\ (\tau^{s''}) \{v/x\} <: (\tau^s) \{v/x\} & (13) - \text{by Definition 39 with (12)} \\ \Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{SUS}'\{v/x\}}^r e \{v/x\} : (\tau^s) \{v/x\} & \text{by rule (T-SUB) with (7,8,9,13)} \end{array}$$

**Case (T-REF):**

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \Delta, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}'}^r \mathbf{ref}_{\tau^s} e : \mathbf{ref}(\tau^s)^r & (1) - \text{hyp} \\
 & \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^{r'} v : \tau^{s'} & (2) - \text{hyp} \\
 & \Delta, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}'}^r e : \tau^s & (3) - \text{inv. (T-REF) with (1)} \\
 & r \leq s & (4) - \text{inv. (T-REF) with (1)} \\
 & \Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}' \{v/x\}}^r e \{v/x\} : (\tau^s) \{v/x\} & (5) - \text{by I.H. with (3,2)} \\
 & r \{v/x\} \leq s \{v/x\} & (6) - \text{by Lemma 13 with (4)} \\
 & \Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}' \{v/x\}}^r \mathbf{ref}_{\tau^s} e \{v/x\} : \mathbf{ref}((\tau^s) \{v/x\})^r \{v/x\} & (7) - \text{by rule (T-REF) with (5,6)} \\
 & \Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}' \{v/x\}}^r (\mathbf{ref}_{\tau^s} e) \{v/x\} : (\mathbf{ref}(\tau^s)^r) \{v/x\} & \text{by Definition 38 and Definition 22 with (7)}
 \end{aligned}$$

**Case (T-DEREF):**

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \Delta, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}'}^r !e : \tau^s & (1) - \text{hyp} \\
 & \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^{r'} v : \tau^{s'} & (2) - \text{hyp} \\
 & \Delta, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}'}^r e : \mathbf{ref}(\tau^s)^t & (3) - \text{inv. (T-DEREF) with (1)} \\
 & t \leq s & (4) - \text{inv. (T-DEREF) with (1)} \\
 & \Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}' \{v/x\}}^r e \{v/x\} : (\mathbf{ref}(\tau^s)^t) \{v/x\} & (5) - \text{by I.H. with (3,2)} \\
 & t \{v/x\} \leq s \{v/x\} & (6) - \text{by Lemma 13 with (4)} \\
 & \Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}' \{v/x\}}^r !e \{v/x\} : (\tau^s) \{v/x\} & (7) - \text{by rule (T-DEREF) with (5,6)} \\
 & \Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}' \{v/x\}}^r (!e) \{v/x\} : (\tau^s) \{v/x\} & \text{by Definition 38 with (7)}
 \end{aligned}$$

**Case (T-ASSIGN):**

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \Delta, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}'}^r e_1 := e_2 : \text{cmd}^\perp & (1) - \text{hyp} \\
 & \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^{r'} v : \tau^{s'} & (2) - \text{hyp} \\
 & \Delta, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}'}^r e_1 : \mathbf{ref}(\tau^s)^t & (3) - \text{inv. (T-ASSIGN) with (1)} \\
 & \Delta, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}'}^r e_2 : \tau^s & (4) - \text{inv. (T-ASSIGN) with (1)} \\
 & r \sqcup t \leq s & (5) - \text{inv. (T-ASSIGN) with (1)} \\
 & \Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}' \{v/x\}}^r e_1 \{v/x\} : (\mathbf{ref}(\tau^s)^t) \{v/x\} & (6) - \text{by I.H. with (3,2)} \\
 & \Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}' \{v/x\}}^r e_2 \{v/x\} : (\tau^s) \{v/x\} & (7) - \text{by I.H. with (4,2)} \\
 & (r \sqcup t) \{v/x\} \leq s \{v/x\} & (8) - \text{Lemma 13 with (5)} \\
 & r \sqcup t \{v/x\} \leq s \{v/x\} & (9) - \text{by def. of glb with (8)} \\
 & \Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}' \{v/x\}}^r e_1 \{v/x\} := e_2 \{v/x\} : \text{cmd}^\perp & (10) - \text{by rule (T-ASSIGN) with (6,7,9)} \\
 & \Delta, \Delta' \{v/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}' \{v/x\}}^r (e_1 := e_2) \{v/x\} : \text{cmd}^\perp & \text{by Definition 38 with (10)}
 \end{aligned}$$

□

We now prove type preservation, which states well-typed configurations remain well-typed after a reduction step, and possibly the final configuration is extended with new locations in the state.

**Lemma 19 (Inversion Lemma for Subtyping)**

1. If  $\gamma^w <: \Sigma[\overline{m : \tau^{s'}}]^{s'}$ , then  
 $\gamma^w = \Sigma[\overline{m : \tau^s}]^s$  such that  $\forall_i \tau_i^{s_i} <: \tau_i^{s'_i}$ , and  $s \leq s'$
2. If  $\gamma^w <: \{\overline{m : \tau^{s'}}\}^{t'}$ , then  
 $\gamma^w = \{\overline{m : \tau^s}\}^t$  such that  $\forall_i \tau_i^{s_i} <: \tau_i^{s'_i}$ , and  $t \leq t'$
3. If  $\gamma^w <: (\Pi x : \tau^{s'}.r'; \sigma^{q'})^{t'}$ , then  
 $\gamma^w = (\Pi x : \tau^s.r; \sigma^q)^t$  such that  $\tau^{s'} <: \tau^s, \sigma^q <: \sigma^{q'}, r' \leq r$ , and  $t \leq t'$
4. If  $\gamma^w <: \text{ref}(\tau^s)^{t'}$ , then  
 $\gamma^w = \text{ref}(\tau^s)^t$  such that  $t \leq t'$

Proof: By induction on the relation  $\tau^s <: \tau^{s'}$ .

**Lemma 20 (Inversion Lemma for Typing)**

1. If  $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^p \lambda(x : \tau^{s'}).e : (\Pi x : \tau^s.r'; \sigma^q)^t$ , then  
 $\Delta, x : \tau^{s'} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^{r'} e : \sigma^q, \tau^s <: \tau^{s'}$ .
2. If  $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r \#n_i(v) : \{\dots, n_i : \tau_i^{s_i}, \dots\}^t$ , then  
 $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r v : \tau_i^{s_i}$ .
3. If  $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r [\dots, m_i = v_i, \dots] : \Sigma[\dots \times m_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \times \dots]^s$ , then  
 $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r v_i : \tau_i^{s_i}[v_1/m_1] \dots [v_{i-1}/m_{i-1}]$ .
4. If  $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r l : \text{ref}(\tau^s)^t$ , then  
 $\Delta(l) = \text{ref}(\tau^s)^{t'}$  such that  $t' \leq t$ .

**Proof** By induction on the relation  $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e : \tau^s$ , using Lemma 19.

1.  $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^p \lambda(x : \tau^{s'}).e : (\Pi x : \tau^s.r'; \sigma^q)^t$ , then  
 $\Delta, x : \tau^{s'} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^{r'} e : \sigma^q, \tau^s <: \tau^{s'}$ .

**Case (T-LAMBDA):**

$$\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^p \lambda(x : \tau^s).e : (\Pi x : \tau^s.r; \sigma^q)^t$$

(1) - hyp.

$$\Delta, x : \tau^s \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e : \sigma^q$$

(2) - inv. of (T-LAMBDA) with (1)

$$\tau^s <: \tau^s$$

by (S-REFLEX) with (2)

$$r \leq r$$

by def. of  $\leq$

**Case (T-SUB):**

$\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^p \lambda(x:\tau^{s'}) . e : (\Pi x:\tau^s . r; \sigma^q)^t$	(1) - hyp.
$\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^{r'} \lambda(x:\tau^{s'}) . e : \gamma^w$	(2) - inv. of (T-SUB) with (1)
$\gamma^w <: (\Pi x:\tau^s . r; \sigma^q)^t$	(3) - inv. of (T-SUB) with (1)
$p \leq r'$	(4) - inv. of (T-SUB) with (1)
$\gamma^w = (\Pi x:\tau^{s''} . r'''; \sigma''q'')^{t''}$	(5) - by Lem. 19 with (3)
$\tau^s <: \tau^{s''}$	(6) - by Lem. 19 with (3)
$\sigma''q'' <: \sigma^q$	(7) - by Lem. 19 with (3)
$r \leq r'''$	(8) - by Lem. 19 with (3)
$t'' \leq t$	(9) - by Lem. 19 with (3)
$\Delta, x:\tau^{s'} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^{r'''} e : \sigma''q''$	(10) - by I.H. with (2)
$\tau^{s''} <: \tau^{s'}$	(11) - by I.H. with (2)
$\tau^s <: \tau^{s'}$	by (S-TRANS) with (6,11)
$\Delta, x:\tau^{s'} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e : \sigma^q$	by (T-SUB) with (10,8,7)

2. If  $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r \#n_i(v) : \{\dots, n_i : \tau_i^{s_i}, \dots\}^t$ , then

$$\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r v : \tau_i^{s_i}.$$

**Case (T-INJ):**

$\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r \#n_i(v) \text{ as } \{\dots, n_i : \tau_i^{s_i}, \dots\}^{\sqcap s_i} : \{\dots, n_i : \tau_i^{s_i}, \dots\}^{\sqcap s_i}$	(1) - hyp.
$\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r v : \tau_i^{s_i}$	(2) - inv. of (T-INJ) with (1)

**Case (T-SUB):**

$\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r \#n(v) \text{ as } \{\dots, n_i : \tau_i^{s'_i}, \dots\}^{t'} : \{\dots, n_i : \tau_i^{s_i}, \dots\}^t$	(1) - hyp.
$\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r \#n(v) \text{ as } \{\dots, n_i : \tau_i^{s'_i}, \dots\}^{t'} : \tau^s$	(2) - inv. of (T-SUB) with (1)
$\tau^s <: \{\dots, n_i : \tau_i^{s_i}, \dots\}^t$	(3) - inv. of (T-SUB) with (1)
$r \leq r'$	(4) - inv. of (T-SUB) with (1)
$\tau^s = \{\overline{m : \tau^{s''}}\}^{t''}$	(5) - by Lem. 19 with (3)
$\forall_i \tau_i^{s''} <: \tau_i^{s_i}$	(6) - by Lem. 19 with (3)
$\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r v : \tau_i^{s''}$	(7) - by I.H. with (2)
$\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r v : \tau_i^{s_i}$	by (T-SUB) with (7,6)

3. If  $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r [\dots, m_i = v_i, \dots] : \Sigma[\dots \times m_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \times \dots]^s$ , then

$$\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r v_i : \tau_i^{s_i} [v_1/m_1] \dots [v_{i-1}/m_{i-1}].$$

**Case (T-RECORD):**

$\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r [\dots, m_i = v_i, \dots] : \Sigma[\dots \times m_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \times \dots]^t$	hyp.
$\forall_i \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r v_i : \tau_i^{s_i}$	(2) - inv. of (T-RECORD) with (1)
$\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r v_i : \tau_i^{s_i}$	(3) - by (2)

$$\tau_i^{s_i} = \tau_i^{s_i}[v_1/m_1] \dots [v_{i-1}/m_{i-1}] \quad (4) - \text{since } \bar{m}_1^{i-1} \notin \text{fn}(\tau_i^{s_i}) \text{ by (3)}$$

**Case (T-SUB):**

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r [\dots, m_i = v_i, \dots] : \Sigma[\dots \times m_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \times \dots]^t & \quad (1) - \text{hyp.} \\ \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^{r'} [\dots, m_i = v_i, \dots] : \delta^w & \quad (2) - \text{inv. of (T-SUB) with (1)} \\ \delta^w <: \Sigma[\dots \times m_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \times \dots]^t & \quad (3) - \text{inv. of (T-SUB) with (1)} \\ r \leq r' & \quad (4) - \text{inv. of (T-SUB) with (1)} \\ \delta^w = \Sigma[\dots \times m_i : \tau_i^{s'_i} \times \dots]^{t'} & \quad (5) - \text{by Lem. 19 with (3)} \\ \forall_i \tau_i^{s'_i} <: \tau_i^{s_i} & \quad (6) - \text{by Lem. 19 with (3)} \\ t' \leq t & \quad (7) - \text{by Lem. 19 with (3)} \\ \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^{r'} v_i : \tau_i^{s'_i}[v_1/m_1] \dots [v_{i-1}/m_{i-1}] & \quad (8) - \text{by I.H. (2,5)} \\ \forall_i \tau_i^{s'_i}[v_1/m_1] \dots [v_{i-1}/m_{i-1}] <: \tau_i^{s_i}[v_1/m_1] \dots [v_{i-1}/m_{i-1}] & \quad (10) - \text{by (6) using Definition 23} \\ \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r v_i : \tau_i^{s_i}[v_1/m_1] \dots [v_{i-1}/m_{i-1}] & \quad \text{by (T-SUB) with (8,10,4)} \end{aligned}$$

**Case (T-REFINERECORD):**

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r [\dots, m_i = v_i, \dots] : \Sigma[\dots \times m_j : \tau_j^{s_j} \times \dots, m_k : \tau_k^{s_k}, \dots]^s & \quad (1) - \text{hyp.} \\ \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r [\dots, m_i = v_i, \dots] : \Sigma[\dots \times m_j : \tau_j^{s_j} \times \dots, m_k : \tau_k^{s_k}[v/m_j], \dots]^s & \quad (2) - \text{inv. (T-REFINERECORD) of (1)} \\ \mathcal{S}\{x \doteq [\dots, m_i = v_i, \dots]\} \models x.m_j \doteq v & \quad (3) - \text{inv. (T-REFINERECORD) of (1)} \\ s \leq s_i \downarrow_{m_1, \dots, m_{i-1}} & \quad (4) - \text{inv. (T-REFINERECORD) of (1)} \\ \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r v_i : \tau_k^{s_k}[v/m_j][v_1/m_1] \dots [v_{i-1}/m_{i-1}] & \quad (5) - \text{by I.H. (2)} \\ v = v_j & \quad (8) - \text{by (3)} \\ \tau_k^{s_k}[v/m_j][v_1/m_1] \dots [v_{i-1}/m_{i-1}] <: \tau_k^{s_k}[v_1/m_1] \dots [v_{i-1}/m_{i-1}] & \quad (9) - \text{by (S-REFLEX) with (8)} \\ \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r v_i : \tau_k^{s_k}[v_1/m_1] \dots [v_{i-1}/m_{i-1}] & \quad \text{by (T-SUB) with (5,9)} \end{aligned}$$

**Case (T-UNREFINERECORD):**

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r [\dots, m_i = v_i, \dots] : \Sigma[\dots \times m_j : \tau_j^{s_j} \times \dots, m_k : \tau_k^{s_k}[v/m_j], \dots]^s & \quad (1) - \text{hyp.} \\ \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r [\dots, m_i = v_i, \dots] : \Sigma[\dots \times m_j : \tau_j^{s_j} \times \dots, m_k : \tau_k^{s_k}, \dots]^s & \quad (2) - \text{inv. (T-UNREFINERECORD) of (1)} \\ \mathcal{S}\{x \doteq [\dots, m_i = v_i, \dots]\} \models x.m_j \doteq v & \quad (3) - \text{inv. (T-UNREFINERECORD) of (1)} \\ \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r v_i : \tau_k^{s_k}[v_1/m_1] \dots [v_{i-1}/m_{i-1}] & \quad (4) - \text{by I.H. (2)} \\ v = v_j & \quad (7) - \text{by (3)} \\ \tau_k^{s_k}[v_1/m_1] \dots [v_{i-1}/m_{i-1}] <: (\tau_k^{s_k}[v/m_j])[v_1/m_1] \dots [v_{i-1}/m_{i-1}] & \quad (8) - \text{by (S-REFLEX) with (7)} \\ \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r v_i : (\tau_k^{s_k}[v/m_j])[v_1/m_1] \dots [v_{i-1}/m_{i-1}] & \quad \text{by (T-SUB) with (4,8)} \end{aligned}$$

4. If  $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r l : \text{ref}(\tau^s)^t$ , then  
 $\Delta(l) = \text{ref}(\tau^s)^{t'}$  such that  $t' \leq t$ .

**Case (T-LOC):**

$$\begin{array}{ll}
 \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r l : \text{ref}(\tau^s)^r & (1) - \text{hyp.} \\
 \Delta(l) = \text{ref}(\tau^s)^r & \text{by (T-LOC)} \\
 r \leq r & \text{by (s-reflex)}
 \end{array}$$

**Case (T-SUB):**

$$\begin{array}{ll}
 \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r l : \text{ref}(\tau^s)^t & (1) - \text{hyp.} \\
 \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^{r'} l : \delta^w & (2) - \text{inv. of (T-SUB) with (1)} \\
 \delta^w <: \text{ref}(\tau^s)^t & (3) - \text{inv. of (T-SUB) with (1)} \\
 r \leq r' & (4) - \text{inv. of (T-SUB) with (1)} \\
 \delta^w = \text{ref}(\tau^s)^{t'} & (5) - \text{by Lem. 19 with (3)} \\
 t' \leq t & (6) - \text{by Lem. 19 with (3)} \\
 \Delta(l) = \text{ref}(\tau^s)^{t''} & (7) - \text{by I.H. (2,5)} \\
 t'' \leq t' & (8) - \text{by I.H. (2,5)} \\
 t'' \leq t & \text{by (8,6)}
 \end{array}$$

□

**Lemma 21 (Constraint Cut Lemma)**

If  $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \{t \doteq t'\}}^r e : \tau^s$  and  $\mathcal{S} \models t \doteq t'$  then  $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e : \tau^s$ .

Proof: Induction on the derivation of  $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \{t \doteq t'\}}^r e : \tau^s$ , using deduction closure of  $\models$ .

**Definition 40 (Store Consistency)**

Let  $\Delta$  be a typing environment and  $S$  a store, we say store  $S$  is consistent with respect to typing environment  $\Delta$ , denoted as  $\Delta \vdash S$ , if  $\text{dom}(S) \subseteq \text{dom}(\Delta)$  and  $\forall l \in \text{dom}(S)$  then  $\Delta(l) = \text{ref}(\tau^s)^t$  and  $\Delta \vdash_{\emptyset}^r S(l) : \tau^s$ .

**Theorem 9 (Type Preservation)**

Let  $\text{vars}(\Delta) = \emptyset$ ,  $\Delta \vdash S$  and  $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e : \tau^s$ .

If  $(S; e) \longrightarrow (S'; e')$  then there is  $\Delta'$  such that  $\Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e' : \tau^s$ ,  $\Delta' \vdash S'$ , and  $\Delta \subseteq \Delta'$ .

**Proof** By induction on the relation  $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e : \tau^s$ .

**Case (T-APP):**

$$\begin{array}{ll}
 \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e_1(e_2) : \sigma''^{q''} & (1) - \text{hyp} \\
 \Delta \vdash S & (2) - \text{hyp}
 \end{array}$$

- Sub-case **(APP-LEFT)**:  $(S; e_1(e_2)) \longrightarrow (S'; e'_1(e_2))$  (3) - hyp
  - $(S; e_1) \longrightarrow (S'; e'_1)$  (4) - inv. (APP-LEFT) of (3)
  - $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e_1 : (\prod x : \tau^s. r'; \sigma^q)^t$  (5) - inv. (T-APP) of (1)
  - $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e_2 : \tau^s$  (6) - inv. (T-APP) of (1)
  - $(\mathcal{S}\{x \doteq e_2\} \models x \doteq v \wedge \sigma''^{q''} = \sigma\{v/x\}^{q\{v/x\}}) \vee (\sigma''^{q''} = (\sigma^q) \uparrow_x)$



- (7) - inv. (T-APP) of (1)
- $$\Delta \subseteq \Delta' \quad (8) - \text{I.H. with (2,4,5)}$$
- $$\Delta' \vdash S' \quad (9) - \text{I.H. with (2,4,5)}$$
- $$\Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S}} e'_1 : (\Pi x : \tau^s.r'; \sigma^q)^t \quad (10) - \text{I.H. with (2,4,5)}$$
- $$\Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S}} e_2 : \tau^s \quad (11) - \text{by Lemma 17 with (6)}$$
- $$\Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S}} e'_1(e_2) : \sigma''q'' \quad \text{by (T-APP) with (10,11,7)}$$
- **Sub-case (APP-RIGHT):**  $(S; (\lambda(x : \tau^{s'}) . e)(e_2)) \longrightarrow (S'; (\lambda(x : \tau^{s'}) . e)(e'_2)) \quad (3) - \text{hyp}$ 

$$(S; e_2) \longrightarrow (S'; e'_2) \quad (4) - \text{inv. (APP-RIGHT) of (3)}$$

$$\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}} (\lambda(x : \tau^{s'}) . e) : (\Pi x : \tau^s.r'; \sigma^q)^t \quad (5) - \text{inv. (T-APP) of (1)}$$

$$\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}} e_2 : \tau^s \quad (6) - \text{inv. (T-APP) of (1)}$$

$$(\mathcal{S}\{x \doteq e_2\} \models x \doteq v \wedge \sigma''q'' = \sigma\{v/x\}^q\{v/x\}) \vee (\sigma''q'' = (\sigma^q) \uparrow_x) \quad (7) - \text{inv. (T-APP) of (1)}$$

$$\Delta \subseteq \Delta' \quad (8) - \text{I.H. with (2,4,6)}$$

$$\Delta' \vdash S' \quad (9) - \text{I.H. with (2,4,6)}$$

$$\Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S}} e'_2 : \tau^s \quad (10) - \text{I.H. with (2,4,6)}$$

$$\Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S}} (\lambda(x : \tau^{s'}) . e) : (\Pi x : \tau^s.r'; \sigma^q)^t \quad (11) - \text{Lemma 17 with (5)}$$

$$(\mathcal{S}\{x \doteq e'_2\} \models x \doteq v \wedge \sigma''q'' = \sigma\{v/x\}^q\{v/x\}) \vee (\sigma''q'' = (\sigma^q) \uparrow_x) \quad (12) - \text{subst closure of } \doteq \text{ with (7)}$$

$$\Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S}} (\lambda(x : \tau^{s'}) . e) : (\Pi x : \tau^s.r'; \sigma^q)^t \quad (13) - \text{by Lemma 17 with (5)}$$

$$\Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S}} (\lambda(x : \tau^{s'}) . e)(e'_2) : \sigma''q'' \quad \text{by (T-APP) with (13,11,12)}$$
  - **Sub-case (APP):**  $(S; (\lambda(x : \tau^{s'}) . e)(v)) \longrightarrow (S; e\{v/x\}) \quad (3) - \text{hyp}$ 

$$\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}} (\lambda(x : \tau^{s'}) . e) : (\Pi x : \tau^s.r'; \sigma^q)^t \quad (4) - \text{inv. (T-APP) of (1)}$$

$$\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}} v : \tau^s \quad (5) - \text{inv. (T-APP) of (1)}$$

$$(\mathcal{S}\{x \doteq e_2\} \models x \doteq v \wedge \sigma''q'' = \sigma\{v/x\}^q\{v/x\}) \vee (\sigma''q'' = (\sigma^q) \uparrow_x) \quad (6) - \text{inv. (T-APP) of (1)}$$

$$r \leq r' \quad (7) - \text{inv. (T-APP) of (1)}$$

by Lemma 20 with (4)

There are  $\tau^{s'}$  such that:

$$\tau^s <: \tau^{s'} \quad (8) - \text{by Lemma 20 with (4)}$$

$$\Delta, x : \tau^{s'} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}} e : \sigma^q \quad (10) - \text{by Lemma 20 with (4)}$$

$$\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}} v : \tau^{s'} \quad (12) - \text{by rule (T-SUB) with (5,8)}$$
    - $(\mathcal{S}\{x \doteq v\} \models x \doteq v \wedge \sigma''q'' = \sigma\{v/x\}^q\{v/x\}) \quad (13) - \text{by (6)}$ 

$$\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}} e\{v/x\} : (\sigma^q)\{v/x\} \quad (14) - \text{Lemma 18 with (10,12)}$$

$$\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}} e\{v/x\} : \sigma''q''$$

by rule (T-SUB) with (14,7) and by (13) we know  $v = v$  so  $\sigma''q'' = \sigma\{v/x\}^q\{v/x\}$
    - $\sigma''q'' = (\sigma^q) \uparrow_x \quad (16) - \text{by (6)}$ 

$$\sigma^q <: (\sigma^q) \uparrow_x \quad (17) - \text{Lemma 15(a)}$$

$$\begin{array}{ll}
 \Delta, x : \tau^{s'} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}} e : (\sigma^q) \uparrow_x & (19) - \text{by rule (T-SUB) with (10,17,7)} \\
 \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}} e\{v/x\} : ((\sigma^q) \uparrow_x)\{v/x\} & (20) - \text{Lemma 18 with (19,12)} \\
 \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}} e\{v/x\} : (\sigma^q) \uparrow_x & (21) - x \notin \text{fv}((\sigma^q) \uparrow_x) \text{ by Definition 31} \\
 \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}} e\{v/x\} : \sigma''^{q''} & \text{by (21) } \sigma''^{q''} = (\sigma^q) \uparrow_x
 \end{array}$$

**Case (T-RECORD):**

$$\begin{array}{ll}
 (S; [\dots, m_i = e, \dots]) \longrightarrow (S'; [\dots, m_i = e', \dots]) & (1) - \text{hyp} \\
 \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}} [\dots, m_i = e, \dots] : \Sigma[\dots \times m_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \times \dots]^t & (2) - \text{hyp} \\
 \Delta \vdash S & (3) - \text{hyp} \\
 (S; e) \longrightarrow (S'; e') & (4) - \text{inv. (RECORD) of (1)} \\
 \forall_i \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}} e_i : \tau_i^{s_i} & (5) - \text{inv. (T-RECORD) of (2)} \\
 \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}} e : \tau_i^{s_i} & (6) - \text{by (5)} \\
 \Delta \subseteq \Delta' & (7) - \text{I.H. with (3,4,6)} \\
 \Delta' \vdash S' & (8) - \text{I.H. with (3,4,6)} \\
 \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S}} e' : \tau_i^{s_i} & (9) - \text{I.H. with (3,4,6)} \\
 \forall_i \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S}} e_i : \tau_i^{s_i} & (10) - \text{Lemma 17 with (5)} \\
 \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S}} [\dots, m_i = e', \dots] : \Sigma[\dots \times m_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \times \dots]^t & \text{by rule (T-RECORD) with (9,10)}
 \end{array}$$

**Case (T-FIELD):**

$$\begin{array}{ll}
 \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}} e.m_i : \tau_i^{s_i} & (1) - \text{hyp} \\
 \Delta \vdash S & (2) - \text{hyp}
 \end{array}$$

- **Sub-case (FIELD-LEFT):**  $(S; e.m_i) \longrightarrow (S'; e'.m_i)$  (4) - hyp
  - $(S; e) \longrightarrow (S'; e')$  (5) - inv. (FIELD-LEFT) of (4)
  - $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}} e : \Sigma[\dots \times m_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \times \dots]^s$  (6) - inv. (T-FIELD) of (1)
  - $\Delta \subseteq \Delta'$  (7) - I.H. with (2,5,6)
  - $\Delta' \vdash S'$  (8) - I.H. with (2,5,6)
  - $\Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S}} e' : \Sigma[\dots \times m_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \times \dots]^s$  (9) - I.H. with (2,5,6)
  - $\Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S}} e'.m_i : \tau_i^{s_i}$  by rule (T-FIELD) with (9)

- **Sub-case (FIELD-RIGHT):**  $(S; [m_1 = v_1, \dots, m_n = v_n].m_i) \longrightarrow (S; v_i)$  (4) - hyp
  - $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}} [m_1 = v_1, \dots, m_n = v_n] : \Sigma[\dots \times m_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \times \dots]^s$  (5) - inv. (T-FIELD) of (1)
  - $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}} v_i : \tau_i^{s_i} [v_1/m_1] \dots [v_{i-1}/m_{i-1}]$  (6) - by Lemma 20 with (4)
  - $\tau_i^{s_i} [v_1/m_1] \dots [v_{i-1}/m_{i-1}] = \tau_i^{s_i}$  (7) - since  $\text{fn}(\tau_i^{s_i}) = \emptyset$  by (1)
  - $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}} v_i : \tau_i^{s_i}$  by (6,7)

**Case (T-REFINERECORD):**

$$\begin{array}{ll}
 (S; e) \longrightarrow (S'; e') & (1) - \text{hyp} \\
 \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}} e : \Sigma[\dots \times m_j : \tau_j^{s_j} \times \dots \times m_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \times \dots]^t & (2) - \text{hyp} \\
 \Delta \vdash S & (3) - \text{hyp}
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e : \Sigma[\dots \times m_j : \tau_j^{s_j} \times \dots \times m_i : (\tau_i^{s_i})[\vee/m_j] \times \dots]^t & \quad (4) - \text{inv. (T-REFINERECD)} \text{ of (2)} \\
\mathcal{S}\{x \doteq e\} \models x.m_j \doteq v & \quad (5) - \text{inv. (T-REFINERECD)} \text{ of (2)} \\
s \leq s_i^{\downarrow}_{\{m_1, \dots, m_{i-1}\}} & \quad (6) - \text{inv. (T-REFINERECD)} \text{ of (2)} \\
\Delta \subseteq \Delta' & \quad (7) - \text{I.H. with (1,3,4)} \\
\Delta' \vdash S' & \quad (8) - \text{I.H. with (1,3,4)} \\
\Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e' : \Sigma[\dots \times m_j : \tau_j^{s_j} \times \dots \times m_i : (\tau_i^{s_i})[\vee/m_j] \times \dots]^t & \quad (9) - \text{I.H. with (1,3,4)} \\
\mathcal{S}\{x \doteq e'\} \models x.m_j \doteq v & \quad (10) - \text{by (1) since reduction preserves } \doteq, \text{ so } e \doteq e' \\
\Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e' : \Sigma[\dots \times m_j : \tau_j^{s_j} \times \dots \times m_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \times \dots]^t & \quad \text{by rule (T-REFINERECD) with (6,9,10)}
\end{aligned}$$

**Case (T-UNREFINERECD):**

$$\begin{aligned}
(S; e) &\longrightarrow (S'; e') & (1) - \text{hyp} \\
\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e : \Sigma[\dots \times m_j : \tau_j^{s_j} \times \dots \times m_i : (\tau_i^{s_i})[\vee/m_j] \times \dots]^t & & (2) - \text{hyp} \\
\Delta \vdash S & & (3) - \text{hyp} \\
\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e : \Sigma[\dots \times m_j : \tau_j^{s_j} \times \dots \times m_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \times \dots]^t & & (4) - \text{inv. (T-UNREFINERECD)} \text{ of (2)} \\
\mathcal{S}\{x \doteq e\} \models x.m_j \doteq v & & (5) - \text{inv. (T-UNREFINERECD)} \text{ of (2)} \\
\Delta \subseteq \Delta' & & (6) - \text{I.H. with (1,3,4)} \\
\Delta' \vdash S' & & (7) - \text{I.H. with (1,3,4)} \\
\Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e' : \Sigma[\dots \times m_j : \tau_j^{s_j} \times \dots \times m_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \times \dots]^t & & (8) - \text{I.H. with (1,3,4)} \\
\mathcal{S}\{x \doteq e'\} \models x.m_j \doteq v & & (9) - \text{by (1) since reduction perserves } \doteq, \text{ so } e \doteq e' \\
\Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e' : \Sigma[\dots \times m_j : \tau_j^{s_j} \times \dots \times m_i : (\tau_i^{s_i})[\vee/m_j] \times \dots]^t & & \text{by rule (T-UNREFINERECD) with (8,9)}
\end{aligned}$$

**Case (T-COLLECTION):**

$$\begin{aligned}
(S; \{\dots, e, \dots\}) &\longrightarrow (S'; \{\dots, e', \dots\}) & (1) - \text{hyp} \\
\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r \{\dots, e, \dots\} : \tau^{*s} & & (2) - \text{hyp} \\
\Delta \vdash S & & (3) - \text{hyp} \\
(S; e) &\longrightarrow (S'; e') & (4) - \text{inv. (list) of (1)} \\
\forall_i \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e_i : \tau^s & & (5) - \text{inv. (T-COLLECTION)} \text{ of (2)} \\
\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e : \tau^s & & (6) - \text{by (5)} \\
\Delta \subseteq \Delta' & & (7) - \text{I.H. with (3,4,6)} \\
\Delta' \vdash S' & & (8) - \text{I.H. with (3,4,6)} \\
\Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e' : \tau^s & & (9) - \text{I.H. with (3,4,6)} \\
\forall_i \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e_i : \tau^s & & (11) - \text{Lemma 17 with (5)} \\
\Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r \{\dots, e', \dots\} : \tau^{*s} & & \text{by rule (T-COLLECTION) with (9,11)}
\end{aligned}$$

**Case (T-CONS):**

$$\begin{aligned}
\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e_1 :: e_2 : \tau^{*s} & & (1) - \text{hyp} \\
\Delta \vdash S & & (2) - \text{hyp} \\
\\
\bullet \text{ Sub-case (CONS-LEFT): } (S; e_1 :: e_2) &\longrightarrow (S'; e'_1 :: e_2) & (3) - \text{hyp} \\
(S; e_1) &\longrightarrow (S'; e'_1) & (4) - \text{inv. (CONS-LEFT) of (3)}
\end{aligned}$$

- $\Delta \vdash_S^r e_1 : \tau^s$  (5) - inv. (T-CONS) of (1)
  - $\Delta \vdash_S^r e_2 : \tau^{*s}$  (6) - inv. (T-CONS) of (1)
  - $\Delta \subseteq \Delta'$  (7) - I.H. with (2,4,5)
  - $\Delta' \vdash S'$  (8) - I.H. with (2,4,5)
  - $\Delta' \vdash_S^r e'_1 : \tau^s$  (9) - I.H. with (2,4,5)
  - $\Delta' \vdash_S^r e_2 : \tau^{*s}$  (10) - Lemma 17 with (6)
  - $\Delta' \vdash_S^r e'_1 :: e_2 : \tau^{*s}$  by rule (T-CONS) with (9,10)
- Sub-case (CONS-RIGHT):**  $(S; v :: e_2) \longrightarrow (S'; v :: e'_2)$  (3) - hyp
  - $(S; e_2) \longrightarrow (S'; e'_2)$  (4) - inv. (CONS-RIGHT) of (3)
  - $\Delta \vdash_S^r v : \tau^s$  (5) - inv. (T-CONS) of (1)
  - $\Delta \vdash_S^r e_2 : \tau^{*s}$  (6) - inv. (T-CONS) of (1)
  - $\Delta \subseteq \Delta'$  (7) - I.H. with (2,4,6)
  - $\Delta' \vdash S'$  (8) - I.H. with (2,4,6)
  - $\Delta' \vdash_S^r e'_2 : \tau^{*s}$  (9) - I.H. with (2,4,6)
  - $\Delta' \vdash_S^r v : \tau^s$  (10) - Lemma 17 with (5)
  - $\Delta' \vdash_S^r v :: e'_2 : \tau^{*s}$  by rule (T-CONS) with (9,10)
- Sub-case (CONS):**  $(S; v :: \{v_1, \dots, v_n\}) \longrightarrow (S'; \{v, v_1, \dots, v_n\})$  (3) - hyp
  - $\Delta \vdash_S^r v : \tau^s$  (4) - inv. (T-CONS) of (1)
  - $\Delta \vdash_S^r \{v_1, \dots, v_n\} : \tau^{*s}$  (5) - inv. (T-CONS) of (1)
  - $\forall_i \Delta \vdash_S^r v_i : \tau^s$  (6) - inv. (T-COLLECTION) of (5)
  - $\Delta \vdash_S^r \{v, v_1, \dots, v_n\} : \tau^{*s}$  by rule (T-COLLECTION) with (4,6)

**Case (T-Foreach):**

- $\Delta \vdash_S^r \text{foreach}(e_1, e_2, x.y.e_3) : \tau'^s$  (1) - hyp
  - $\Delta \vdash S$  (2) - hyp
- Sub-case (FOREACH-LEFT):**  $(S; \text{foreach}(e_1, e_2, x.y.e_3)) \longrightarrow (S'; \text{foreach}(e'_1, e_2, x.y.e_3))$  (3) - hyp
  - $(S; e_1) \longrightarrow (S'; e'_1)$  (4) - inv. (FOREACH-LEFT) of (3)
  - $\Delta \vdash_S^r e_1 : \tau^{*s}$  (5) - inv. (T-Foreach) of (1)
  - $\Delta \vdash_S^r e_2 : \tau'^s$  (6) - inv. (T-Foreach) of (1)
  - $\Delta, x : \tau^s, y : \tau'^s \vdash_S^{r'} e_3 : \tau'^s$  (7) - inv. (T-Foreach) of (1)
  - $r \sqcup s \leq r'$  (8) - inv. (T-Foreach) of (1)
  - $\Delta \subseteq \Delta'$  (9) - I.H. with (2,4,5)
  - $\Delta' \vdash S'$  (10) - I.H. with (2,4,5)
  - $\Delta' \vdash_S^r e'_1 : \tau^{*s}$  (11) - I.H. with (2,4,5)
  - $\Delta' \vdash_S^r e_2 : \tau'^s$  (12) - Lemma 17 with (6)
  - $\Delta', x : \tau^s, y : \tau'^s \vdash_S^{r'} e_3 : \tau'^s$  (13) - Lemma 17 with (7)

$\Delta' \vdash_S^r \mathbf{foreach}(e'_1, e_2, x.y.e_3) : \tau'^s$  by rule (T-Foreach) with (11,12,13)

- Sub-case (FOREACH-RIGHT):  $(S; \mathbf{foreach}(v, e_2, x.y.e_3)) \longrightarrow (S'; \mathbf{foreach}(v, e'_2, x.y.e_3))$  (3) - hyp
  - $(S; e_2) \longrightarrow (S'; e'_2)$  (4) - inv. (FOREACH-RIGHT) of (3)
  - $\Delta \vdash_S^r v : \tau^{*s}$  (5) - inv. (T-Foreach) of (1)
  - $\Delta \vdash_S^r e_2 : \tau'^s$  (6) - inv. (T-Foreach) of (1)
  - $\Delta, x : \tau^s, y : \tau'^s \vdash_S^r e_3 : \tau'^s$  (7) - inv. (T-Foreach) of (1)
  - $r \sqcup s \leq r'$  (8) - inv. (T-Foreach) of (1)
  - $\Delta \subseteq \Delta'$  (9) - I.H. with (2,4,6)
  - $\Delta' \vdash S'$  (10) - I.H. with (2,4,6)
  - $\Delta' \vdash_S^r e'_2 : \tau'^s$  (11) - I.H. with (2,4,6)
  - $\Delta' \vdash_S^r v : \tau^{*s}$  (12) - Lemma 17 with (5)
  - $\Delta', x : \tau^s, y : \tau'^s \vdash_S^{r'} e_3 : \tau'^s$  (13) - Lemma 17 with (7)
  - $\Delta' \vdash_S^r \mathbf{foreach}(v, e'_2, x.y.e_3) : \tau'^s$  by rule (T-Foreach) with (11,12,13)
- Sub-case (FOREACH):  $(S; \mathbf{foreach}(l, v, x.y.e_3)) \longrightarrow (S'; \mathbf{foreach}(hs, e_3\{h/x\}\{v/y\}, x.y.e_3))$  (3) - hyp
  - $u = h::hs$  (4) - inv. (FOREACH) of (3)
  - $\Delta \vdash_S^r u : \tau^{*s}$  (5) - inv. (T-Foreach) of (1)
  - $\Delta \vdash_S^r v : \tau'^s$  (6) - inv. (T-Foreach) of (1)
  - $\Delta, x : \tau^s, y : \tau'^s \vdash_S^r e_3 : \tau'^s$  (7) - inv. (T-Foreach) of (1)
  - $r \sqcup s \leq r'$  (8) - inv. (T-Foreach) of (1)
  - $\Delta \vdash_S^r h : \tau^s$  (9) - inv. (T-CONS) of (5)
  - $\Delta \vdash_S^r hs : \tau^{*s}$  (10) - inv. (T-CONS) of (5)
  - $\Delta \vdash_S^{r'} e_3\{h/x\}\{v/y\} : (\tau'^s)\{h/x\}\{v/y\}$  (11) - Lemma 18 with (6,7,9)
  - $r \sqcup s\{h/x\}\{v/y\} \leq r'$  (12) - by instantiation with (8)
  - $\Delta \vdash_S^r \mathbf{foreach}(hs, e_3\{h/x\}\{v/y\}, x.y.e_3) : (\tau'^s)\{h/x\}\{v/y\}$  by rule (T-Foreach) with (7,10,11,12)
  - $\Delta \vdash_S^{r'} \mathbf{foreach}(hs, e_3\{h/x\}\{v/y\}, x.y.e_3) : \tau'^s$   $x, y \notin fv(\tau'^s)$  by (1,6) and by Definition 27
- Sub-case (FOREACH-BASE):  $(S; \mathbf{foreach}(\{\}, v, x.y.e_3)) \longrightarrow (S; v)$  (3) - hyp
  - $\Delta \vdash_S^r \{\} : \tau^{*s}$  (4) - inv. (T-Foreach) of (1)
  - $\Delta \vdash_S^r v : \tau'^s$  (5) - inv. (T-Foreach) of (1)
  - $\Delta, x : \tau^s, y : \tau'^s \vdash_S^{r'} e_3 : \tau'^s$  (6) - inv. (T-Foreach) of (1)
  - $\Delta \vdash_S^r v : \tau'^s$  by (5)

#### Case (T-LET)

- $\Delta \vdash_S^r \mathbf{let } x = e_1 \mathbf{ in } e_2 : \tau^s$  (1) - hyp
- $\Delta \vdash S$  (2) - hyp

- Sub-case **(LET-LEFT)**:  $(S; \text{let } x = e_1 \text{ in } e_2) \longrightarrow (S'; \text{let } x = e'_1 \text{ in } e_2)$  (3) - hyp  
 $(S; e_1) \longrightarrow (S'; e'_1)$  (4) - inv. (LET-LEFT) of (3)  
 $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}} e_1 : \tau^{s'}$  (5) - inv. (T-LET) of (1)  
 $\Delta, x : \tau^{s'} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}\{x \doteq e_1\}} e_2 : \tau^s$  (6) - inv. (T-LET) of (1)  
 $\Delta \subseteq \Delta'$  (7) - I.H. with (2,4,5)  
 $\Delta' \vdash S'$  (8) - I.H. with (2,4,5)  
 $\Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S}} e'_1 : \tau^{s'}$  (9) - I.H. with (2,4,5)  
 $\Delta', x : \tau^{s'} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}\{x \doteq e_1\}} e_2 : \tau^s$  (10) - Lemma 17 with (6)  
 $\Delta', x : \tau^{s'} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}\{x \doteq e'_1\}} e_2 : \tau^s$  (11) - by (4) since reduction preserves  $\doteq$ , so  $e_1 \doteq e'_1$   
 $\Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S}} \text{let } x = e'_1 \text{ in } e_2 : \tau^s$  by rule (T-LET) with (9) and (11)
- Sub-case **(LET-RIGHT)**:  $(S; \text{let } x = v \text{ in } e_2) \longrightarrow (S; e_2\{v/x\})$  (3) - hyp  
 $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}} v : \tau^{s'}$  (4) - inv. (T-LET) of (1)  
 $\Delta, x : \tau^{s'} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}\{x \doteq v\}} e_2 : \tau^s$  (5) - inv. (T-LET) of (1)  
 $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}\{x \doteq v\}\{v/x\}} e_2\{v/x\} : (\tau^s)\{v/x\}$  (6) - Lemma 18 from (5,4)  
 $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}} e_2\{v/x\} : \tau^s$   $\mathcal{S} \models v \doteq v$  from (6), and  $x \notin \text{fv}(\tau^s)$  by (1)

**Case (T-IF):**

- $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}} \text{if } c \text{ then } e_1 \text{ else } e_2 : \tau^s$  (1) - hyp  
 $\Delta \vdash S$  (2) - hyp  
 $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}} c : \text{Bool}^s$  (3) - inv. (T-IF) of (1)  
 $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \{c \doteq \text{true}\}} e_1 : \tau^s$  (4) - inv. (T-IF) of (1)  
 $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \{c \doteq \text{false}\}} e_2 : \tau^s$  (5) - inv. (T-IF) of (1)  
 $r \sqcup s \leq r'$  (6) - inv. (T-IF) of (1)  
 $r \leq r \sqcup s \leq r'$  (7) - by def. of  $\sqcup$
- Sub-case **(IF-TRUE)**:  $(S; \text{if } c \text{ then } e_1 \text{ else } e_2) \longrightarrow (S; e_1)$   
 $\mathcal{C}[\![c]\!] = \text{true}$  (8) - inv. (IF-TRUE) of (3)  
 $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \{c \doteq \text{true}\}} e_1 : \tau^s$  (9) - by rule (T-SUB) with (4,7)  
 $\mathcal{S} \models \text{true} \doteq \text{true}$  (10) - by (9,8)  
 $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}} e_1 : \tau^s$  by Lemma 21 with (9,10)
- Sub-case **(IF-FALSE)**:  $(S; \text{if } c \text{ then } e_1 \text{ else } e_2) \longrightarrow (S; e_2)$   
 $\mathcal{C}[\![c]\!] = \text{false}$  (8) - inv. (IF-TRUE) of (3)  
 $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \{c \doteq \text{false}\}} e_2 : \tau^s$  (9) - by rule (T-SUB) with (5,7)  
 $\mathcal{S} \models \text{false} \doteq \text{false}$  (10) - by (9,8)  
 $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}} e_2 : \tau^s$  by Lemma 21 with (9,10)

**Case (T-CASE):**

- $\Delta \vdash_S^r \text{case } e(\dots, n_i \cdot x_i \Rightarrow e_i, \dots) : \tau^s$  (1) - hyp  
 $\Delta \vdash S$  (2) - hyp  
 $\Delta \vdash_S^r e : \{\dots, n_i : \tau_i^{s_i}, \dots\}^s$  (3) - inv. (T-CASE) of (1)  
 $\forall_i \Delta, x_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \vdash_S^{r'} e_i : \tau^s$  (4) - inv. (T-CASE) of (1)  
 $r \sqcup s \leq r'$  (5) - inv. (T-CASE) of (1)
- Sub-case (CASE-LEFT):  $(S; \text{case } e(\dots, n_i \cdot x_i \Rightarrow e_i, \dots)) \longrightarrow (S'; \text{case } e'(\dots, n_i \cdot x_i \Rightarrow e_i, \dots))$  (6) - hyp  
 $(S; e) \longrightarrow (S'; e')$  (7) - inv. of (CASE-LEFT) with (6)  
 $\Delta \vdash_S^r e' : \{\dots, n_i : \tau_i^{s_i}, \dots\}^s$  (8) - by I.H. with (2,3,7)  
 $\Delta \vdash_S^r \text{case } e'(\dots, n_i \cdot x_i \Rightarrow e_i, \dots) : \tau^s$  by rule (T-CASE) with (8,4)
  - Sub-case (CASE-RIGHT):  $(S; \text{case } \#n_i(v)(\dots, n_i \cdot x_i \Rightarrow e_i, \dots)) \longrightarrow (S'; e_i\{v/x_i\})$   
 $\Delta, x_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \vdash_S^{r'} e_i : \tau^s$  (9) - by (4)  
 $\Delta \vdash_S^r v : \tau_i^{s_i}$  (10) - by Lemma 20 with (3) with  $e = \#n(v)$   
 $\Delta \vdash_S^{r'} e_i\{v/x_i\} : (\tau^s)\{v/x\}$  (13) - by Lemma 18 with (9,12)  
 $r \leq r'$  (14) - by def. of glb with (5)  
 $\Delta \vdash_S^r e_i\{v/x_i\} : \tau^s$  by (T-SUB) with (13,14) and since  $x_i \notin \text{fv}(\tau^s)$  by (1)

**Case (T-VARIANT):**

- $\Delta \vdash_S^r \#n_i(e) : \{\dots, n_i : \tau_i^{s_i}, \dots\}^s$  (1) - hyp  
 $(S; e) \longrightarrow (S'; e')$  (2) - hyp  
 $\Delta \vdash S$  (3) - hyp  
 $\Delta \vdash_S^r e : \tau_i^{s_i}$  (4) - inv. (T-VARIANT) of (1)  
 $\Delta \subseteq \Delta'$  (5) - I.H. with (2,3,4)  
 $\Delta' \vdash S'$  (6) - I.H. with (2,3,4)  
 $\Delta' \vdash_S^r e' : \tau_i^{s_i}$  (7) - I.H. with (2,3,4)  
 $\Delta \vdash_S^r \#n_i(e') : \{\dots, n_i : \tau_i^{s_i}, \dots\}^s$  by rule (T-VARIANT) with (7)

**Case (T-SUB):**

- $\Delta \vdash_S^{r'} e : \tau^{s'}$  (1) - hyp  
 $(S; e) \longrightarrow (S'; e')$  (2) - hyp  
 $\Delta \vdash S$  (3) - hyp  
 $\Delta \vdash_S^r e : \tau^s$  (4) - inv. (T-SUB) of (1)  
 $\Delta \vdash^\emptyset \tau^{s'}$  (5) - inv. (T-SUB) of (1)  
 $\tau^s <: \tau^{s'}$  and  $r' \leq r$  (6) - inv. (T-SUB) of (1)  
 $\Delta \subseteq \Delta'$  (7) - I.H. with (2,3,4)  
 $\Delta' \vdash S'$  (8) - I.H. with (2,3,4)  
 $\Delta' \vdash_S^r e' : \tau^s$  (9) - I.H. with (2,3,4)  
 $\Delta' \vdash_S^{r'} e' : \tau^{s'}$  by rule (T-SUB) with (9,6)

**Case (T-REF):**

- $$\Delta \vdash_S^r \mathbf{ref}_{\tau^s} e : \mathbf{ref}(\tau^s)^r \quad (1) - \text{hyp}$$
- $$\Delta \vdash S \quad (2) - \text{hyp}$$
- Sub-case **(REF-LEFT)**:  $(S; \mathbf{ref}_{\tau^s} e) \longrightarrow (S'; \mathbf{ref}_{\tau^s} e')$  (3) - hyp
    - $(S; e) \longrightarrow (S'; e')$  (4) - inv. (REF-LEFT) of (3)
    - $\Delta \vdash_S^r e : \tau^s$  (5) - inv. (T-REF) of (1)
    - $\Delta \subseteq \Delta'$  (6) - I.H. with (2,4,5)
    - $\Delta' \vdash S'$  (7) - I.H. with (2,4,5)
    - $\Delta' \vdash_S^r e' : \tau^s$  (8) - I.H. with (2,4,5)
    - $\Delta' \vdash_S^r \mathbf{ref}_{\tau^s} e' : \mathbf{ref}(\tau^s)^r$  by rule (T-REF) with (8)
  - Sub-case **(REF-RIGHT)**:  $(S; \mathbf{ref}_{\tau^s} v) \longrightarrow (S \cup \{l \mapsto v\}; l)$  (3) - hyp
    - $l \notin \text{dom}(S) \cup \text{fn}(e)$  (4) - inv. (REF-RIGHT) of (3)
    - $\Delta \vdash_S^r v : \tau^s$  (5) - inv. (T-REF) of (1)
    - $\Delta, l : \mathbf{ref}(\tau^s)^r \vdash_S^r l : \mathbf{ref}(\tau^s)^r$  (6) - by (T-LOC)
    - $\Delta, l : \mathbf{ref}(\tau^s)^r \vdash S \cup \{l \mapsto v\}$  (7) - by Definition 40 with (5,6)

**Case (T-DEREF):**

- $$\Delta \vdash_S^r !e : \tau^s \quad (1) - \text{hyp}$$
- $$\Delta \vdash S \quad (2) - \text{hyp}$$
- Sub-case **(DEREF-LEFT)**:  $(S; !e) \longrightarrow (S'; !e')$  (3) - hyp
    - $(S; e) \longrightarrow (S'; e')$  (4) - inv. (DEREF-LEFT) of (3)
    - $\Delta \vdash_S^r e : \mathbf{ref}(\tau^s)^{s'}$  (5) - inv. (T-DEREF) of (1)
    - $\Delta \subseteq \Delta'$  (6) - I.H. with (2,4,5)
    - $\Delta' \vdash S'$  (7) - I.H. with (2,4,5)
    - $\Delta' \vdash_S^r e' : \mathbf{ref}(\tau^s)^{s'}$  (8) - I.H. with (2,4,5)
    - $\Delta' \vdash_S^r !e' : \tau^s$  by rule (T-DEREF) with (8)
  - Sub-case **(DEREF)**:  $(S; !l) \longrightarrow (S; v)$  (3) - hyp
    - $S(l) = v$  (4) - inv. (DEREF) of (3)
    - $\Delta \vdash_S^r l : \mathbf{ref}(\tau^s)^{s'}$  (5) - inv. (T-DEREF) of (1)
    - $\Delta(l) = \mathbf{ref}(\tau^s)^{s''}$  (6) - by Lemma 20 with (5)
    - $s'' \leq s'$  (7) - by Lemma 20 with (5)
    - $\Delta \vdash S$  (8) - by Definition 40 with (4,6)
    - $\Delta \vdash_S^r v : \tau^s$  by (4,6,8)

**Case (T-ASSIGN):**

- $$\Delta \vdash_S^r e_1 := e_2 : \text{cmd}^\perp \quad (1) - \text{hyp}$$
- $$\Delta \vdash S \quad (2) - \text{hyp}$$



- Sub-case (ASSIGN-LEFT):  $(S; e_1 := e_2) \longrightarrow (S'; e'_1 := e_2)$  (3) - hyp
  - $(S; e_1) \longrightarrow (S'; e'_1)$  (4) - inv. (ASSIGN-LEFT) of (3)
  - $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e_1 : \text{ref}(\tau^s)^{s'}$  (5) - inv. (T-ASSIGN) of (1)
  - $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e_2 : \tau^s$  (6) - inv. (T-ASSIGN) of (1)
  - $\Delta \subseteq \Delta'$  (7) - I.H. with (2,4,5)
  - $\Delta' \vdash S'$  (8) - I.H. with (2,4,5)
  - $\Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e'_1 : \text{ref}(\tau^s)^{s'}$  (9) - I.H. with (2,4,5)
  - $\Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e_2 : \tau^s$  (10) - by Lemma 17 with (6)
  - $\Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e'_1 := e_2 : \text{cmd}^\perp$  by (T-ASSIGN) with (9,10)
- Sub-case (ASSIGN-RIGHT):  $(S; l := e_2) \longrightarrow (S'; l := e'_2)$  (3) - hyp
  - $(S; e_2) \longrightarrow (S'; e'_2)$  (4) - inv. (ASSIGN-RIGHT) of (3)
  - $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r l : \text{ref}(\tau^s)^{s'}$  (5) - inv. (T-ASSIGN) of (1)
  - $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e_2 : \tau^s$  (6) - inv. (T-ASSIGN) of (1)
  - $\Delta \subseteq \Delta'$  (7) - I.H. with (2,4,6)
  - $\Delta' \vdash S'$  (8) - I.H. with (2,4,6)
  - $\Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e'_2 : \tau^s$  (9) - I.H. with (2,4,6)
  - $\Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r l : \text{ref}(\tau^s)^{s'}$  (10) - by Lemma 17 with (5)
  - $\Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r l := e'_2 : \text{cmd}^\perp$  by (T-ASSIGN) with (9,10)
- Sub-case (ASSIGN):  $(S; l := v) \longrightarrow (S[l \mapsto v]; ())$  (3) - hyp
  - $l \in \text{dom}(S)$  (4) - inv. (ASSIGN) of (3)
  - $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r l : \text{ref}(\tau^s)^{s'}$  (5) - inv. (T-ASSIGN) of (1)
  - $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r v : \tau^s$  (6) - inv. (T-ASSIGN) of (1)
  - $\Delta(l) = \text{ref}(\tau^s)^{s''}$  (7) - by Lemma 20 with (5)
  - $s'' \leq s'$  (8) - by Lemma 20 with (5)
  - $\Delta \vdash S[l \mapsto v]$  by (5,6,7)
  - $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r () : \text{cmd}^\perp$  by (T-UNIT)

□

Finally, we conclude the proof of type safety with the proof of our progress result that ensures well-typed programs never get stuck.

#### Lemma 22 (Canonical Forms Lemma)

1. If  $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r v : (\Pi x : \tau^s.r; \sigma^q)^t$ , then  $\exists_{x, s', e} v = \lambda(x : \tau^{s'}).e$ .
2. If  $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r v : \text{bool}^s$ , then  $v = \text{true}$  or  $v = \text{false}$ .
3. If  $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r v : \text{cmd}^s$ , then  $v = ()$ .
4. If  $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r v : \text{ref}(\tau^s)^t$ , then  $v = l$ .
5. If  $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r v : \Sigma[\overline{m : \tau^s}]^t$ , then  $v = [\overline{m = v'}]$ .

6. If  $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r v : \{\dots, n_i : \tau_i^{s_i}, \dots\}^t$ , then  $v = \#n_j(u)$  for some  $j$ .
7. If  $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r v : \tau^{*s}$ , then  $v = \overline{v'}$ .

Proof: By induction on the derivation of  $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r v : \tau^s$ .

**Theorem 10 (Progress)**

Let  $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e : \tau^s$ , and  $\Delta \vdash S$ , then  $e$  is either a value or  $(S; e) \longrightarrow (S'; e')$ .

**Proof** By induction on the derivation of  $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e : \tau^s$ .

**Cases (T-TRUE), (T-FALSE), (T-UNIT), (T-LAMBDA), (T-LOC), (T-INJ)**

For any of these cases, the expression is a value.

**Case (T-OR), (T-NOT), (T-EQUAL)**

In these cases we have a conditional expression that is evaluated through an interpretation function  $\mathcal{C}$ . Since  $\mathcal{C}$  is a total function, then we know the evaluation of these expressions terminates with a boolean value.

**Case (T-FIELD):**

- $$\begin{array}{ll} \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e.m_i : \tau_i^{s_i} & (1) - \text{hyp} \\ \Delta \vdash S & (2) - \text{hyp} \\ \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e : \Sigma[\dots \times m_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \times \dots]^{s'} & (3) - \text{inv. (T-FIELD) of (1)} \\ \\ \bullet (S; e) \longrightarrow (S'; e') & (5) - \text{by I.H. with (3,2)} \\ \quad (S; e.m_i) \longrightarrow (S'; e'.m_i) & \text{by rule (FIELD-LEFT) with (5)} \\ \bullet e \text{ is a value} & (6) - \text{by I.H. with (3,2)} \\ \quad e = [\overline{m} : \overline{v}] & (7) - \text{Lemma 22 with (3,6)} \\ \quad (S; e.m_i) \longrightarrow (S; v_i) & \text{by rule (FIELD-RIGHT) with (7)} \end{array}$$

**Case (T-LET):**

- $$\begin{array}{ll} \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r \text{let } x = e_1 \text{ in } e_2 : \tau'^{s'} & (1) - \text{hyp} \\ \Delta \vdash S & (2) - \text{hyp} \\ \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e_1 : \tau^s & (3) - \text{inv. (T-LET) of (1)} \\ \Delta, x : \tau^s \vdash_{\mathcal{S}\{x \doteq e_1\}}^r e_2 : \tau'^{s'} & \text{inv. (T-LET) of (1)} \\ \\ \bullet (S; e_1) \longrightarrow (S'; e'_1) & (4) - \text{by I.H. with (3),(2)} \\ \quad (S; \text{let } x = e_1 \text{ in } e_2) \longrightarrow (S'; \text{let } x = e'_1 \text{ in } e_2) & (6) - \text{by rule (LET-LEFT) with (4)} \\ \bullet e_1 = v & (5) - \text{by I.H. with (3,2)} \\ \quad (S; \text{let } x = e_1 \text{ in } e_2) \longrightarrow (S; e_2\{v/x\}) & \text{by rule (LET-RIGHT) with (5)} \end{array}$$

**Case (T-CASE):**

- $$\begin{array}{ll} \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r \text{case } e(\dots, n_i \cdot x_i \Rightarrow e_i, \dots) : \tau^s & (1) - \text{hyp} \\ \Delta \vdash S & (2) - \text{hyp} \end{array}$$

- $$\Delta \vdash_S^r e : \{\dots, n_i : \tau_i^{s_i}, \dots\}^s \quad (3) - \text{inv. (T-CASE) of (1)}$$
- $$\forall_i \Delta, x_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \vdash_S^{r'} e_i : \tau^s \quad (4) - \text{inv. (T-CASE) of (1)}$$
- $$r \sqcup s \leq r' \quad \text{inv. (T-CASE) of (1)}$$
- $(S; e) \longrightarrow (S'; e')$  (5) - by I.H. with (3,2)
  - $(S; \text{case } e(\dots, n_i \cdot x_i \Rightarrow e_i, \dots)) \longrightarrow (S'; \text{case } e'(\dots, n_i \cdot x_i \Rightarrow e_i, \dots))$  (6) - by rule (CASE-LEFT) with (5)
  - $e = \#n_j(v)$  (7) - by I.H. with (3,2)
  - $(S; \text{case } \#n_j(v)(\dots, n_i \cdot x_i \Rightarrow e_i, \dots)) \longrightarrow (S; e_j\{v/x_j\})$  by rule (CASE-RIGHT) with (7)

**Case (T-APP):**

- $$\Delta \vdash_S^r e_1(e_2) : \sigma''^q \quad (1) - \text{hyp}$$
- $$\Delta \vdash S \quad (2) - \text{hyp}$$
- $$\Delta \vdash_S^r e_1 : (\Pi x : \tau^s. r; \sigma^q)^t \quad (3) - \text{inv. (T-APP) of (1)}$$
- $$\Delta \vdash_S^r e_2 : \tau^s \quad (4) - \text{inv. (T-APP) of (1)}$$
- $(S; e_1) \longrightarrow (S'; e'_1)$  (5) - by I.H. with (3,2)
  - $(S; e_1(e_2)) \longrightarrow (S'; e'_1(e_2))$  by rule (APP-LEFT) with (5)
  - $e_1$  is a value (6) - by I.H. with (3,2)
  - $e_1 = \lambda(x : \tau^{s'}) . e$  (7) - Lemma 22 with (3,6)
  - $(S; e_2) \longrightarrow (S'; e'_2)$  (8) - by I.H. with (4,2)
  - $(S; e_1(e_2)) \longrightarrow (S'; e_1(e'_2))$  by rule (APP-RIGHT) with (8,7)
  - $e_2 = v$  (9) - by I.H. with (4,2)
  - $(S; (\lambda(x : \tau^{s'}) . e)(e_2)) \longrightarrow (S; e\{v/x\})$  by rule (APP) with (9,7)

**Case (T-SUB):**

- $$\Delta \vdash_S^{r'} e : \tau^{s'} \quad (1) - \text{hyp}$$
- $$\Delta \vdash S \quad (2) - \text{hyp}$$
- $$\Delta \vdash_S^r e : \tau^s \quad (3) - \text{inv. (T-SUB) with (1)}$$
- $$\tau^s \leq \tau^{s'} \quad \text{inv. (T-SUB) with (1)}$$
- $$r' \leq r \quad \text{inv. (T-SUB) with (1)}$$
- $$(S; e) \longrightarrow (S'; e') \text{ or } e \text{ is a value} \quad \text{by I.H. with (3,2)}$$

**Case (T-IF):**

- $$\Delta \vdash_S^r \text{if } c \text{ then } e_1 \text{ else } e_2 : \tau^s \quad (1) - \text{hyp}$$
- $$\Delta \vdash S \quad (2) - \text{hyp}$$
- $$\Delta \vdash_S^r c : \text{Bool}^s \quad \text{inv. (T-IF) of (1)}$$
- $$\Delta \vdash_S^{r'} e_1 : \tau^s \quad \text{inv. (T-IF) of (1)}$$
- $$\Delta \vdash_S^{r'} e_2 : \tau^s \quad \text{inv. (T-IF) of (1)}$$
- $$r \sqcup s \leq r' \quad \text{inv. (T-IF) of (1)}$$

$\mathcal{C}$  is a total function (3) - by def.  
 $\mathcal{C}[\![c]\!]$  is either true or false (4) - by def. and (3)  
 $(S; \text{if } c \text{ then } e_1 \text{ else } e_2) \longrightarrow (S; e_1)$  by rule (IF-TRUE), (4) with  $\mathcal{C}[\![c]\!] = \text{true}$   
 $(S; \text{if } c \text{ then } e_1 \text{ else } e_2) \longrightarrow (S; e_2)$  by rule (IF-FALSE), (4) with  $\mathcal{C}[\![c]\!] = \text{false}$

**Case (T-CONS):**

$\Delta \vdash_S^r e_1 :: e_2 : \tau^{*s}$  (1) - hyp  
 $\Delta \vdash S$  (2) - hyp  
 $\Delta \vdash_S^r e_1 : \tau^s$  (3) - inv. (T-CONS) of (1)  
 $\Delta \vdash_S^r e_2 : \tau^{*s}$  (4) - inv. (T-CONS) of (1)  

- $(S; e_1) \longrightarrow (S'; e'_1)$  (5) - by I.H. with (3,2)  
 $(S; e_1 :: e_2) \longrightarrow (S; e'_1 :: e_2)$  by rule (CONS-LEFT) with (5)
- $e_1$  is a value (6) - by I.H. with (3,2)
  - $(S; e_2) \longrightarrow (S'; e'_2)$  (7) - by I.H. with (4,2)  
 $(S; e_1 :: e_2) \longrightarrow (S; e_1 :: e'_2)$  by rule (CONS-RIGHT) with (6,7)
  - $e_2$  is a value (8) - by I.H. with (4,2)  
 $e_2 = \{v_1, \dots, v_n\}$  (9) - Lemma 22 with (4,8)  
 $(S; e_1 :: \{v_1, \dots, v_n\}) \longrightarrow (S; \{e_1, v_1, \dots, v_n\})$  by rule (CONS) with (9,6)

**Case (T-RECORD):**

$\Delta \vdash_S^r [\dots, m_i = e_i, \dots] : \Sigma[\dots \times m_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \times \dots]^s$  (1) - hyp  
 $\Delta \vdash S$  (2) - hyp  
 $\Delta \vdash_S^r e_i : \tau_i^{s_i}$  (3) - inv. (T-RECORD) of (1)  

- $(S; e_i) \longrightarrow (S'; e'_i)$  (4) - by I.H. with (3,2)  
 $(S; [\dots, m_i = e_i, \dots]) \longrightarrow (S'; [\dots, m_i = e'_i, \dots])$  by rule (RECORD) with (4)
- $\forall_i e_i$  is a value (5) - by I.H. with (3,2)  
 $[\dots, m_i = e_i, \dots]$  is value by (5)

**Case (T-COLLECTION):**

$\Delta \vdash_S^r \{e_1, \dots, e_n\} : \tau^{*s}$  (1) - hyp  
 $\Delta \vdash S$  (2) - hyp  
 $\Delta \vdash_S^r e_i : \tau^s$  (3) - inv. (T-COLLECTION) of (1)  

- $(S; e_i) \longrightarrow (S'; e'_i)$  (4) - by I.H. with (3),(2)  
 $(S; \{\dots, e_i, \dots\}) \longrightarrow (S'; \{\dots, e'_i, \dots\})$  by rule (COLLECTION) with (4)
- $\forall_i e_i$  is a value (5) - by I.H. with (3,2)  
 $\{e_1, \dots, e_n\}$  is value by (5)

**Case (T-REFINERECORD):**

$\Delta \vdash_S^r e : \Sigma[\dots \times m_j : \tau_j^{s_j} \times \dots \times m_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \times \dots]^s$  (1) - hyp  
 $\Delta \vdash S$  (2) - hyp

$$\Delta \vdash_S^r e : \Sigma[\dots \times m_j : \tau_j^{s_j} \times \dots \times m_i : (\tau_i^{s_i})[\vee/m_i] \times \dots]^s \quad (3) - \text{inv. (T-REFINERECD) of (1)}$$

$$(S; e) \longrightarrow (S'; e') \text{ or } e \text{ is a value} \quad (4) - \text{by I.H. with (3,2)}$$

**Case (T-UNREFINERECD):**

$$\Delta \vdash_S^r e : \Sigma[\dots \times m_j : \tau_j^{s_j} \times \dots \times m_i : (\tau_i^{s_i})[\vee/m_i] \times \dots]^s \quad (1) - \text{hyp}$$

$$\Delta \vdash S \quad (2) - \text{hyp}$$

$$\Delta \vdash_S^r e : \Sigma[\dots \times m_j : \tau_j^{s_j} \times \dots \times m_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \times \dots]^s \quad (3) - \text{inv. (T-UNREFINERECD) of (1)}$$

$$(S; e) \longrightarrow (S'; e') \text{ or } e \text{ is a value} \quad (4) - \text{by I.H. with (3,2)}$$

**Case (T-FOREACH):**

$$\Delta \vdash_S^r \text{foreach}(e_1, e_2, x.y.e_3) : \tau'^s \quad (1) - \text{hyp}$$

$$\Delta \vdash S \quad (2) - \text{hyp}$$

$$\Delta \vdash_S^r e_1 : \tau^{*s} \quad (3) - \text{inv. (T-FOREACH) of (1)}$$

$$\Delta \vdash_S^r e_2 : \tau'^s \quad (4) - \text{inv. (T-FOREACH) of (1)}$$

$$\Delta, x : \tau^s, y : \tau'^s \vdash_S^{r'} e_3 : \tau'^s \quad \text{inv. (T-FOREACH) of (1)}$$

$$r \sqcup s \leq r' \quad \text{inv. (T-FOREACH) of (1)}$$

- $(S; e_1) \longrightarrow (S'; e'_1) \quad (5) - \text{by I.H. with (3,2)}$   
 $(S; \text{foreach}(e_1, e_2, x.y.e_3)) \longrightarrow (S; \text{foreach}(e'_1, e_2, x.y.e_3))$   
by rule (FOREACH-LEFT) with (5)
- $e_1$  is a value (6) - by I.H. with (3,2)  
 $e_1 = \{v_1, \dots, v_n\} \quad (7) - \text{Lemma 22 with (3,6)}$ 
  - $(S; e_2) \longrightarrow (S'; e'_2) \quad (8) - \text{by I.H. with (4,2)}$   
 $(S; \text{foreach}(e_1, e_2, x.y.e_3)) \longrightarrow (S; \text{foreach}(e_1, e'_2, x.y.e_3))$   
by rule (FOREACH-RIGHT) with (6,8)
  - $e_2$  is a value (9) - by I.H. with (4,2)  
 $(S; \text{foreach}(\{v_1, \dots, v_n\}, e_2, x.y.e_3)) \longrightarrow$   
 $(S; \text{foreach}(\{v_2, \dots, v_n\}, e_3\{^x/_v_1\}\{^y/_e_2\}, x.y.e_3))$  by rule (FOREACH) if  $n \geq 1$   
 $(S; \text{foreach}(\{\}, e_2, x.y.e_3)) \longrightarrow (S; e_2)$  by rule (FOREACH-BASE) if  $n = 0$

**Case (T-REF):**

$$\Delta \vdash_S^r \text{ref}_{\tau^s} e : \text{ref}(\tau^s)^t \quad (1) - \text{hyp}$$

$$\Delta \vdash S \quad (2) - \text{hyp}$$

$$\Delta \vdash_S^r e : \tau^s \quad (3) - \text{inv. (T-REF) of (1)}$$

- $(S; e) \longrightarrow (S'; e') \quad (4) - \text{by I.H. with (3,2)}$   
 $(S; \text{ref}_{\tau^s} e) \longrightarrow (S'; \text{ref}_{\tau^s} e')$  by rule (REF-LEFT) with (4)
- $e$  is a value (5) - by I.H. with (3,2)  
 $(S; \text{ref}_{\tau^s} e) \longrightarrow (S \cup \{l \mapsto e\}; l)$  by rule (REF-RIGHT) with (5)

**Case (T-DEREF):**

- $$\begin{array}{ll} \Delta \vdash_S^r !e : \tau^s & (1) - \text{hyp} \\ \Delta \vdash S & (2) - \text{hyp} \\ \Delta \vdash_S^r e : \text{ref}(\tau^s)^{s'} & (3) - \text{inv. (T-DEREF) of (1)} \\ \bullet (S; e) \longrightarrow (S'; e') & (4) - \text{by I.H. with (3,2)} \\ \quad (S; !e) \longrightarrow (S'; !e') & \text{by rule (DEREF-LEFT) with (4)} \\ \bullet e \text{ is a value} & (5) - \text{by I.H. with (3,2)} \\ \quad e = l & (6) - \text{Lemma 22 with (3)} \\ \quad S(l) = v \text{ such that } \Delta \vdash v : \tau^s & (7) - \text{by Definition 40 with (2,3,6)} \\ \quad (S; !l) \longrightarrow (S; v) & \text{by rule (DEREF) with (7)} \end{array}$$

**Case (T-ASSIGN):**

- $$\begin{array}{ll} \Delta \vdash_S^r e_1 := e_2 : \text{cmd}^\perp & (1) - \text{hyp} \\ \Delta \vdash S & (2) - \text{hyp} \\ \Delta \vdash_S^r e_1 : \text{ref}(\tau^s)^{s'} & (3) - \text{inv. (T-ASSIGN) of (1)} \\ \Delta \vdash_S^r e_2 : \tau^s & (4) - \text{inv. (T-ASSIGN) of (1)} \\ \bullet (S; e_1) \longrightarrow (S'; e'_1) & (5) - \text{by I.H. with (3,2)} \\ \quad (S; e_1 := e_2) \longrightarrow (S'; e'_1 := e_2) & \text{by rule (ASSIGN-LEFT) with (5)} \\ \bullet e_1 \text{ is a value} & (6) - \text{by I.H. with (3),(2)} \\ \quad e_1 = l & (7) - \text{Lemma 22 with (3)} \\ \quad - (S; e_2) \longrightarrow (S'; e'_2) & (8) - \text{by I.H. with (4,2)} \\ \quad \quad (S; l := e_2) \longrightarrow (S'; l := e'_2) & \text{by rule (ASSIGN-RIGHT) with (6,8)} \\ \quad - e_2 \text{ is a value} & (9) - \text{by I.H. with (4,2)} \\ \quad \quad (S; l := v) \longrightarrow (S[l \mapsto v]; ()) & \text{by rule (ASSIGN)} \end{array}$$

□

## C.2 Noninterference

We have shown the proof of our main result, noninterference, in Chapter 4 but deferred the proofs of the main lemmas used to prove it. We shall now show their proofs, as well as of other auxiliary lemmas.

Let  $\mathcal{M}_{\Delta, s} = \{(l, l) \mid \Delta(l) = \text{ref}(\tau^s)^t \wedge t \leq s\}$ .

**Lemma 23 (Reflexivity Lemma)**

Let  $\Delta \vdash_S^r e : \tau^{s'}$ , then  $\Delta; \Delta \vdash_{S, S}^r e \cong_s e : \tau^{s'}$  with  $\mathcal{M}_{\Delta, s}$ .

**Lemma 24**

Let  $\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{S_1, S_2}^r e_1 \cong_s e_2 : \tau^{s'}$ , then  $\Delta_i \vdash_{S_i}^r e_i : \tau^{s'}$ .

**Lemma 25 (Weakening)**

Let  $\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{S_1, S_2}^r e \cong_s e' : \tau^{s'}$ , then  $\Delta_1, \Delta'_1; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2 \vdash_{S_1 \cup S_1, S_2 \cup S_2}^r e \cong_s e' : \tau^{s'}$

Proof: Induction on the derivation of  $\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{S_1, S_2}^r e \cong_s e' : \tau^{s'}$ .

**Lemma 26**

Let  $v_1, v_2$  be values, and  $\tau^{s'} \in \mathcal{LT}$ .  
 If  $\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r v_1 \cong_s v_2 : \tau^{s'}$ , then  $v_1 = v_2$ .

**Proof** By induction on the derivation of  $\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r v_1 \cong_s v_2 : \tau^{s'}$ .

**Case (E-VALOPAQUE):**

Not applicable since if  $\tau^{s'} \in \mathcal{LT}$  then  $s' \leq s$  (since  $s' = \perp$ ), but for this case we would need  $s' \not\leq s$ .

**Case (E-VAL):**

$$\begin{array}{ll}
 \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r v_1 \cong_s v_2 : \tau^{s'} & (1) - \text{hyp} \\
 \tau^{s'} \in \mathcal{LT} & (2) - \text{hyp} \\
 v_1 = v_2 & (3) - \text{by inv. of (E-VAL) with (1)} \\
 v_1 = v_2 & \text{by (3)}
 \end{array}$$

**Case (E-LAMBDA):**

Since  $(\Pi x:\tau^{s'}.r'; \sigma^a)^t \notin \mathcal{LT}$ , this case is not applicable.

**Case (E-RECORD):**

$$\begin{array}{ll}
 \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r [\overline{m=v}] \cong_s [\overline{m=v'}] : \Sigma[\overline{m_i:\tau^{s'_i}}]^{s'} & (1) - \text{hyp} \\
 \Sigma[\overline{m_i:\tau^{s'_i}}]^{s'} \in \mathcal{LT} & (2) - \text{hyp} \\
 \forall_i \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r v_i \cong_s v'_i : \tau_i^{s_i} & (3) - \text{inv. of (E-RECORD) with (1)} \\
 \tau_i^{s_i} \in \mathcal{LT} & (4) - \text{by def. of } \mathcal{LT} \text{ with (2)} \\
 v_i = v'_i & (5) - \text{by I.H. with (3,4)} \\
 [\overline{m=v}] = [\overline{m=v'}] & \text{by (5)}
 \end{array}$$

**Case (E-REFINERECORD):**

$$\begin{array}{ll}
 \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r v \cong_s v' : \Sigma[\dots \times m_j : \tau_j^{s_j} \times \dots \times m_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \times \dots]^{s'} & (1) - \text{hyp} \\
 \Sigma[\dots \times m_j : \tau_j^{s_j} \times \dots \times m_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \times \dots]^{s'} \in \mathcal{LT} & (2) - \text{hyp} \\
 \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r v \cong_s v' : \Sigma[\dots \times m_j : \tau_j^{s_j} \times \dots \times m_i : (\tau_i^{s_i})[\vee/m_j] \times \dots]^{s'} & \\
 & (3) - \text{inv. of (E-REFINERECORD) with (1)} \\
 \Sigma[\dots \times m_j : \tau_j^{s_j} \times \dots \times m_i : (\tau_i^{s_i})[\vee/m_j] \times \dots]^{s'} \in \mathcal{LT} & \\
 & (6) - \text{by (2) since } s_i = \perp \text{ by def. of } \mathcal{LT}, \text{ so } (\tau_i^{s_i})[\vee/m_j] = \tau_i^{s_i} \\
 v = v' & (5) - \text{by I.H. with (3,6)}
 \end{array}$$

**Case (E-UNREFINERECORD):**

$$\begin{array}{ll}
 \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r v \cong_s v' : \Sigma[\dots \times m_j : \tau_j^{s_j} \times \dots \times m_i : (\tau_i^{s_i})[\vee/m_j] \times \dots]^{s'} & (1) - \text{hyp} \\
 \Sigma[\dots \times m_j : \tau_j^{s_j} \times \dots \times m_i : (\tau_i^{s_i})[\vee/m_j] \times \dots]^{s'} \in \mathcal{LT} & (2) - \text{hyp} \\
 \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r v \cong_s v' : \Sigma[\dots \times m_j : \tau_j^{s_j} \times \dots \times m_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \times \dots]^{s'} & \\
 & (3) - \text{inv. of (E-UNREFINERECORD) with (1)}
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Sigma[\dots \times m_j : \tau_j^{s_j} \times \dots \times m_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \times \dots]^{s'} &\in \mathcal{LT} \\ v = v' &\end{aligned} \quad \begin{aligned} &\text{(6) - by (2) since } s_i = \perp \text{ by def. of } \mathcal{LT}, \text{ so } (\tau_i^{s_i})[\nu/m_j] = \tau_i^{s_i} \\ &\text{(5) - by I.H. with (3,6)} \end{aligned}$$

**Case (E-SUB):**

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{S_1, S_2}^r v &\cong_s v' : \tau^{s'} && \text{(1) - hyp} \\ \tau^{s'} &\in \mathcal{LT} && \text{(2) - hyp} \\ \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{S_1, S_2}^{r'} v &\cong_s v' : \tau^{s''} && \text{(3) - by inv. of (E-SUB) with (1)} \\ \tau^{s''} <: \tau^{s'} &&& \text{(4) - by inv. of (E-SUB) with (1)} \\ \tau^{s''} &\in \mathcal{LT} && \text{(5) - by (2,4)} \\ v = v' &&& \text{(6) - by I.H. with (3,5)} \end{aligned}$$

**Case (E-COLLECTION):**

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{S_1, S_2}^r \{v_1, \dots, v_n\} &\cong_s \{v'_1, \dots, v'_n\} : \tau^{s'} && \text{(1) - hyp} \\ \tau^{s'} &\in \mathcal{LT} && \text{(2) - hyp} \\ \forall_i \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{S_1, S_2}^r v_i &\cong_s v'_i : \tau^{s'} && \text{(3) - by inv. of (E-COLLECTION) with (1)} \\ \tau^{s'} &\in \mathcal{LT} && \text{(4) - by def. of } \mathcal{LT} \text{ with (2)} \\ v_i = v'_i &&& \text{(5) - by I.H. with (3,4)} \\ \{v_1, \dots, v_n\} &= \{v'_1, \dots, v'_n\} && \text{by (5)} \end{aligned}$$

□

Lemma 27 states whenever a well-typed expression  $e$ , whose store  $S$  is equivalent to a store  $S_0$ , reduces, the resulting store  $S'$  is equivalent to the stores equivalent to the one under which the expression reduced,  $S_0$ , given that the computational security level  $r$  is not less or equal than the observational security level  $s$ . This auxiliary lemma is used to prove our main result, the noninterference theorem.

**Lemma 27**

Let  $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e : \tau^{s'}$ ,  $\Delta_0; \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_0 =_s S$ , and  $r \not\leq s$ .

If  $(S, e) \longrightarrow (S', e')$ , then there is  $\Delta', \mathcal{M}'$  such that  $\Delta \subseteq \Delta'$ ,  $\mathcal{M} \subseteq \mathcal{M}'$ , and  $\Delta_0; \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{M}'} S_0 =_s S'$ .

**Proof** By induction on the derivation of  $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e : \tau^{s'}$ .

**Case (T-SUB):**

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e &: \tau^{s'} && \text{(1) - hyp} \\ (S; e) &\longrightarrow (S'; e') && \text{(2) - hyp} \\ \Delta_0; \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_0 &= _s S && \text{(3) - hyp} \\ r &\not\leq s && \text{(4) - hyp} \\ \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^{r'} e &: \tau^{s''} && \text{(5) - inv. (T-SUB) of (1)} \\ \tau^{s''} <: \tau^{s'} \text{ and } r &\leq r' && \text{(6) - inv. (T-SUB) of (1)} \end{aligned}$$



To show  $r' \not\leq s$ , assume for contradiction  $r' \leq s$  (7)

$$\begin{array}{ll}
 r \leq s & (8) - \text{by (6,7), which contradicts (4)} \\
 r' \not\leq s & (9) - \text{by (8)} \\
 \Delta \subseteq \Delta' \text{ and } \mathcal{M} \subseteq \mathcal{M}' & \text{by I.H. with (2,3,5,9)} \\
 \Delta_0; \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{M}'} S_0 =_s S' & \text{by I.H. with (2,3,5,9)}
 \end{array}$$

Case **(T-REF)**:

• Sub-case **(REF-LEFT)**:

$$\begin{array}{ll}
 (S; \mathbf{ref}_{\tau^s} e) \longrightarrow (S'; \mathbf{ref}_{\tau^s} e') & (1) - \text{hyp} \\
 \Delta \vdash_S^r \mathbf{ref}_{\tau^s} e : \mathbf{ref}(\tau^{s'})^r & (2) - \text{hyp} \\
 \Delta_0; \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_0 =_s S & (3) - \text{hyp} \\
 r \not\leq s & (4) - \text{hyp} \\
 (S; e) \longrightarrow (S'; e') & (5) - \text{inv. (REF-LEFT) of (2)} \\
 \Delta \vdash_S^r e : \tau^{s'} & (6) - \text{inv. (T-REF) of (1)} \\
 \Delta \subseteq \Delta' \text{ and } \mathcal{M} \subseteq \mathcal{M}' & \text{by I.H. with (2,3,5,6)} \\
 \Delta_0; \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{M}'} S_0 =_s S' & \text{by I.H. with (2,3,5,6)}
 \end{array}$$

• Sub-case **(REF-RIGHT)**:

$$\begin{array}{ll}
 (S; \mathbf{ref}_{\tau^{s'}} v) \longrightarrow (S \cup \{l \mapsto v\}; l) & (1) - \text{hyp} \\
 \Delta \vdash_S^r \mathbf{ref}_{\tau^{s'}} v : \mathbf{ref}(\tau^{s'})^r & (2) - \text{hyp} \\
 \Delta_0; \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_0 =_s S & (3) - \text{hyp} \\
 r \not\leq s & (4) - \text{hyp} \\
 \Delta_0; \Delta, l : \mathbf{ref}(\tau^{s'})^r \vdash_{\mathcal{M}'} S_0 =_s S' & \\
 \text{by Definition 36 with (2,4) and } l \notin \mathcal{M}_2 \text{ by (3), where } S' = S \cup \{l \mapsto v\} \text{ and } & \\
 \mathcal{M}' = \mathcal{M} &
 \end{array}$$

Case **(T-DEREF)**:

• Sub-case **(DEREF-LEFT)**:

$$\begin{array}{ll}
 (S; !e) \longrightarrow (S'; !e') & (1) - \text{hyp} \\
 \Delta \vdash_S^r !e : \tau^{s'} & (2) - \text{hyp} \\
 \Delta_0; \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_0 =_s S & (3) - \text{hyp} \\
 r \not\leq s & (4) - \text{hyp} \\
 (S; e) \longrightarrow (S'; e') & (5) - \text{inv. (DEREF-LEFT) of (1)} \\
 \Delta \vdash_S^r e : \mathbf{ref}(\tau^{s'})^t & (6) - \text{inv. (T-DEREF) of (2)} \\
 \Delta \subseteq \Delta' \text{ and } \mathcal{M} \subseteq \mathcal{M}' & \text{by I.H. with (5,6,4,3)} \\
 \Delta_0; \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{M}'} S_0 =_s S' & \text{by I.H. with (5,6,4,3)}
 \end{array}$$

• Sub-case (DEREF):

$(S; !l) \longrightarrow (S; v)$	(1) - hyp
$\Delta \vdash_S^r !e : \tau^{s'}$	(2) - hyp
$\Delta_0; \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_0 =_s S$	(3) - hyp
$r \not\leq s$	(4) - hyp
$\Delta_0; \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_0 =_s S$	by hypothesis (3)

Case (T-ASSIGN):

• Sub-case (ASSIGN-LEFT):

$(S; e_1 := e_2) \longrightarrow (S'; e'_1 := e_2)$	(1) - hyp
$\Delta \vdash_S^r e_1 := e_2 : \text{cmd}^{s'}$	(2) - hyp
$\Delta_0; \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_0 =_s S$	(3) - hyp
$r \not\leq s$	(4) - hyp
$(S; e_1) \longrightarrow (S'; e'_1)$	(5) - inv. (ASSIGN-LEFT) of (1)
$\Delta \vdash_S^r e_1 : \text{ref}(\tau^{s''})^t$	(6) - inv. (T-ASSIGN) of (2)
$\Delta \subseteq \Delta'$ and $\mathcal{M} \subseteq \mathcal{M}'$	by I.H. with (5,6,4,3)
$\Delta_0; \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{M}'} S_0 =_s S'$	by I.H. with (5,6,4,3)

• Sub-case (ASSIGN-RIGHT):

$(S; l := e_2) \longrightarrow (S'; l := e'_2)$	(1) - hyp
$\Delta \vdash_S^r l := e_2 : \text{cmd}^{s'}$	(2) - hyp
$\Delta_0; \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_0 =_s S$	(3) - hyp
$r \not\leq s$	(4) - hyp
$(S; e_2) \longrightarrow (S'; e'_2)$	(5) - inv. (ASSIGN-RIGHT) of (1)
$\Delta \vdash_S^r e_2 : \tau^{s''}$	(6) - inv. (T-ASSIGN) of (2)
$\Delta \subseteq \Delta'$ and $\mathcal{M} \subseteq \mathcal{M}'$	by I.H. with (5,6,4,3)
$\Delta_0; \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{M}'} S_0 =_s S'$	by I.H. with (5,6,4,3)

• Sub-case (ASSIGN):

$(S; l := v) \longrightarrow (S[l \mapsto v]; ())$	(1) - hyp
$\Delta \vdash_S^r l := v : \text{cmd}^{s'}$	(2) - hyp
$\Delta_0; \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_0 =_s S$	(3) - hyp
$r \not\leq s$	(4) - hyp
$l \in \text{dom}(S)$	(6) - inv. (ASSIGN) of (1)
$\Delta \vdash_S^r l : \text{ref}(\tau^{s''})^t$	(7) - inv. (T-ASSIGN) of (2)
$\Delta \vdash_S^r v : \tau^{s''}$	(8) - inv. (T-ASSIGN) of (2)
$r \sqcup t \leq s''$	(9) - inv. (T-ASSIGN) of (2)
$\Delta(l) = \text{ref}(\tau^{s''})^t$	by Lemma 20 with (7)

$$t' \leq t$$

by Lemma 20 with (7)

By (6) we either have:

$$- l \in \mathcal{M}_2$$

$$\exists_{l_0} (l_0, l) \in \mathcal{M} \text{ and } t' \leq s$$

by Definition 36, first case, with (3)

$$\Delta_0; \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_0(l_0) \cong_s S(l) : \tau^{s''} \quad (10)$$

$$r \leq s'' \quad (11) - \text{by (9)}$$

$$\text{To show } s'' \not\leq s, \text{ assume for contradiction } s'' \leq s \quad (12)$$

$$r \leq s \quad (13) - \text{by (11,12), which contradicts (4)}$$

$$s'' \not\leq s \quad (14) - \text{by (13)}$$

$$\Delta_0 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r S_0(l_0) : \tau^{s''} \quad (15) - \text{by Definition 35 with (10)}$$

$$\Delta_0; \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_0(l_0) \cong_s S[l \mapsto v](l) : \tau^{s''} \quad (16) - \text{by (E-VALOPAQUE) with (8,14,15)}$$

$$\Delta_0; \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_0 =_s S[l \mapsto v] \quad \text{by Definition 36 with (16)}$$

$$- l \notin \mathcal{M}_2$$

$$t' \not\leq s$$

by Definition 36, second case, with (3)

$$\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r v : \tau^{s''} \quad (17) - \text{by (8)}$$

$$\Delta_0; \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_0 =_s S[l \mapsto v] \quad \text{by Definition 35 with (17)}$$

**Case (T-INJ):**

$$(S; \#n_i(e)) \longrightarrow (S'; \#n_i(e')) \quad (1) - \text{hyp}$$

$$\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r \#n_i(e) : \tau^{s'} \quad (2) - \text{hyp}$$

$$\Delta_0; \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_0 =_s S \quad (3) - \text{hyp}$$

$$r \not\leq s \quad (4) - \text{hyp}$$

$$(S; e) \longrightarrow (S'; e') \quad (5) - \text{inv. (VARIANT) of (1)}$$

$$\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e : \tau_i^{s_i} \quad (6) - \text{inv. (T-INJ) of (2)}$$

$$\Delta \subseteq \Delta' \text{ and } \mathcal{M} \subseteq \mathcal{M}' \quad \text{by I.H. with (5,6,4,3)}$$

$$\Delta_0; \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{M}'} S_0 =_s S' \quad \text{by I.H. with (5,6,4,3)}$$

**Case (T-CASE):**

• Sub-case (CASE-LEFT):

$$(S; \text{case } e(\dots, n_i \cdot x_i \Rightarrow e_i, \dots)) \longrightarrow (S'; \text{case } e'(\dots, n_i \cdot x_i \Rightarrow e_i, \dots)) \quad (1) - \text{hyp}$$

$$\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r \text{case } e(\dots, n_i \cdot x_i \Rightarrow e_i, \dots) : \tau^{s'} \quad (2) - \text{hyp}$$

$$\Delta_0; \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_0 =_s S \quad (3) - \text{hyp}$$

$$r \not\leq s \quad (4) - \text{hyp}$$

$$(S; e) \longrightarrow (S'; e') \quad (5) - \text{inv. (CASE-LEFT) of (1)}$$

$$\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e : \{\dots, n_i : \tau_i^{s_i}, \dots\}^t \quad (6) - \text{inv. (T-CASE) of (2)}$$

$$\Delta \subseteq \Delta' \text{ and } \mathcal{M} \subseteq \mathcal{M}' \quad \text{by I.H. with (5,6,4,3)}$$

$$\Delta_0; \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{M}'} S_0 =_s S' \quad \text{by I.H. with (5,6,4,3)}$$

• Sub-case (CASE-RIGHT):

$$\begin{aligned}
 (S; \text{case } \#n_i(v)(\dots, n_i \cdot x_i \Rightarrow e_i, \dots)) &\longrightarrow (S; e_i\{v/x_i\}) & (1) - \text{hyp} \\
 \Delta \vdash_S^r \text{case } \#m_i(v)(\dots, m_i \cdot x_i \Rightarrow e_i, \dots) : \tau^{s'} & & (2) - \text{hyp} \\
 \Delta_0; \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_0 =_s S & & (3) - \text{hyp} \\
 r \not\leq s & & (4) - \text{hyp} \\
 \Delta_0; \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_0 =_s S & & \text{by hypothesis (3)}
 \end{aligned}$$

Case (T-FIELD):

• Sub-case (FIELD-LEFT):

$$\begin{aligned}
 (S; e.m_i) &\longrightarrow (S'; e'.m_i) & (1) - \text{hyp} \\
 \Delta \vdash_S^r e.m_i : \tau_i^{s_i} & & (2) - \text{hyp} \\
 \Delta_0; \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_0 =_s S & & (3) - \text{hyp} \\
 r \not\leq s & & (4) - \text{hyp} \\
 (S; e) &\longrightarrow (S'; e') & (5) - \text{inv. (FIELD-LEFT) of (1)} \\
 \Delta \vdash_S^r e : \Sigma[\dots \times m_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \times \dots]^{s'} & & (6) - \text{inv. (T-FIELD) of (2)} \\
 \Delta \subseteq \Delta' \text{ and } \mathcal{M} \subseteq \mathcal{M}' & & \text{by I.H. with (5,6,4,3)} \\
 \Delta_0; \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{M}'} S_0 =_s S' & & \text{by I.H. with (5,6,4,3)}
 \end{aligned}$$

• Sub-case (FIELD-RIGHT):

$$\begin{aligned}
 (S; [m_1 = v_1, \dots, m_n = v_n].m_i) &\longrightarrow (S; v_i) & (1) - \text{hyp} \\
 \Delta \vdash_S^r [m_1 = v_1, \dots, m_n = v_n].m_i : \tau_i^{s_i} & & (2) - \text{hyp} \\
 \Delta_0; \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_0 =_s S & & (3) - \text{hyp} \\
 r \not\leq s & & (4) - \text{hyp} \\
 \Delta_0; \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_0 =_s S & & \text{by hypothesis (3)}
 \end{aligned}$$

Case (T-RECORD):

$$\begin{aligned}
 (S; [\dots, m_i = e, \dots]) &\longrightarrow (S'; [\dots, m_i = e', \dots]) & (1) - \text{hyp} \\
 \Delta \vdash_S^r [\dots, m_i = e, \dots] : \Sigma[\dots \times m_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \times \dots]^t & & (2) - \text{hyp} \\
 \Delta_0; \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_0 =_s S & & (3) - \text{hyp} \\
 r \not\leq s & & (4) - \text{hyp} \\
 (S; e) &\longrightarrow (S'; e') & (5) - \text{inv. (RECORD) of (1)} \\
 \forall_i \Delta \vdash_S^r e_i : \tau_i^{s_i} & & (6) - \text{inv. (T-RECORD) of (2)} \\
 \Delta \vdash_S^r e : \tau_i^{s_i} & & (7) - \text{by (6)} \\
 \Delta \subseteq \Delta' \text{ and } \mathcal{M} \subseteq \mathcal{M}' & & \text{by I.H. with (5,7,4,3)} \\
 \Delta_0; \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{M}'} S_0 =_s S' & & \text{by I.H. with (5,7,4,3)}
 \end{aligned}$$

Case (T-REFINERECORD):

$$\begin{aligned}
 (S; e) &\longrightarrow (S'; e') & (1) - \text{hyp} \\
 \Delta \vdash_S^r e : \Sigma[\dots \times m_j : \tau_j^{s_j} \times \dots \times m_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \times \dots]^t & & (2) - \text{hyp}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{array}{ll}
\Delta_0; \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_0 =_s S & (3) - \text{hyp} \\
r \not\leq s & (4) - \text{hyp} \\
\Delta \vdash_S^r e : \Sigma[\dots \times m_j; \tau_j^{s_j} \times \dots \times m_i : (\tau_i^{s_i})[\vee/m_j] \times \dots]^t & (5) - \text{inv. (T-REFINERECORD) of (2)} \\
\Delta \subseteq \Delta' \text{ and } \mathcal{M} \subseteq \mathcal{M}' & \text{by I.H. with (5,1,4,3)} \\
\Delta_0; \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{M}'} S_0 =_s S' & \text{by I.H. with (5,1,4,3)}
\end{array}$$

**Case (T-UNREFINERECORD):**

$$\begin{array}{ll}
(S; e) \longrightarrow (S'; e') & (1) - \text{hyp} \\
\Delta \vdash_S^r e : \Sigma[\dots \times m_j; \tau_j^{s_j} \times \dots \times m_i : (\tau_i^{s_i})[\vee/m_j] \times \dots]^t & (2) - \text{hyp} \\
\Delta_0; \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_0 =_s S & (3) - \text{hyp} \\
r \not\leq s & (4) - \text{hyp} \\
\Delta \vdash_S^r e : \Sigma[\dots \times m_j; \tau_j^{s_j} \times \dots \times m_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \times \dots]^t & (5) - \text{inv. (T-UNREFINERECORD) of (2)} \\
\Delta \subseteq \Delta' \text{ and } \mathcal{M} \subseteq \mathcal{M}' & \text{by I.H. with (5,1,4,3)} \\
\Delta_0; \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{M}'} S_0 =_s S' & \text{by I.H. with (5,1,4,3)}
\end{array}$$

**Case (T-COLLECTION):**

$$\begin{array}{ll}
(S; \{\dots, e, \dots\}) \longrightarrow (S'; \{\dots, e', \dots\}) & (1) - \text{hyp} \\
\Delta \vdash_S^r \{\dots, e, \dots\} : \tau^{s'} & (2) - \text{hyp} \\
\Delta_0; \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_0 =_s S & (3) - \text{hyp} \\
r \not\leq s & (4) - \text{hyp} \\
(S; e) \longrightarrow (S'; e') & (5) - \text{inv. (COLLECTION) of (1)} \\
\forall_i \Delta \vdash_S^r e_i : \tau^{s'} & (6) - \text{inv. (T-COLLECTION) of (2)} \\
\Delta \vdash_S^r e : \tau^{s'} & (7) - \text{by (6)} \\
\Delta \subseteq \Delta' \text{ and } \mathcal{M} \subseteq \mathcal{M}' & \text{by I.H. with (5,7,4,3)} \\
\Delta_0; \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_0 =_s S' & \text{by I.H. with (5,7,4,3)}
\end{array}$$

**Case (T-LET):**

• **Sub-case (LET-LEFT):**

$$\begin{array}{ll}
(S; \text{let } x = e_1 \text{ in } e_2) \longrightarrow (S'; \text{let } x = e'_1 \text{ in } e_2) & (1) - \text{hyp} \\
\Delta \vdash_S^r \text{let } x = e_1 \text{ in } e_2 : \tau^{s'} & (2) - \text{hyp} \\
\Delta_0; \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_0 =_s S & (3) - \text{hyp} \\
r \not\leq s & (4) - \text{hyp} \\
(S; e_1) \longrightarrow (S'; e'_1) & (5) - \text{inv. (LET-LEFT) of (3)} \\
\Delta \vdash_S^r e_1 : \tau^{s''} & (6) - \text{inv. (T-LET) of (1)} \\
\Delta \subseteq \Delta' \text{ and } \mathcal{M} \subseteq \mathcal{M}' & \text{by I.H. with (5,6,4,3)} \\
\Delta_0; \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{M}'} S_0 =_s S' & \text{by I.H. with (5,6,4,3)}
\end{array}$$

• **Sub-case (LET-RIGHT):**

$(S; \text{let } x = v \text{ in } e_2) \longrightarrow (S; e_2\{v/x\})$	(1) - hyp
$\Delta \vdash_S^r \text{let } x = e_1 \text{ in } e_2 : \tau^{s'}$	(2) - hyp
$\Delta_0; \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_0 =_s S$	(3) - hyp
$r \not\leq s$	(4) - hyp
$\Delta_0; \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_0 =_s S$	by hypothesis (3)

Case **(T-APP)**:

• Sub-case **(APP-LEFT)**:

$(S; e_1(e_2)) \longrightarrow (S'; e'_1(e_2))$	(1) - hyp
$\Delta \vdash_S^r e_1(e_2) : \sigma^{t'}$	(2) - hyp
$\Delta_0; \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_0 =_s S$	(3) - hyp
$r \not\leq s$	(4) - hyp
$(S; e_1) \longrightarrow (S'; e'_1)$	(5) - inv. (APP-LEFT) of (1)
$\Delta \vdash_S^r e_1 : (\Pi x : \tau^{s'}. r')^t$	(6) - inv. (T-APP) of (2)
$\Delta \subseteq \Delta'$ and $\mathcal{M} \subseteq \mathcal{M}'$	by I.H. with (5,6,4,3)
$\Delta_0; \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{M}'} S_0 =_s S'$	by I.H. with (5,6,4,3)

• Sub-case **(APP-RIGHT)**:

$(S; (\lambda(x : \tau^{s'}).e)(e_2)) \longrightarrow (S'; (\lambda(x : \tau^{s'}).e)(e'_2))$	(1) - hyp
$\Delta \vdash_S^r \lambda(x : \tau^{s'}).e(e_2) : \sigma^{t'}$	(2) - hyp
$\Delta_0; \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_0 =_s S$	(3) - hyp
$r \not\leq s$	(4) - hyp
$(S; e_2) \longrightarrow (S'; e'_2)$	(5) - inv. (APP-RIGHT) of (1)
$\Delta \vdash_S^r e_2 : \tau^{s'}$	(6) - inv. (T-APP) of (2)
$\Delta \subseteq \Delta'$ and $\mathcal{M} \subseteq \mathcal{M}'$	by I.H. with (5,6,4,3)
$\Delta_0; \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{M}'} S_0 =_s S'$	by I.H. with (5,6,4,3)

• Sub-case **(APP)**:

$(S; (\lambda(x : \tau^{s'}).e)(v)) \longrightarrow (S; e\{v/x\})$	(1) - hyp
$\Delta \vdash_S^r (\lambda(x : \tau^{s'}).e)(v) : \sigma^{t'}$	(2) - hyp
$\Delta_0; \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_0 =_s S$	(3) - hyp
$r \not\leq s$	(4) - hyp
$\Delta_0; \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_0 =_s S$	by hypothesis (3)

Case **(T-IF)**:

• Sub-case **(IF-TRUE)**:

---

$(S; \text{if } c \text{ then } e_1 \text{ else } e_2) \longrightarrow (S; e_1)$	(1) - hyp
$\Delta \vdash_S^r \text{if } c \text{ then } e_1 \text{ else } e_2 : \tau^{s'}$	(2) - hyp
$\Delta_0; \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_0 =_s S$	(3) - hyp
$r \not\leq s$	(4) - hyp
$r \sqcup s' \leq r'$	(5) - inv. of (T-IF) with (2)
$\Delta \vdash_{S \cup \{c \doteq \text{true}\}}^r e_1 : \tau^{s'}$	(6) - inv. of (T-IF) with (2)
$r \leq r'$	(7) - by def. of glb with (5)
To show $r' \not\leq s$ , assume for contradiction $r' \leq s$	(8)
$r \leq s$	(9) - by (7,8), which contradicts (4)
$r' \not\leq s$	by (9)
$\Delta_0; \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_0 =_s S$	by hypothesis (3)

• Sub-case (IF-FALSE):

$(S; \text{if } c \text{ then } e_1 \text{ else } e_2) \longrightarrow (S; e_2)$	(1) - hyp
$\Delta \vdash_S^r \text{if } c \text{ then } e_1 \text{ else } e_2 : \tau^{s'}$	(2) - hyp
$\Delta_0; \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_0 =_s S$	(3) - hyp
$r \not\leq s$	(4) - hyp
$r \sqcup s' \leq r'$	(5) - inv. of (T-IF) with (2)
$\Delta \vdash_{S \cup \{c \doteq \text{false}\}}^r e_2 : \tau^{s'}$	(6) - inv. of (T-IF) with (2)
$r \leq r'$	(7) - by def. of glb with (5)
To show $r' \not\leq s$ , assume for contradiction $r' \leq s$	(8)
$r \leq s$	(9) - by (7,8), which contradicts (4)
$r' \not\leq s$	by (9)
$\Delta_0; \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_0 =_s S$	by hypothesis (3)

Case (T-CONS):

• Sub-case (CONS-LEFT):

$(S; e_1 :: e_2) \longrightarrow (S'; e'_1 :: e_2)$	(1) - hyp
$\Delta \vdash_S^r e_1 :: e_2 : \tau^{*s'}$	(2) - hyp
$\Delta_0; \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_0 =_s S$	(3) - hyp
$r \not\leq s$	(4) - hyp
$(S; e_1) \longrightarrow (S'; e'_1)$	(5) - inv. (CONS-LEFT) of (1)
$\Delta \vdash_S^r e_1 : \tau^{s'}$	(6) - inv. (T-CONS) of (2)
$\Delta \subseteq \Delta'$ and $\mathcal{M} \subseteq \mathcal{M}'$	by I.H. with (5,6,4,3)
$\Delta_0; \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{M}'} S_0 =_s S'$	by I.H. with (5,6,4,3)

• Sub-case (CONS-RIGHT):

$$\begin{array}{ll}
 (S; v::e_2) \longrightarrow (S'; v::e'_2) & (1) - \text{hyp} \\
 \Delta \vdash_S^r e_1::e_2 : \tau^{*s'} & (2) - \text{hyp} \\
 \Delta_0; \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_0 =_s S & (3) - \text{hyp} \\
 r \not\leq s & (4) - \text{hyp} \\
 (S; e_2) \longrightarrow (S'; e'_2) & (5) - \text{inv. (CONS-RIGHT) of (1)} \\
 \Delta \vdash_S^r e_2 : \tau^{*s'} & (6) - \text{inv. (T-CONS) of (2)} \\
 \Delta \subseteq \Delta' \text{ and } \mathcal{M} \subseteq \mathcal{M}' & \text{by I.H. with (5,6,4,3)} \\
 \Delta_0; \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{M}'} S_0 =_s S' & \text{by I.H. with (5,6,4,3)}
 \end{array}$$

• Sub-case (CONS):

$$\begin{array}{ll}
 (S; v::\{v_1, \dots, v_n\}) \longrightarrow (S; \{v, v_1, \dots, v_n\}) & (1) - \text{hyp} \\
 \Delta \vdash_S^r e_1::e_2 : \tau^{*s'} & (2) - \text{hyp} \\
 \Delta_0; \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_0 =_s S & (3) - \text{hyp} \\
 r \not\leq s & (4) - \text{hyp} \\
 \Delta_0; \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_0 =_s S & \text{by hypothesis (3)}
 \end{array}$$

Case (T-FOREACH):

• Sub-case (FOREACH-LEFT):

$$\begin{array}{ll}
 (S; \text{foreach}(e_1, e_2, x.y.e_3)) \longrightarrow (S'; \text{foreach}(e'_1, e_2, x.y.e_3)) & (1) - \text{hyp} \\
 \Delta \vdash_S^r \text{foreach}(e_1, e_2, x.y.e_3) : \tau^{s'} & (2) - \text{hyp} \\
 \Delta_0; \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_0 =_s S & (3) - \text{hyp} \\
 r \not\leq s & (4) - \text{hyp} \\
 (S; e_1) \longrightarrow (S'; e'_1) & (5) - \text{inv. (FOREACH-LEFT) of (1)} \\
 \Delta \vdash_S^r e_1 : \tau^{*s'} & (6) - \text{inv. (T-FOREACH) of (2)} \\
 \Delta \subseteq \Delta' \text{ and } \mathcal{M} \subseteq \mathcal{M}' & \text{by I.H. with (5,6,4,3)} \\
 \Delta_0; \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{M}'} S_0 =_s S' & \text{by I.H. with (5,6,4,3)}
 \end{array}$$

• Sub-case (FOREACH-RIGHT):

$$\begin{array}{ll}
 (S; \text{foreach}(v, e_2, x.y.e_3)) \longrightarrow (S'; \text{foreach}(v, e'_2, x.y.e_3)) & (1) - \text{hyp} \\
 \Delta \vdash_S^r \text{foreach}(e_1, e_2, x.y.e_3) : \tau^{s'} & (2) - \text{hyp} \\
 \Delta_0; \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_0 =_s S & (3) - \text{hyp} \\
 r \not\leq s & (4) - \text{hyp} \\
 (S; e_2) \longrightarrow (S'; e'_2) & (5) - \text{inv. (FOREACH-RIGHT) of (1)} \\
 \Delta \vdash_S^r e_2 : \tau^{s'} & (6) - \text{inv. (T-FOREACH) of (2)} \\
 \Delta \subseteq \Delta' \text{ and } \mathcal{M} \subseteq \mathcal{M}' & \text{by I.H. with (5,6,4,3)} \\
 \Delta_0; \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{M}'} S_0 =_s S' & \text{by I.H. with (5,6,4,3)}
 \end{array}$$



• Sub-case (FOREACH):

$$\begin{aligned}
(S; \mathbf{foreach}(l, v, x.y.e_3)) &\longrightarrow (S; \mathbf{foreach}(hs, e_3\{h/x\}\{v/y\}, x.y.e_3)) & (1) - \text{hyp} \\
\Delta \vdash_S^r \mathbf{foreach}(e_1, e_2, x.y.e_3) &: \tau^{s'} & (2) - \text{hyp} \\
\Delta_0; \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_0 =_s S & & (3) - \text{hyp} \\
r \not\leq s & & (4) - \text{hyp} \\
\Delta_0; \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_0 =_s S & & \text{by hypothesis (3)}
\end{aligned}$$

• Sub-case (FOREACH-BASE):

$$\begin{aligned}
(S; \mathbf{foreach}(\{\}, v, x.y.e_3)) &\longrightarrow (S; v) & (1) - \text{hyp} \\
\Delta \vdash_S^r \mathbf{foreach}(e_1, e_2, x.y.e_3) &: \tau^{s'} & (2) - \text{hyp} \\
\Delta_0; \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_0 =_s S & & (3) - \text{hyp} \\
r \not\leq s & & (4) - \text{hyp} \\
\Delta_0; \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_0 =_s S & & \text{by hypothesis (3)}
\end{aligned}$$

□

**Lemma 28 (Computational Context Irrelevance Lemma)**

Let  $\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{S_1, S_2}^r v_1 \cong_s v_2 : \tau^{s'}$ , then  $\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{S'_1, S'_2}^r v_1 \cong_s v_2 : \tau^{s'}$

Proof: By induction on expression equivalence using Lemma 16 for the cases (E-VALOPAQUE) and (E-VAL).

**Lemma 29 (Substitution Lemma for Expression Equivalence)**

If  $\Delta_1, x:\tau^{s'}, \Delta'_1; \Delta_2, x:\tau^{s'}, \Delta'_2 \vdash_{S_1 \cup S'_1, S_2 \cup S'_2}^r e \cong_s e' : \tau^{s''}$ , and  $\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{S'_1, S'_2}^r v_1 \cong_s v_2 : \tau^{s'}$ .

Then  $\Delta_1, \Delta'_1\{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2\{v_2/x\} \vdash_{S_1 \cup S'_1\{v_1/x\}, S_2 \cup S'_2\{v_2/x\}}^r e\{v_1/x\} \cong_s e'\{v_2/x\} : (\tau^{s''})\{v_1/x\}$ .

**Proof** By induction on the definition of  $\Delta \vdash_{S_1, S_2}^r e \cong_s e' : \tau^{s'}$ .

Notice that if  $\tau^{s'} \in \mathcal{LT}$  then  $v_1, v_2$  are label indexes and equal,  $v_1 = v_2$  by Lemma 26.

Otherwise whenever  $\tau^{s'} \notin \mathcal{LT}$  we have  $x \notin \text{fv}(\tau^{s''})$ ,  $x \notin \text{fv}(\Delta'_i)$ , and  $x \notin \text{fv}(S_i \cup S'_i)$ , since only variables of label type can appear in label indexes or in constraint expressions. Therefore, for any  $\sigma^t \in \mathcal{LT}$  we have  $\sigma^t\{v_1/x\} = \sigma^t\{v_2/x\}$ , otherwise if  $\sigma^t \notin \mathcal{LT}$  then  $\sigma^t = \sigma^t\{v_i/x\}$ .

**Case (E-ID):**

$$\begin{aligned}
&\bullet x \neq y = e = e' \\
&\quad - \Delta_1, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_1, y : \tau^{s''}, \Delta'_1; \Delta_2, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_2, y : \tau^{s''}, \Delta'_2 \vdash_{S_1 \cup S'_1, S_2 \cup S'_2}^r y \cong_s y : \tau^{s''} & (1) - \text{hyp} \\
&\quad \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{S'_1, S'_2}^r v_1 \cong_s v_2 : \tau^{s'} & (2) - \text{hyp} \\
&\quad y\{v_i/x\} = y & (3) - \text{by Definition 38}
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \Delta_1, \Delta_1'' \{v_1/x\}, y : (\tau^{s''}) \{v_1/x\}, \Delta_1' \{v_1/x\}; \\
 & \Delta_2, \Delta_2'' \{v_2/x\}, y : (\tau^{s''}) \{v_2/x\}, \Delta_2' \{v_2/x\}; \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}_1' \{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}_2' \{v_2/x\}}^r y \cong_s y : (\tau^{s''}) \{v_1/x\} \\
 & \hspace{15em} \text{by (E-ID)} \\
 - & \Delta_1, y : \tau^{s''}, \Delta_1'', x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta_1'; \Delta_2, y : \tau^{s''}, \Delta_2'', x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta_2' \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}_1', \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}_2'}^r y \cong_s y : \tau^{s''} \\
 & \hspace{15em} (5) - \text{hyp} \\
 & \Delta_1, y : (\tau^{s''}), \Delta_1'', \Delta_1' \{v_1/x\}; \\
 & \Delta_2, y : (\tau^{s''}), \Delta_2'', \Delta_2' \{v_2/x\}; \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}_1' \{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}_2' \{v_2/x\}}^r y \cong_s y : (\tau^{s''}) \{v_1/x\} \\
 & \hspace{15em} \text{by (E-ID), as above}
 \end{aligned}$$

- $x = y = e = e'$   
 $\Delta_1, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta_1'; \Delta_2, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta_2' \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}_1', \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}_2'}^r x \cong_s x : \tau^{s''}$   
 $\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^{r'} v_1 \cong_s v_2 : \tau^{s'}$  (2) - hyp  
 $y \{v_i/x\} = v_i$  (3) - by Definition 38  
 $x \notin \text{fv}(\tau^{s'})$  and  $(\tau^{s'}) \{v_i/x\} = \tau^{s'}$  (4) - by (1)  
 $\Delta_1, \Delta_1' \{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta_2' \{v_2/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}_1' \{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}_2' \{v_2/x\}}^r v_1 \cong_s v_2 : \tau^{s'}$   
 by Lemma 25 with (2), by Lemma 28 with (2) and (3,4)

**Case (E-VAL):**

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \Delta_1, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta_1'; \Delta_2, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta_2' \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}'}^r u \cong_s u : \tau^{s'} \quad (1) - \text{hyp.} \\
 & \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^{r'} v_1 \cong_s v_2 : \tau^{s'} \quad (2) - \text{hyp} \\
 & u \{v_i/x\} = u \quad (3) - \text{by Definition 38} \\
 & \Delta_i, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta_i' \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_i}^r u : \tau^{s'} \quad (4) - \text{by inv. of (E-VAL) with (1)} \\
 & \Delta_i, \Delta_i' \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_i}^{r'} v_i : \tau^{s'} \quad (5) - \text{by Lemma 24 of (2)} \\
 & \Delta_i, \Delta_i' \{v_i/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_i \{v_i/x\}}^r u \{v_i/x\} : (\tau^{s'}) \{v_i/x\} \quad (6) - \text{by Lemma 18 with (4,5)} \\
 & \Delta_1, \Delta_1' \{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta_2' \{v_2/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}_1' \{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}_2' \{v_2/x\}}^r u \cong_s u : (\tau^{s'}) \{v_1/x\} \\
 & \hspace{15em} \text{by (E-VAL) with (6)}
 \end{aligned}$$

**Case (E-VALOPAQUE):**

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \Delta_1, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta_1'; \Delta_2, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta_2' \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}'}^r u_1 \cong_s u_2 : \tau^{s'} \quad (1) - \text{hyp.} \\
 & \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^{r'} v_1 \cong_s v_2 : \tau^{s'} \quad (2) - \text{hyp} \\
 & \Delta_i, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta_i' \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_i}^r u_i : \tau^{s'} \quad (4) - \text{by inv. of (E-VALOPAQUE) with (1)} \\
 & s' \not\leq s \quad (5) - \text{by inv. of (E-VALOPAQUE) with (1)} \\
 & \Delta_i, \Delta_i' \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_i}^{r'} v_i : \tau^{s'} \quad (6) - \text{by Lemma 24 of (2)} \\
 & \Delta_i, \Delta_i' \{v_i/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_i \{v_i/x\}}^r u_i \{v_i/x\} : (\tau^{s'}) \{v_i/x\} \quad (7) - \text{by Lemma 18 with (4,6)} \\
 & s' \{v_i/x\} \not\leq s \quad (8) - \text{by instantiation} \\
 & \Delta_1, \Delta_1' \{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta_2' \{v_2/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}_1' \{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}_2' \{v_2/x\}}^r u_1 \{v_1/x\} \cong_s u_2 \{v_2/x\} : (\tau^{s'}) \{v_1/x\} \\
 & \hspace{15em} \text{by (E-VALOPAQUE) with (7,8)}
 \end{aligned}$$

**Case (E-LOC):**

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \Delta_1, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta_1'; \Delta_2, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta_2' \vdash_{\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{S}'}^r l_1 \cong_s l_2 : \text{ref}(\tau^{s''})^t \quad (1) - \text{hyp.} \\
 & \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^{r'} v_1 \cong_s v_2 : \tau^{s'} \quad (2) - \text{hyp}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
l_i\{v_i/x\} &= l_i & (3) - \text{by Definition 38} \\
\Delta_i, x : \tau^{s'} \Delta'_i(l_1) &= \text{ref}(\tau^{s''})^t & (4) - \text{by inv. of (E-LOC) with (1)} \\
t &\leq s & (5) - \text{by inv. of (E-LOC) with (1)} \\
\Delta_i, \Delta'_i\{v_1/x\}(l_1) &= (\text{ref}(\tau^{s''})^t)\{v_1/x\} & (7) - \text{by Definition 22 with (4,6)} \\
t\{v_1/x\} &\leq s & (8) - \text{by instantiation with (5)} \\
\Delta_1, \Delta'_1\{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2\{v_2/x\} &\vdash_{S_1 \cup S'_1\{v_1/x\}, S_2 \cup S'_2\{v_2/x\}}^r l_1 \cong_s l_2 : (\text{ref}(\tau^{s''})^t)\{v_1/x\} & \text{by (E-LOC) with (7,8)}
\end{aligned}$$

**Case (E-LOCOPAQUE):**

$$\begin{aligned}
\Delta_1, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_1; \Delta_2, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_2 &\vdash_{S \cup S'}^r l_1 \cong_s l_2 : \text{ref}(\tau^{s''})^t & (1) - \text{hyp.} \\
\Delta_1; \Delta_2 &\vdash_{S_1, S_2}^{r'} v_1 \cong_s v_2 : \tau^{s'} & (2) - \text{hyp} \\
l_i\{v_i/x\} &= l_i & (3) - \text{by Definition 38} \\
\Delta_i, x : \tau^{s'} \Delta'_i(l_1) &= \text{ref}(\tau^{s''})^t & (4) - \text{by inv. of (E-LOCOPAQUE) with (1)} \\
t &\not\leq s & (5) - \text{by inv. of (E-LOC) with (1)} \\
\Delta_i, \Delta'_i\{v_1/x\}(l_1) &= (\text{ref}(\tau^{s''})^t)\{v_1/x\} & (7) - \text{by Definition 22 with (4,6)} \\
t\{v_1/x\} &\not\leq s & (8) - \text{by instantiation with (5)} \\
\Delta_1, \Delta'_1\{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2\{v_2/x\} &\vdash_{S_1 \cup S'_1\{v_1/x\}, S_2 \cup S'_2\{v_2/x\}}^r l_1 \cong_s l_2 : (\text{ref}(\tau^{s''})^t)\{v_1/x\} & \text{by (E-LOCOPAQUE) with (7,8)}
\end{aligned}$$

**Case (E-EXPROPAQUE):**

$$\begin{aligned}
\Delta_1, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_1; \Delta_2, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_2 &\vdash_{S \cup S'}^r e_1 \cong_s e_2 : \tau^{s'} & (1) - \text{hyp.} \\
\Delta_1; \Delta_2 &\vdash_{S_1, S_2}^{r'} v_1 \cong_s v_2 : \tau^{s'} & (2) - \text{hyp} \\
\Delta_i, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_i &\vdash_{S_i}^{r'} e_i : \tau^{s'} & (4) - \text{by inv. of (E-EXPROPAQUE) with (1)} \\
s' &\not\leq s & (5) - \text{by inv. of (E-EXPROPAQUE) with (1)} \\
r &\not\leq s & (6) - \text{by inv. of (E-EXPROPAQUE) with (1)} \\
\Delta_i, \Delta'_i &\vdash_{S_i}^{r'} v_i : \tau^{s'} & (7) - \text{by Lemma 24 of (2)} \\
\Delta_i, \Delta'_i\{v_i/x\} &\vdash_{S_i\{v_i/x\}}^r e_i\{v_i/x\} : (\tau^{s'})\{v_i/x\} & (8) - \text{by Lemma 18 with (4,7)} \\
s'\{v_i/x\} &\not\leq s & (9) - \text{by instantiation} \\
\Delta_1, \Delta'_1\{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2\{v_2/x\} &\vdash_{S_1 \cup S'_1\{v_1/x\}, S_2 \cup S'_2\{v_2/x\}}^r e_1\{v_1/x\} \cong_s e_2\{v_2/x\} : (\tau^{s'})\{v_1/x\} & \text{by (E-EXPROPAQUE) with (8,9,6)}
\end{aligned}$$

**Case (E-LAMBDA):**

$$\begin{aligned}
\Delta_1, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_1; \Delta_2, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_2 &\vdash_{S_1 \cup S'_1, S_2 \cup S'_2}^r \lambda(y : \tau^{s''}).e \cong_s \lambda(y : \tau^{s''}).e' : (\Pi y : \tau^{s''}.r''; \sigma^q)^\perp & (1) - \text{hyp.} \\
\Delta_1; \Delta_2 &\vdash_{S_1, S_2}^{r'} v_1 \cong_s v_2 : \tau^{s'} & (2) - \text{hyp} \\
\Delta_1, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_1, y : \tau^{s''}; \Delta_2, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_2, y : \tau^{s''} &\vdash_{S_1 \cup S'_1, S_2 \cup S'_2}^{r''} e \cong_s e' : \sigma^q & (3) - \text{inv. (E-LAMBDA) of (1)} \\
\Delta_1, \Delta'_1\{v_1/x\}, y : (\tau^{s''})\{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2\{v_2/x\}, y : (\tau^{s''})\{v_2/x\} &\vdash_{S_1 \cup S'_1\{v_1/x\}, S_2 \cup S'_2\{v_2/x\}}^{r''} e\{v_1/x\} \cong_s e'\{v_2/x\} : (\sigma^q)\{v_1/x\} & (5) - \text{by I.H. with (2,3)} \\
\Delta_1, \Delta'_1\{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2\{v_2/x\} &\vdash_{S_1 \cup S'_1\{v_1/x\}, S_2 \cup S'_2\{v_2/x\}}^r \lambda(y : (\tau^{s''})\{v_1/x\}).e\{v_1/x\} \cong_s \lambda(y : (\tau^{s''})\{v_2/x\}).e'\{v_2/x\} : &
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & (\Pi y : (\tau^{s''})\{v_1/x\}.r''; (\sigma^q)\{v_1/x\})^\perp \\
 & \text{(6) - by rule (E-LAMBDA) with (5), and by Definition 22} \\
 & \Delta_1, \Delta'_1\{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2\{v_2/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1\{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2\{v_2/x\}}^r \\
 & \quad \lambda(y : (\tau^{s''})\{v_1/x\}).e\{v_1/x\} \cong_s \lambda(y : (\tau^{s''})\{v_2/x\}).e'\{v_2/x\} : \\
 & \quad (\Pi y : (\tau^{s''})\{v_1/x\}.r''\{v_1/x\}; (\sigma^q)\{v_1/x\})^\perp \\
 & \quad \text{(7) - since } r'' \text{ is concrete, so } x \notin \text{fv}(r'') \\
 & \Delta_1, \Delta'_1\{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2\{v_2/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1\{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2\{v_2/x\}}^r \\
 & \quad \lambda(y : (\tau^{s''})\{v_1/x\}).e\{v_1/x\} \cong_s \lambda(y : (\tau^{s''})\{v_2/x\}).e'\{v_2/x\} : ((\Pi y : \tau^{s''}.r''; \sigma^q)^\perp)\{v_1/x\} \\
 & \quad \text{(8) - by Definition 22 with (7)} \\
 & \Delta_1, \Delta'_1\{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2\{v_2/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1\{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2\{v_2/x\}}^r \\
 & \quad (\lambda(y : \tau^{s''}).e)\{v_1/x\} \cong_s (\lambda(y : \tau^{s''}).e')\{v_2/x\} : ((\Pi y : \tau^{s''}.r''; \sigma^q)^\perp)\{v_1/x\} \\
 & \quad \text{by Definition 38 with (8)}
 \end{aligned}$$

**Case (E-APP):**

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \Delta_1, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_1; \Delta_2, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2}^r e_1(e_2) \cong_s e'_1(e'_2) : \sigma^{q'} \quad (1) - \text{hyp.} \\
 & \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^{r'} v_1 \cong_s v_2 : \tau^{s'} \quad (2) - \text{hyp} \\
 & \Delta_1, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_1; \Delta_2, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2}^r e_1 \cong_s e'_1 : (\Pi y : \tau^{s''}.r''; \sigma^q)^t \\
 & \quad (3) - \text{inv. (E-APP) of (1)} \\
 & \Delta_1, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_1; \Delta_2, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2}^r e_2 \cong_s e'_2 : \tau^{s''} \quad (4) - \text{inv. (E-APP) of (1)} \\
 & r \leq r'' \quad (5) - \text{inv. (E-APP) of (1)} \\
 & t \leq q \quad (6) - \text{inv. (E-APP) of (1)} \\
 & t \leq r'' \quad (7) - \text{inv. (E-APP) of (1)} \\
 & \Delta_1, \Delta'_1\{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2\{v_2/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1\{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2\{v_2/x\}}^r \\
 & \quad e_1\{v_1/x\} \cong_s e'_1\{v_2/x\} : ((\Pi y : \tau^{s''}.r''; \sigma^q)^t)\{v_1/x\} \quad (8) - \text{by I.H. with (3,2)} \\
 & \Delta_1, \Delta'_1\{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2\{v_2/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1\{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2\{v_2/x\}}^r \\
 & \quad e_1\{v_1/x\} \cong_s e'_1\{v_2/x\} : (\Pi y : (\tau^{s''})\{v_1/x\}.r''\{v_1/x\}; (\sigma^q)\{v_1/x\})^t\{v_1/x\} \\
 & \quad (9) - \text{by Definition 22 with (8)} \\
 & \Delta_1, \Delta'_1\{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2\{v_2/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1\{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2\{v_2/x\}}^r e_2\{v_1/x\} \cong_s e'_2\{v_2/x\} : (\tau^{s''})\{v_1/x\} \\
 & \quad (9) - \text{I.H. with (4,2)} \\
 & t\{v_1/x\} \leq q\{v_1/x\} \quad (10) - \text{by Lemma 13 with (6) and by commutativity of substitution} \\
 & t\{v_1/x\} \leq r'' \quad (11) - \text{by Lemma 13 with (7) and } r''\{v_1/x\} = r''
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \bullet \text{ (Sub-case) } \mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1 \cup \{y \doteq e_2\} \models y \doteq v \wedge \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2 \cup \{y \doteq e'_2\} \models y \doteq v \wedge \\
 & \quad \sigma^{q'} = \sigma\{v/y\}^{q\{v/y\}} \quad (12) - \text{inv. (E-APP) of (1)} \\
 & \mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1\{v_1/x\} \cup \{y \doteq e_2\{v_1/x\}\} \models y \doteq v\{v_1/x\} \wedge \\
 & \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2\{v_2/x\} \cup \{y \doteq e'_2\{v_2/x\}\} \models y \doteq v\{v_2/x\} \wedge \\
 & (\sigma^{q'})\{v_1/x\} = (\sigma\{v/y\}^{q\{v/y\}})\{v_1/x\} \\
 & \quad (13) - \text{by subst closure of } \doteq \text{ and Definition 22 with (11)} \\
 & (\sigma\{v/y\}^{q\{v/y\}})\{v_1/x\} = \sigma\{v_1/x\}\{v\{v_1/x\}/y\}^{q\{v\{v_1/x\}/y\}} \quad (14) \\
 & \Delta_1, \Delta'_1\{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2\{v_2/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1\{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2\{v_2/x\}}^r \\
 & \quad e_1\{v_1/x\}(e_2\{v_1/x\}) \cong_s e'_1\{v_2/x\}(e'_2\{v_2/x\}) : (\sigma^{q'})\{v_1/x\}
 \end{aligned}$$

(14) - by rule (E-APP) with (8,9,10,11,13,14)

$$\Delta_1, \Delta'_1\{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2\{v_2/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1\{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2\{v_2/x\}}^r (e_1(e_2))\{v_1/x\} \cong_s (e'_1(e'_2))\{v_2/x\} : (\sigma'^q)\{v_1/x\} \quad \text{by Definition 38 with (14)}$$

• (Sub-case)  $\sigma'^q = (\sigma^q) \uparrow_y$  (14) - inv. (E-APP) of (1)

$$(\sigma'^q)\{v_1/x\} = ((\sigma^q) \uparrow_y)\{v_1/x\} \quad (15) - \text{by Definition 22 with (14)}$$

$$((\sigma^q) \uparrow_y)\{v_1/x\} = \sigma\{v_1/x\}^q \uparrow_y \quad (16) - \text{by}$$

$$\Delta_1, \Delta'_1\{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2\{v_2/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1\{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2\{v_2/x\}}^r e_1\{v_1/x\}(e_2\{v_1/x\}) \cong_s e'_1\{v_2/x\}(e'_2\{v_2/x\}) : (\sigma'^q)\{v_1/x\} \quad (17) - \text{by rule (E-APP) with (8,9,10,11,16)}$$

$$\Delta_1, \Delta'_1\{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2\{v_2/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1\{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2\{v_2/x\}}^r (e_1(e_2))\{v_1/x\} \cong_s (e'_1(e'_2))\{v_2/x\} : (\sigma'^q)\{v_1/x\} \quad \text{by Definition 38 with (17)}$$

**Case (E-IF):**

$$\Delta_1, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_1; \Delta_2, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2}^r \text{if } c \text{ then } e_1 \text{ else } e_2 \cong_s \text{if } c' \text{ then } e'_1 \text{ else } e'_2 : \tau^{s''} \quad (1) - \text{hyp}$$

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r v_1 \cong_s v_2 : \tau^{s'} \quad (2) - \text{hyp}$$

$$\Delta_1, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_1; \Delta_2, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2}^r c \cong_s c' : \text{Bool}^{s''} \quad (3) - \text{inv. (E-IF) of (1)}$$

$$\Delta_1, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_1; \Delta_2, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1 \cup \{c \doteq \text{true}\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2 \cup \{c' \doteq \text{true}\}}^r e_1 \cong_s e'_1 : \tau^{s''} \quad (4) - \text{inv. (E-IF) of (1)}$$

$$\Delta_1, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_1; \Delta_2, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1 \cup \{c \doteq \text{false}\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2 \cup \{c' \doteq \text{false}\}}^r e_2 \cong_s e'_2 : \tau^{s''} \quad (5) - \text{inv. (E-IF) of (1)}$$

$$r \sqcup s'' \leq r' \quad (6) - \text{inv. (E-IF) of (1)}$$

$$\Delta_1, \Delta'_1\{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2\{v_2/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1\{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2\{v_2/x\}}^r c\{v_1/x\} \cong_s c'\{v_2/x\} : \text{Bool}^{s''}\{v_1/x\} \quad (7) - \text{by I.H. with (3,2)}$$

$$\Delta_1, \Delta'_1\{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2\{v_2/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1\{v_1/x\} \cup \{c\{v_1/x\} \doteq \text{true}\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2\{v_2/x\} \cup \{c'\{v_2/x\} \doteq \text{true}\}}^r e_1\{v_1/x\} \cong_s e'_1\{v_2/x\} : (\tau^{s''})\{v_1/x\} \quad (8) - \text{by I.H. with (4,2)}$$

$$\Delta_1, \Delta'_1\{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2\{v_2/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1\{v_1/x\} \cup \{c\{v_1/x\} \doteq \text{false}\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2\{v_2/x\} \cup \{c'\{v_2/x\} \doteq \text{false}\}}^r e_2\{v_1/x\} \cong_s e'_2\{v_2/x\} : (\tau^{s''})\{v_1/x\} \quad (9) - \text{by I.H. with (5,2)}$$

$$r \sqcup s''\{v_1/x\} \leq r' \quad (10) - \text{by Lemma 13 with (6)}$$

$$(\text{if } c \text{ then } e_1 \text{ else } e_2)\{v_1/x\} = (\text{if } c\{v_1/x\} \text{ then } e_1\{v_1/x\} \text{ else } e_2\{v_1/x\}) \quad (11) - \text{by Definition 38}$$

$$\Delta_1, \Delta'_1\{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2\{v_2/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1\{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2\{v_2/x\}}^r \text{if } c\{v_1/x\} \text{ then } e_1\{v_1/x\} \text{ else } e_2\{v_1/x\} \cong_s \text{if } c'\{v_2/x\} \text{ then } e'_1\{v_2/x\} \text{ else } e'_2\{v_2/x\} : (\tau^{s''})\{v_1/x\} \quad (12) - \text{by rule (E-IF) with (7,8,9,10), and by (11)}$$

$$\Delta_1, \Delta'_1\{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2\{v_2/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1\{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2\{v_2/x\}}^r (\text{if } c \text{ then } e_1 \text{ else } e_2)\{v_1/x\} \cong_s (\text{if } c' \text{ then } e'_1 \text{ else } e'_2)\{v_2/x\} : (\tau^{s''})\{v_1/x\}$$

by Definition 38 with (12)

**Case (E-LET):**

$$\Delta_1, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_1; \Delta_2, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2} \text{let } y = e_1 \text{ in } e_2 \cong_s \text{let } y = e'_1 \text{ in } e'_2 : \tau_2^{s_2} \quad (1) - \text{hyp.}$$

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2} v_1 \cong_s v_2 : \tau^{s'} \quad (2) - \text{hyp}$$

$$\Delta_1, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_1; \Delta_2, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2} e_1 \cong_s e'_1 : \tau_1^{s_1} \quad (3) - \text{inv. (E-LET) of (1)}$$

$$\Delta_1, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_1, y : \tau_1^{s_1}; \Delta_2, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_2, y : \tau_1^{s_1} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1 \{y \doteq e_1\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2 \{y \doteq e'_1\}} e_2 \cong_s e'_2 : \tau_2^{s_2} \quad (4) - \text{inv. (E-LET) of (1)}$$

$$\Delta_1, \Delta'_1 \{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2 \{v_2/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1 \{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2 \{v_2/x\}} e_1 \{v_1/x\} \cong_s e'_1 \{v_2/x\} : (\tau_1^{s_1}) \{v_1/x\} \quad (5) - \text{by I.H. with (2,3)}$$

$$\Delta_1, \Delta'_1 \{v_1/x\}, y : (\tau_1^{s_1}) \{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2 \{v_2/x\}, y : (\tau_1^{s_1}) \{v_2/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1 \{v_1/x\} \{y \doteq e_1 \{v_1/x\}\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2 \{v_2/x\} \{y \doteq e'_1 \{v_2/x\}\}} e_2 \{v_1/x\} \cong_s e'_2 \{v_2/x\} : (\tau_2^{s_2}) \{v_1/x\} \quad (7) - \text{by I.H. with (2,4)}$$

$$(\text{let } y = e_1 \text{ in } e_2) \{v_i/x\} = (\text{let } y = e_1 \{v_i/x\} \text{ in } e_2 \{v_i/x\}) \quad (8) - \text{by Definition 38}$$

$$\Delta_1, \Delta'_1 \{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2 \{v_2/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1 \{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2 \{v_2/x\}} \text{let } y = e_1 \{v_1/x\} \text{ in } e_2 \{v_1/x\} \cong_s \text{let } y = e'_1 \{v_2/x\} \text{ in } e'_2 \{v_2/x\} : (\tau_2^{s_2}) \{v_1/x\} \quad (9) - \text{by rule (E-LET) with (5,7), and by (8)}$$

$$\Delta_1, \Delta'_1 \{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2 \{v_2/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1 \{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2 \{v_2/x\}} (\text{let } y = e_1 \text{ in } e_2) \{v_1/x\} \cong_s (\text{let } y = e'_1 \text{ in } e'_2) \{v_2/x\} : (\tau_2^{s_2}) \{v_1/x\} \quad \text{by Definition 38 with (9)}$$

**Case (E-FIELD):**

$$\Delta_1, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_1; \Delta_2, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2} e.m_i \cong_s e'.m_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \quad (1) - \text{hyp}$$

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2} v_1 \cong_s v_2 : \tau^{s'} \quad (2) - \text{hyp}$$

$$\Delta_1, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_1; \Delta_2, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2} e \cong_s e' : \Sigma[\dots \times m_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \times \dots]^t \quad (3) - \text{inv. (E-FIELD) of (1)}$$

$$\Delta_1, \Delta'_1 \{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2 \{v_2/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1 \{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2 \{v_2/x\}} e \{v_1/x\} \cong_s e' \{v_2/x\} : (\Sigma[\dots \times m_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \times \dots]^t) \{v_1/x\} \quad (5) - \text{by I.H. with (2,3)}$$

$$\Delta_1, \Delta'_1 \{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2 \{v_2/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1 \{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2 \{v_2/x\}} e \{v_1/x\} \cong_s e' \{v_2/x\} : \Sigma[\dots \times m_i : (\tau_i^{s_i}) \{v_1/x\} \times \dots]^t \{v_1/x\} \quad (6) - \text{by Definition 22 with (5)}$$

$$e.m_i \{v_1/x\} = e \{v_1/x\}.m_i \text{ and } e'.m_i \{v_2/x\} = e' \{v_2/x\}.m_i \quad (7) - \text{by Definition 38}$$

$$\Delta_1, \Delta'_1 \{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2 \{v_2/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1 \{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2 \{v_2/x\}} e \{v_1/x\}.m_i \cong_s e' \{v_2/x\}.m_i : (\tau_i^{s_i}) \{v_1/x\} \quad (8) - \text{by rule (E-FIELD) from (6,7)}$$

$$\Delta_1, \Delta'_1 \{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2 \{v_2/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1 \{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2 \{v_2/x\}} (e.m_i) \{v_1/x\} \cong_s (e'.m_i) \{v_2/x\} : (\tau_i^{s_i}) \{v_1/x\} \quad \text{by Definition 38 with (8)}$$

**Case (E-RECORD):**

$$\Delta_1, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_1; \Delta_2, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2} [\dots, m_i = e_i, \dots] \cong_s [\dots, m_i = e'_i, \dots] : \Sigma[\dots \times m_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \times \dots]^\perp \quad (1) - \text{hyp}$$

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^{r'} v_1 \cong_s v_2 : \tau^{s'} \quad (2) - \text{hyp}$$

$$\forall_i \Delta_1, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_1; \Delta_2, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2}^r e_i \cong_s e'_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \quad (3) - \text{inv. (E-RECORD) with (1)}$$

$$\forall_i \Delta_1, \Delta'_1\{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2\{v_2/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1\{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2\{v_2/x\}}^r e_i\{v_1/x\} \cong_s e'_i\{v_2/x\} : (\tau_i^{s_i})\{v_1/x\} \quad (4) - \text{by I.H. with (3,2)}$$

$$[\dots, m_i = e_i, \dots]\{v_1/x\} = [\dots \times m_i = e_i\{v_1/x\} \times \dots] \quad (5) - \text{by Definition 38}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta_1, \Delta'_1\{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2\{v_2/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1\{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2\{v_2/x\}}^r \\ [\dots, m_i = e_i\{v_1/x\}, \dots] \cong_s [\dots, m_i = e'_i\{v_2/x\}, \dots] : \Sigma[\dots \times m_i : (\tau_i^{s_i})\{v_1/x\} \times \dots]^\perp \end{aligned} \quad (6) - \text{by rule (E-RECORD) with (4) and by (5)}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta_1, \Delta'_1\{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2\{v_2/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1\{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2\{v_2/x\}}^r \\ ([\dots, m_i = e_i, \dots])\{v_1/x\} \cong_s ([\dots, m_i = e_i, \dots])\{v_2/x\} : (\Sigma[\dots \times m_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \times \dots]^\perp)\{v_1/x\} \end{aligned} \quad \text{by Definition 38 with (6)}$$

**Case (E-REFINERECORD):**

$$\Delta_1, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_1; \Delta_2, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2}^r e \cong_s e' : \Sigma[\dots \times m_j : \tau_j^{s_j} \times \dots \times m_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \times \dots]^{s''} \quad (1) - \text{hyp.}$$

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^{r'} v_1 \cong_s v_2 : \tau^{s'} \quad (2) - \text{hyp}$$

$$\Delta_1, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_1; \Delta_2, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2}^r e \cong_s e' :$$

$$\Sigma[\dots \times m_j : \tau_j^{s_j} \times \dots \times m_i : (\tau_i^{s_i})[v/m_j] \times \dots]^{s''} \quad (3) - \text{inv. (E-REFINERECORD) of (1)}$$

$$\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1\{y \doteq e\} \models y.m_j \doteq v \quad (4) - \text{inv. (E-REFINERECORD) of (1)}$$

$$\mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2\{y \doteq e'\} \models y.m_j \doteq v \quad (5) - \text{inv. (E-REFINERECORD) of (1)}$$

$$s'' \leq s_i^\downarrow_{\{m_1, \dots, m_{i-1}\}} \quad (6) - \text{inv. (E-REFINERECORD) of (1)}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta_1, \Delta'_1\{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2\{v_2/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1\{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2\{v_2/x\}}^r e\{v_1/x\} \cong_s e'\{v_2/x\} : \\ (\Sigma[\dots \times m_j : \tau_j^{s_j} \times \dots \times m_i : (\tau_i^{s_i})[v/m_j] \times \dots]^{s''})\{v_1/x\} \end{aligned} \quad (6) - \text{by I.H. with (3,2)}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta_1, \Delta'_1\{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2\{v_2/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1\{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2\{v_2/x\}}^r e\{v_1/x\} \cong_s e'\{v_2/x\} : \\ \Sigma[\dots \times m_j : \tau_j^{s_j}\{v_1/x\} \times \dots \times m_i : (\tau_i\{v_1/x\})^{s_i\{v_1/x\}}[v\{v_1/x\}/m_j] \times \dots]^{s''\{v_1/x\}} \end{aligned} \quad (7) - \text{by Definition 22 with (6)}$$

$$s''\{v_1/x\} \leq (s_i^\downarrow_{\{m_1, \dots, m_{i-1}\}})\{v_1/x\} \quad (8) - \text{by Lemma 13 with (7)}$$

$$s''\{v_1/x\} \leq s_i\{v_1/x\}^\downarrow_{\{m_1, \dots, m_{i-1}\}} \quad (9)$$

$$\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1\{v_1/x\}\{y \doteq e\{v_1/x\}\} \models y.m_j \doteq v\{v_1/x\} \quad (10) - \text{from (4), subst closure of } \doteq$$

$$\mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2\{v_2/x\}\{y \doteq e'\{v_2/x\}\} \models y.m_j \doteq v\{v_2/x\} \quad (11) - \text{from (5), subst closure of } \doteq$$

$$v\{v_1/x\} = v\{v_2/x\} \quad (12) - \text{by nota (*)}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta_1, \Delta'_1\{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2\{v_2/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1\{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2\{v_2/x\}}^r e\{v_1/x\} \cong_s e'\{v_2/x\} : \\ \Sigma[\dots \times m_j : \tau_j^{s_j}\{v_1/x\} \times \dots \times m_i : (\tau_i\{v_1/x\})^{s_i\{v_1/x\}} \times \dots]^{s''\{v_1/x\}} \end{aligned} \quad (12) - \text{by rule (E-REFINERECORD) with (7,9,10,11)}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta_1, \Delta'_1\{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2\{v_2/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1\{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2\{v_2/x\}}^r e\{v_1/x\} \cong_s e'\{v_2/x\} : \\ (\Sigma[\dots \times m_j : \tau_j^{s_j} \times \dots \times m_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \times \dots]^{s''})\{v_1/x\} \end{aligned} \quad \text{by Definition 22 with (12)}$$

**Case (E-UNREFINERECORD):**

$$\Delta_1, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_1; \Delta_2, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2}^r e \cong_s e' : \Sigma[\dots \times m_j : \tau_j^{s_j} \times \dots \times m_i : (\tau_i^{s_i})[v/m_j] \times \dots]^{s''} \quad (1) - \text{hyp.}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r v_1 \cong_s v_2 : \tau^{s'} & (2) - \text{hyp} \\
 & \Delta_1, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_1; \Delta_2, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2}^r e \cong_s e' : \Sigma[\dots \times m_j; \tau_j^{s_j} \times \dots \times m_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \times \dots]^{s''} & (3) - \text{inv. (E-UNREFINERECORD) of (1)} \\
 & \mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1 \{y \doteq e\} \models y.m_j \doteq v & (4) - \text{inv. (E-UNREFINERECORD) of (1)} \\
 & \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2 \{y \doteq e'\} \models y.m_j \doteq v & (5) - \text{inv. (E-UNREFINERECORD) of (1)} \\
 & \Delta_1, \Delta'_1 \{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2 \{v_2/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1 \{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2 \{v_2/x\}}^r e \{v_1/x\} \cong_s e' \{v_2/x\} : \\
 & \quad (\Sigma[\dots \times m_j; \tau_j^{s_j} \times \dots \times m_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \times \dots]^{s''}) \{v_1/x\} & (6) - \text{by I.H. with (3,2)} \\
 & \Delta_1, \Delta'_1 \{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2 \{v_2/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1 \{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2 \{v_2/x\}}^r e \{v_1/x\} \cong_s e' \{v_2/x\} : \\
 & \quad \Sigma[\dots \times m_j; \tau_j \{v_1/x\}^{s_j} \times \dots \times m_i : \tau_i \{v_1/x\}^{s_i} \times \dots]^{s'' \{v_1/x\}} & (7) - \text{by Definition 22 with (6)} \\
 & \mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1 \{v_1/x\} \{y \doteq e \{v_1/x\}\} \models y.m_j \doteq v \{v_1/x\} & (10) - \text{from (4), subst closure of } \doteq \\
 & \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2 \{v_2/x\} \{y \doteq e' \{v_2/x\}\} \models y.m_j \doteq v \{v_2/x\} & (11) - \text{from (5), subst closure of } \doteq \\
 & v \{v_1/x\} = v \{v_2/x\} & (12) - \text{by nota (*)} \\
 & \Delta_1, \Delta'_1 \{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2 \{v_2/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1 \{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2 \{v_2/x\}}^r e \{v_1/x\} \cong_s e' \{v_2/x\} : \\
 & \quad \Sigma[\dots \times m_j; \tau_j \{v_1/x\}^{s_j} \times \dots \times m_i : (\tau_i \{v_1/x\}^{s_i}) [v \{v_1/x\} / m_i] \times \dots]^{s'' \{v_1/x\}} & (12) - \text{by rule (E-UNREFINERECORD) with (7,10,11)} \\
 & \Delta_1, \Delta'_1 \{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2 \{v_2/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1 \{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2 \{v_2/x\}}^r e \{v_1/x\} \cong_s e' \{v_2/x\} : \\
 & \quad (\Sigma[\dots \times m_j; \tau_j^{s_j} \times \dots \times m_i : (\tau_i^{s_i}) [v \{v_1/x\} / m_i] \times \dots]^{s''}) \{v_1/x\} & \text{by Definition 22 with (12)}
 \end{aligned}$$

**Case (E-SUB):**

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \Delta_1, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_1; \Delta_2, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2}^r e \cong_s e' : \tau^t & (1) - \text{hyp.} \\
 & \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r v_1 \cong_s v_2 : \tau^{s'} & (2) - \text{hyp} \\
 & \Delta_1, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_1; \Delta_2, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2}^r e \cong_s e' : \tau'^{t'} & (3) - \text{inv. (E-SUB) of (1)} \\
 & \tau'^{t'} <: \tau^t & (4) - \text{inv. (E-SUB) of (1)} \\
 & r \leq r' & (5) - \text{inv. (E-SUB) of (1)} \\
 & \Delta_1, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_1 \vdash^\emptyset \tau^s & (6) - \text{inv. (E-SUB) of (1)} \\
 & \Delta_2, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_2 \vdash^\emptyset \tau^s & (7) - \text{inv. (E-SUB) of (1)} \\
 & \Delta_1, \Delta'_1 \{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2 \{v_2/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1 \{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2 \{v_2/x\}}^r e \{v_1/x\} \cong_s e' \{v_2/x\} : (\tau'^{t'}) \{v_1/x\} & (8) - \text{by I.H. with (3,2)} \\
 & \Delta_1, \Delta'_1 \{v_1/x\} \vdash^\emptyset (\tau^s) \{v/x\} & (9) - \text{by Lemma 12 with (6,2)} \\
 & \Delta_2, \Delta'_2 \{v_2/x\} \vdash^\emptyset (\tau^s) \{v/x\} & (10) - \text{by Lemma 12 with (7,2)} \\
 & r \{v_1/x\} \leq r' \{v_1/x\} & (11) - \text{by Lemma 13 with (5)} \\
 & \Delta_1, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_1 \vdash^\emptyset \tau'^{t'} & (12) - \text{by Lemma 24 and Definition 29 with (3)} \\
 & \Delta_2, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_2 \vdash^\emptyset \tau'^{t'} & (13) - \text{by Lemma 24 and Definition 29 with (3)} \\
 & \Delta_1, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_1 \vdash^{\emptyset, \emptyset} \tau'^{t'} <: \tau^t & (14) - \text{by Definition 39 with (4,6,12)} \\
 & \Delta_2, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_2 \vdash^{\emptyset, \emptyset} \tau'^{t'} <: \tau^t & (15) - \text{by Definition 39 with (4,6,13)} \\
 & \Delta_1, \Delta'_1 \{v_1/x\} \vdash^{\emptyset, \emptyset} (\tau'^{t'}) \{v_1/x\} <: (\tau^s) \{v_1/x\} & (16) - \text{by Lemma 14 with (14,2)} \\
 & (\tau'^{t'}) \{v_1/x\} <: (\tau^t) \{v_1/x\} & (17) - \text{by Definition 39 with (16)} \\
 & \Delta_1, \Delta'_1 \{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2 \{v_2/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1 \{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2 \{v_2/x\}}^r e \{v_1/x\} \cong_s e' \{v_2/x\} : (\tau^t) \{v_1/x\}
 \end{aligned}$$



by rule (E-SUB) with (7,9,11,14,15,17)

**Case (E-COLLECTION):**

$$\Delta_1, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_1; \Delta_2, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2}^r \{e_1, \dots, e_n\} \cong_s \{e'_1, \dots, e'_n\} : \tau^{s''} \quad (1) - \text{hyp}$$

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^{r'} v_1 \cong_s v_2 : \tau^{s'} \quad (2) - \text{hyp}$$

$$\forall_i \Delta_1, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_1; \Delta_2, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2}^r e_i \cong_s e'_i : \tau^{s''} \quad (3) - \text{inv. (E-COLLECTION) of (1)}$$

$$\forall_i \Delta_1, \Delta'_1 \{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2 \{v_2/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1 \{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2 \{v_2/x\}}^r e_i \{v_1/x\} \cong_s e'_i \{v_2/x\} : (\tau^{s''}) \{v_1/x\} \quad (4) - \text{by I.H. with (3,2)}$$

$$\{e_1, \dots, e_n\} \{v_i/x\} = \{e_1 \{v_i/x\}, \dots, e_n \{v_i/x\}\} \quad (5) - \text{by Definition 38}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta_1, \Delta'_1 \{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2 \{v_2/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1 \{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2 \{v_2/x\}}^r \\ \{e_1 \{v_1/x\}, \dots, e_n \{v_1/x\}\} \cong_s \{e'_1 \{v_2/x\}, \dots, e'_n \{v_2/x\}\} : (\tau^{s''}) \{v_1/x\} \end{aligned} \quad (6) - \text{by rule (E-COLLECTION) with (4,5)}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta_1, \Delta'_1 \{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2 \{v_2/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1 \{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2 \{v_2/x\}}^r \\ (\{e_1, \dots, e_n\}) \{v_1/x\} \cong_s (\{e'_1, \dots, e'_n\}) \{v_2/x\} : (\tau^{s''}) \{v_1/x\} \end{aligned} \quad \text{by Definition 38 with (6)}$$

**Case (E-CONS):**

$$\Delta_1, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_1; \Delta_2, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2}^r e_1 :: e_2 \cong_s e'_1 :: e'_2 : \tau^{s''} \quad (1) - \text{hyp}$$

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^{r'} v_1 \cong_s v_2 : \tau^{s'} \quad (2) - \text{hyp}$$

$$\Delta_1, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_1; \Delta_2, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2}^r e_1 \cong_s e'_1 : \tau^{s''} \quad (3) - \text{inv. (E-CONS) of (1)}$$

$$\Delta_1, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_1; \Delta_2, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2}^r e_2 \cong_s e'_2 : \tau^{s''} \quad (4) - \text{inv. (E-CONS) of (1)}$$

$$\Delta_1, \Delta'_1 \{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2 \{v_2/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1 \{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2 \{v_2/x\}}^r e_1 \{v_1/x\} \cong_s e'_1 \{v_2/x\} : (\tau^{s''}) \{v_1/x\} \quad (5) - \text{by I.H. with (3,2)}$$

$$\Delta_1, \Delta'_1 \{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2 \{v_2/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1 \{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2 \{v_2/x\}}^r e_2 \{v_1/x\} \cong_s e'_2 \{v_2/x\} : (\tau^{s''}) \{v_1/x\} \quad (6) - \text{by I.H. with (4,2)}$$

$$(e_1 :: e_2) \{v_i/x\} = (e_1 \{v_i/x\} :: e_2 \{v_i/x\}) \quad (7) - \text{by Definition 38}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta_1, \Delta'_1 \{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2 \{v_2/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1 \{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2 \{v_2/x\}}^r \\ e_1 \{v_1/x\} :: e_2 \{v_1/x\} \cong_s e'_1 \{v_2/x\} :: e'_2 \{v_2/x\} : (\tau^{s''}) \{v_1/x\} \end{aligned} \quad (8) - \text{by rule (E-CONS) with (5,6), and by (7)}$$

$$\Delta_1, \Delta'_1 \{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2 \{v_2/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1 \{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2 \{v_2/x\}}^r (e_1 :: e_2) \{v_1/x\} \cong_s (e'_1 :: e'_2) \{v_2/x\} : (\tau^{s''}) \{v_1/x\} \quad \text{by Definition 38 with (8)}$$

**Case (E-FOR EACH):**

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta_1, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_1; \Delta_2, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2}^r \\ \text{foreach}(e_1, e_2, y.z.e_3) \cong_s \text{foreach}(e'_1, e'_2, y.z.e'_3) : \tau^{s''} \end{aligned} \quad (1) - \text{hyp}$$

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^{r'} v_1 \cong_s v_2 : \tau^{s'} \quad (2) - \text{hyp}$$

$$\Delta_1, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_1; \Delta_2, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2}^r e_1 \cong_s e'_1 : \tau^{s''} \quad (3) - \text{inv. (E-FOR EACH) of (1)}$$

$$\Delta_1, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_1; \Delta_2, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2}^r e_2 \cong_s e'_2 : \tau^{s''} \quad (4) - \text{inv. (E-FOR EACH) of (1)}$$

$$\Delta_1, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_1, y : \tau^{s''}, z : \tau^{s''}; \Delta_2, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_2, y : \tau^{s''}, z : \tau^{s''} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2}^{r'} e_3 \cong_s e'_3 : \tau^{s''} \quad (5) - \text{inv. (E-FOR EACH) of (1)}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 r \sqcup s'' &\leq r' && (6) - \text{inv. (E-Foreach) of (1)} \\
 r \sqcup s'' \{v_1/x\} &\leq r' && (7) - \text{by instantiation with (5)} \\
 \Delta_1, \Delta'_1 \{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2 \{v_2/x\} &\vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1 \{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2 \{v_2/x\}}^r e_1 \{v_1/x\} \cong_s e'_1 \{v_2/x\} : (\tau''^{s''}) \{v_1/x\} \\
 &&& (11) - \text{by I.H. with (3,2)} \\
 \Delta_1, \Delta'_1 \{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2 \{v_2/x\} &\vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1 \{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2 \{v_2/x\}}^r e_2 \{v_1/x\} \cong_s e'_2 \{v_2/x\} : (\tau^{s''}) \{v_1/x\} \\
 &&& (12) - \text{by I.H. with (4,2)} \\
 \Delta_1, \Delta'_1 \{v_1/x\}, y : (\tau''^{s''}) \{v_1/x\}, z : (\tau^{s''}) \{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2 \{v_2/x\}, y : (\tau''^{s''}) \{v_2/x\}, z : (\tau^{s''}) \{v_2/x\} \\
 &\vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1 \{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2 \{v_2/x\}}^r e_3 \{v_1/x\} \cong_s e'_2 \{v_2/x\} : (\tau^{s''}) \{v_1/x\} && (13) - \text{by I.H. with (5,2)} \\
 (\text{foreach}(e_1, e_2, y.z.e_3)) \{v_i/x\} &= \text{foreach}(e_1 \{v_i/x\}, e_2 \{v_i/x\}, y.z.e_3 \{v_i/x\}) \\
 &&& (14) - \text{by Definition 38} \\
 \Delta_1, \Delta'_1 \{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2 \{v_2/x\} &\vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1 \{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2 \{v_2/x\}}^r \\
 \text{foreach}(e_1 \{v_1/x\}, e_2 \{v_1/x\}, y.z.e_3 \{v_1/x\}) &\cong_s \text{foreach}(e'_1 \{v_2/x\}, e'_2 \{v_2/x\}, y.z.e'_3 \{v_2/x\}) : \\
 (\tau^{s''}) \{v_1/x\} &&& (15) - \text{by rule (E-Foreach) with (11,12,13,7), and by (14)} \\
 \Delta_1, \Delta'_1 \{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2 \{v_2/x\} &\vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1 \{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2 \{v_2/x\}}^r \\
 (\text{foreach}(e_1, e_2, y.z.e_3)) \{v_1/x\} &\cong_s (\text{foreach}(e'_1, e'_2, y.z.e'_3)) \{v_2/x\} : (\tau^{s''}) \{v_1/x\} \\
 &&& \text{by Definition 38 with (15)}
 \end{aligned}$$

**Case (E-CASE):**

$$\begin{aligned}
 \Delta_1, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_1; \Delta_2, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_2 &\vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2}^r \\
 \text{case } e(\dots, n_i \cdot y_i \Rightarrow e_i, \dots) &\cong_s \text{case } e'(\dots, n_i \cdot y_i \Rightarrow e'_i, \dots) : \tau^{s''} && (1) - \text{hyp.} \\
 \Delta_1; \Delta_2 &\vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r v_1 \cong_s v_2 : \tau^{s'} && (2) - \text{hyp} \\
 \Delta_1, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_1; \Delta_2, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_2 &\vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2}^r e \cong_s e' : \{\dots, n_i : \tau_i^{s_i}, \dots\}^{s''} \\
 &&& (3) - \text{inv. (E-CASE) of (1)} \\
 \forall_i \Delta_1, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_1, y_i : \tau_i^{s_i}; \Delta_2, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_2, y_i : \tau_i^{s_i} &\vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2}^r e_i \cong_s e'_i : \tau^{s''} \\
 &&& (4) - \text{inv. (E-CASE) of (1)} \\
 r \sqcup s'' &\leq r' && (5) - \text{inv. (E-CASE) of (1)} \\
 \Delta_1, \Delta'_1 \{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2 \{v_2/x\} &\vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1 \{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2 \{v_2/x\}}^r e \{v_1/x\} \cong_s e' \{v_2/x\} : \\
 (\{\dots, n_i : \tau_i^{s_i}, \dots\}^{s''}) \{v_1/x\} &&& (6) - \text{by I.H. with (2,3)} \\
 \forall_i \Delta_1, \Delta'_1 \{v_1/x\}, y : (\tau_i^{s_i}) \{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2 \{v_2/x\}, y : (\tau_i^{s_i}) \{v_2/x\} &\vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1 \{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2 \{v_2/x\}}^r \\
 e_i \{v_1/x\} &\cong_s e'_i \{v_2/x\} : (\tau^{s''}) \{v_1/x\} && (7) - \text{by I.H. with (2,4)} \\
 r \sqcup s'' \{v_1/x\} &\leq r' && (8) - \text{by instantiation with (5)} \\
 (\text{case } e(\dots, n_i \cdot y_i \Rightarrow e_i, \dots)) \{v_i/x\} &= \text{case } e \{v_i/x\} (\dots, n_i \cdot y_i \Rightarrow e_i \{v_i/x\}, \dots) \\
 &&& (9) - \text{by Definition 38} \\
 \Delta_1, \Delta'_1 \{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2 \{v_2/x\} &\vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1 \{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2 \{v_2/x\}}^r \\
 \text{case } e \{v_1/x\} (\dots, n_i \cdot y_i \Rightarrow e_i \{v_1/x\}, \dots) &\cong_s \text{case } e' \{v_2/x\} (\dots, n_i \cdot y_i \Rightarrow e_i \{v_2/x\}, \dots) : \\
 (\tau^{s''}) \{v_1/x\} &&& (10) - \text{by rule (E-CASE) with (6,7,8), and by (9)} \\
 \Delta_1, \Delta'_1 \{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2 \{v_2/x\} &\vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1 \{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2 \{v_2/x\}}^r \\
 (\text{case } e(\dots, n_i \cdot y_i \Rightarrow e_i, \dots)) \{v_1/x\} &\cong_s (\text{case } e'(\dots, n_i \cdot y_i \Rightarrow e_i, \dots)) \{v_2/x\} : \\
 (\tau^{s''}) \{v_1/x\} &&& \text{by Definition 38 with (10)}
 \end{aligned}$$

**Case (E-INJ):**

$$\Delta_1, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_1; \Delta_2, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2} \#n_i(e) \cong_s \#n_i(e') : \{\dots, n_i : \tau_i^{s_i}, \dots\}^t \quad (1) - \text{hyp.}$$

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2} v_1 \cong_s v_2 : \tau^{s'} \quad (2) - \text{hyp}$$

$$\Delta_1, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_1; \Delta_2, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2} e \cong_s e' : \tau_i^{s_i} \quad (3) - \text{inv. (E-INJ) of (1)}$$

$$\Delta_1, \Delta'_1 \{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2 \{v_2/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1 \{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2 \{v_2/x\}} e \{v_1/x\} \cong_s e' \{v_2/x\} : (\tau_i^{s_i}) \{v_1/x\} \quad (4) -$$

by I.H. with (3,2)

$$\Delta_1, \Delta'_1 \{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2 \{v_2/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1 \{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2 \{v_2/x\}} \#n_i(e \{v_1/x\}) \cong_s \#n_i(e' \{v_2/x\}) : \{\dots, n_i : (\tau_i^{s_i}) \{v_1/x\}, \dots\}^t \quad (5) - \text{by (E-INJ) with (4)}$$

$$\Delta_1, \Delta'_1 \{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2 \{v_2/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1 \{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2 \{v_2/x\}} \#n_i(e) \{v_1/x\} \cong_s \#n_i(e') \{v_2/x\} : (\{\dots, n_i : (\tau_i^{s_i}), \dots\}^t) \{v/x\} \quad \text{by Definition 38 and Definition 22 with (5)}$$

**Case (E-OR):**

$$\Delta_1, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_1; \Delta_2, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2} c_1 \vee c_2 \cong_s c'_1 \vee c'_2 : \text{Bool}^{s''} \quad (1) - \text{hyp}$$

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2} v_1 \cong_s v_2 : \tau^{s'} \quad (2) - \text{hyp}$$

$$\Delta_1, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_1; \Delta_2, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2} c_1 \cong_s c'_1 : \text{Bool}^{s''} \quad (3) - \text{inv. (E-OR) with (1)}$$

$$\Delta_1, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_1; \Delta_2, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2} c_2 \cong_s c'_2 : \text{Bool}^{s''} \quad (4) - \text{inv. (E-OR) with (1)}$$

$$\Delta_1, \Delta'_1 \{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2 \{v_2/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1 \{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2 \{v_2/x\}} c_1 \{v_1/x\} \cong_s c'_1 \{v_2/x\} : \text{Bool}^{s''} \{v_1/x\} \quad (5) - \text{by I.H. with (3,2)}$$

$$\Delta_1, \Delta'_1 \{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2 \{v_2/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1 \{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2 \{v_2/x\}} c_2 \{v_1/x\} \cong_s c'_2 \{v_2/x\} : \text{Bool}^{s''} \{v_1/x\} \quad (6) - \text{by I.H. with (4,2)}$$

$$\Delta_1, \Delta'_1 \{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2 \{v_2/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1 \{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2 \{v_2/x\}} c_1 \{v_1/x\} \vee c_2 \{v_1/x\} \cong_s c'_1 \{v_2/x\} \vee c'_2 \{v_2/x\} : \text{Bool}^{s''} \{v_1/x\} \quad (7) - \text{by rule (E-OR) with (5,6)}$$

$$\Delta_1, \Delta'_1 \{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2 \{v_2/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1 \{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2 \{v_2/x\}} (c_1 \vee c_2) \{v_1/x\} \cong_s (c'_1 \vee c'_2) \{v_2/x\} : \text{Bool}^{s''} \{v_1/x\} \quad \text{by Definition 38 with (7)}$$

**Case (E-NOT):**

$$\Delta_1, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_1; \Delta_2, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2} \neg c \cong_s \neg c' : \text{Bool}^{s''} \quad (1) - \text{hyp}$$

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2} v_1 \cong_s v_2 : \tau^{s'} \quad (2) - \text{hyp}$$

$$\Delta_1, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_1; \Delta_2, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2} c \cong_s c' : \text{Bool}^{s''} \quad (3) - \text{inv. (E-NOT) with (1)}$$

$$\Delta_1, \Delta'_1 \{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2 \{v_2/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1 \{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2 \{v_2/x\}} c \{v_1/x\} \cong_s c' \{v_2/x\} : \text{Bool}^{s''} \{v_1/x\} \quad (4) - \text{by I.H. with (3,2)}$$

$$\Delta_1, \Delta'_1 \{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2 \{v_2/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1 \{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2 \{v_2/x\}} \neg c \{v_1/x\} \cong_s \neg c' \{v_2/x\} : \text{Bool}^{s''} \{v_1/x\} \quad (5) - \text{by rule (T-NOT) with (4)}$$

$$\Delta_1, \Delta'_1 \{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2 \{v_2/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1 \{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2 \{v_2/x\}} (\neg c) \{v_1/x\} \cong_s (\neg c') \{v_2/x\} : \text{Bool}^{s''} \{v_1/x\} \quad \text{by Definition 38 with (5)}$$

**Case (E-EQUAL):**

$$\Delta_1, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_1; \Delta_2, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2} V_1 = V_2 \cong_s V'_1 = V'_2 : \text{Bool}^{s''} \quad (1) - \text{hyp}$$

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2} v_1 \cong_s v_2 : \tau^{s'} \quad (2) - \text{hyp}$$

$$\Delta_1, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_1; \Delta_2, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2} V_1 \cong_s V'_1 : \tau^{s''} \quad (3) - \text{inv. (E-EQUAL) with (1)}$$

$$\Delta_1, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_1; \Delta_2, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2}^r V_2 \cong_s V'_2 :: \tau^{s''} \quad (4) - \text{inv. (E-EQUAL) with (1)}$$

$$\Delta_1, \Delta'_1\{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2\{v_2/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1\{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2\{v_2/x\}}^r V_1\{v_1/x\} \cong_s V'_1\{v_2/x\} : (\tau^{s''})\{v_1/x\} \quad (5) - \text{by I.H. with (3,2)}$$

$$\Delta_1, \Delta'_1\{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2\{v_2/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1\{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2\{v_2/x\}}^r V_2\{v_1/x\} \cong_s V'_2\{v_2/x\} : (\tau^{s''})\{v_1/x\} \quad (6) - \text{by I.H. with (4,2)}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta_1, \Delta'_1\{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2\{v_2/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1\{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2\{v_2/x\}}^r \\ V_1\{v_1/x\} = V_2\{v_1/x\} \cong_s V'_1\{v_2/x\} = V'_2\{v_2/x\} : \text{Bool}^{s''}\{v_1/x\} \end{aligned} \quad (7) - \text{by rule (E-EQUAL) with (5,6)}$$

$$\Delta_1, \Delta'_1\{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2\{v_2/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1\{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2\{v_2/x\}}^r (V_1 = V_2)\{v_1/x\} \cong_s (V'_1 = V'_2)\{v_2/x\} : \text{Bool}^{s''}\{v_1/x\} \quad \text{by Definition 38 with (7)}$$

**Case (E-REF):**

$$\Delta_1, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_1; \Delta_2, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2}^r \text{ref}_{\tau^{s''}} e \cong_s \text{ref}_{\tau^{s''}} e' : \text{ref}(\tau^{s''})^r \quad (1) - \text{hyp}$$

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r v_1 \cong_s v_2 : \tau^{s'} \quad (2) - \text{hyp}$$

$$\Delta_1, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_1; \Delta_2, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2}^r e \cong_s e' : \tau^{s''} \quad (3) - \text{inv. (E-REF) with (1)}$$

$$r \leq s'' \quad (4) - \text{inv. (E-REF) with (1)}$$

$$\Delta_1, \Delta'_1\{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2\{v_2/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1\{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2\{v_2/x\}}^r e\{v_1/x\} \cong_s e'\{v_2/x\} : (\tau^{s''})\{v_1/x\} \quad (5) - \text{by I.H. with (3,2)}$$

$$r\{v_1/x\} \leq s''\{v_1/x\} \quad (6) - \text{by Lemma 13 with (4)}$$

$$\Delta_1, \Delta'_1\{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2\{v_2/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1\{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2\{v_2/x\}}^r \text{ref}_{\tau^{s''}} e\{v_1/x\} \cong_s \text{ref}_{\tau^{s''}} e'\{v_2/x\} : \text{ref}((\tau^{s''})\{v_1/x\})^r\{v_1/x\} \quad (7) - \text{by rule (E-REF) with (5,6)}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta_1, \Delta'_1\{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2\{v_2/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1\{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2\{v_2/x\}}^r \\ \text{ref}_{\tau^{s''}} e\{v_1/x\} \cong_s \text{ref}_{\tau^{s''}} e'\{v_2/x\} : (\text{ref}(\tau^{s''})^r)\{v_1/x\} \end{aligned} \quad \text{by Definition 38 and Definition 22 with (7)}$$

**Case (E-DEREF):**

$$\Delta_1, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_1; \Delta_2, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2}^r !e \cong_s !e' : \tau^{s''} \quad (1) - \text{hyp}$$

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r v_1 \cong_s v_2 : \tau^{s'} \quad (2) - \text{hyp}$$

$$\Delta_1, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_1; \Delta_2, x : \tau^{s'}, \Delta'_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2}^r e \cong_s e' : \text{ref}(\tau^{s''})^t \quad (3) - \text{inv. (E-DEREF) with (1)}$$

$$t \leq s'' \quad (4) - \text{inv. (E-DEREF) with (1)}$$

$$\Delta_1, \Delta'_1\{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2\{v_2/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1\{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2\{v_2/x\}}^r e\{v_1/x\} \cong_s e'\{v_2/x\} : (\text{ref}(\tau^{s''})^t)\{v_1/x\} \quad (5) - \text{by I.H. with (3,2)}$$

$$t\{v_1/x\} \leq s''\{v_1/x\} \quad (6) - \text{by Lemma 13 with (4)}$$

$$\Delta_1, \Delta'_1\{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2\{v_2/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1\{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2\{v_2/x\}}^r !e\{v_1/x\} \cong_s !e'\{v_2/x\} : (\tau^{s''})\{v_1/x\} \quad (7) - \text{by rule (E-DEREF) with (5,6)}$$

$$\Delta_1, \Delta'_1\{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2\{v_2/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1\{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2\{v_2/x\}}^r (!e)\{v_1/x\} \cong_s (!e')\{v_2/x\} : (\tau^{s''})\{v_1/x\} \quad \text{by Definition 38 with (7)}$$

**Case (E-ASSIGN):**

$$\begin{aligned}
& \Delta_1, x : \tau'^{s'}, \Delta'_1; \Delta_2, x : \tau'^{s'}, \Delta'_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2}^r e_1 := e_2 \cong_s e'_1 := e'_2 : \text{cmd}^\perp & (1) - \text{hyp} \\
& \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^{r'} v_1 \cong_s v_2 : \tau'^{s'} & (2) - \text{hyp} \\
& \Delta_1, x : \tau'^{s'}, \Delta'_1; \Delta_2, x : \tau'^{s'}, \Delta'_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2}^r e_1 \cong_s e'_1 : \text{ref}(\tau^{s''})^t & \\
& & (3) - \text{inv. (E-ASSIGN) with (1)} \\
& \Delta_1, x : \tau'^{s'}, \Delta'_1; \Delta_2, x : \tau'^{s'}, \Delta'_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2}^r e_2 \cong_s e'_2 : \tau^{s''} & (4) - \text{inv. (E-ASSIGN) with (1)} \\
& r \sqcup t \leq s'' & (5) - \text{inv. (E-ASSIGN) with (1)} \\
& \Delta_1, \Delta'_1\{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2\{v_2/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1\{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2\{v_2/x\}}^r e_1\{v_1/x\} \cong_s e'_1\{v_2/x\} : (\text{ref}(\tau^{s''})^t)\{v_1/x\} & \\
& & (6) - \text{by I.H. with (3,2)} \\
& \Delta_1, \Delta'_1\{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2\{v_2/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1\{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2\{v_2/x\}}^r e_2\{v_1/x\} \cong_s e'_2\{v_2/x\} : (\tau^{s''})\{v_1/x\} & \\
& & (7) - \text{by I.H. with (4,2)} \\
& (r \sqcup t)\{v_1/x\} \leq s''\{v_1/x\} & (8) - \text{Lemma 13 with (5)} \\
& r \sqcup t\{v_1/x\} \leq s''\{v_1/x\} & (9) - \text{by def. of glb with (8)} \\
& \Delta_1, \Delta'_1\{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2\{v_2/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1\{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2\{v_2/x\}}^r & \\
& \quad e_1\{v_1/x\} := e_2\{v_1/x\} \cong_s e'_1\{v_2/x\} := e'_2\{v_2/x\} : \text{cmd}^\perp & \\
& & (10) - \text{by rule (E-ASSIGN) with (6,7,9)} \\
& \Delta_1, \Delta'_1\{v_1/x\}; \Delta_2, \Delta'_2\{v_2/x\} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1 \cup \mathcal{S}'_1\{v_1/x\}, \mathcal{S}_2 \cup \mathcal{S}'_2\{v_2/x\}}^r & \\
& \quad (e_1 := e_2)\{v_1/x\} \cong_s (e_1 := e_2)\{v_2/x\} : \text{cmd}^\perp & \text{by Definition 38 with (10)}
\end{aligned}$$

□

**Lemma 30 (Inversion Lemma for Expression Equivalence)**

1. If  $\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^p \lambda(x:\tau'^{s''}).e \cong_s \lambda(x:\tau'^{s''}).e' : (\Pi x:\tau'^{s'}.r'; \sigma^q)^t$ , then  $\Delta_1, x:\tau'^{s''}; \Delta_2, x:\tau'^{s''} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^{r'} e \cong_s e' : \sigma^q$ , and  $\tau'^{s'} <: \tau'^{s''}$ .
2. If  $\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^p \#n_i(v) \cong_s \#n_i(v') : \{\dots, n_i : \tau_i^{s_i}, \dots\}^t$ , then  $\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^p v \cong_s v' : \tau_i^{s_i}$ .
3. If  $\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^p [\dots, m_i = v_i, \dots] \cong_s [\dots, m_i = v'_i, \dots] : \Sigma[\dots \times m_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \times \dots]^t$ , then  $\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^p v_i \cong_s v'_i : \tau_i^{s_i}[v_i/m_i] \dots [v_{i-1}/m_{i-1}]$ .
4. If  $\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r l_1 \cong_s l_2 : \text{ref}(\tau^{s'})^t$ , then either
  - a)  $(l_1, l_2) \in \mathcal{M}$  and  $\Delta_1(l_1) = \Delta_2(l_2) = \text{ref}(\tau^{s'})^{t'}$ , where  $t' \leq t$  and  $t' \leq s$
  - b)  $l_i \notin \mathcal{M}_i$  and  $\Delta_i(l_i) = \text{ref}(\tau^{s'})^{t'}$ , where  $t' \leq t$  and  $t' \not\leq s$

**Proof** By induction on the relation  $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r e : \tau^s$ , using Lemma 19.

1.  $\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^p \lambda(x:\tau'^{s''}).e \cong_s \lambda(x:\tau'^{s''}).e' : (\Pi x:\tau'^{s'}.r'; \sigma^q)^t$ , then  $\Delta_1, x:\tau'^{s''}; \Delta_2, x:\tau'^{s''} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^{r'} e \cong_s e' : \sigma^q$ , and  $\tau'^{s'} <: \tau'^{s''}$ .

**Case (E-VALOPAQUE):**

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^p \lambda(x:\tau^{s'}).e \cong_s \lambda(x:\tau^{s'}).e' : (\Pi x:\tau^{s'}.r;\sigma^q)^t & (1) - \text{hyp.} \\
 & \Delta_1 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1}^p \lambda(x:\tau^{s'}).e : (\Pi x:\tau^{s'}.r;\sigma^q)^t & (2) - \text{inv. (E-VALOPAQUE) of (1)} \\
 & \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_2}^p \lambda(x:\tau^{s'}).e' : (\Pi x:\tau^{s'}.r;\sigma^q)^t & (3) - \text{inv. (E-VALOPAQUE) of (1)} \\
 & t \not\leq s & (4) - \text{inv. (E-VALOPAQUE) of (1)} \\
 & \Delta_1, x:\tau^{s'} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1}^r e : \sigma^q & (4) - \text{inv. (T-LAMBDA) of (2)} \\
 & \Delta_2, x:\tau^{s'} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_2}^r e' : \sigma^q & (5) - \text{inv. (T-LAMBDA) of (3)} \\
 & t \leq r & (6) - \text{by Definition 27 with (4,5)} \\
 & t \leq q\{\perp/x\} & (7) - \text{by Definition 27 with (4,5)} \\
 & \text{To show } q \not\leq s, \text{ assume for contradiction } q \leq s & (8) \\
 & t \leq s & (9) - \text{by (7), which contradicts (4)} \\
 & q \not\leq s & (10) - \text{by (9)} \\
 & \text{To show } r \not\leq s, \text{ assume for contradiction } r \leq s & (11) \\
 & t \leq s & (12) - \text{by (6,11), which contradicts (4)} \\
 & r \not\leq s & (13) - \text{by (12)} \\
 & \Delta_1, x:\tau^{s'}; \Delta_2, x:\tau^{s'} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r e \cong_s e' : \sigma^q & \text{by (E-EXPROPAQUE) with (4,5,10,13)} \\
 & \tau^{s'} <: \tau^{s'} & \text{by (S-REFLEX) with (2)}
 \end{aligned}$$

**Case (E-LAMBDA):**

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^p \lambda(x:\tau^{s'}).e \cong_s \lambda(x:\tau^{s'}).e' : (\Pi x:\tau^{s'}.r;\sigma^q)^t & (1) - \text{hyp.} \\
 & \Delta_1, x:\tau^{s'}, \Delta'_1; \Delta_2, x:\tau^{s'}, \Delta'_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r e \cong_s \sigma^q & (2) - \text{inv. of (E-LAMBDA) with (1)} \\
 & \tau^{s'} <: \tau^{s'} & \text{by (S-REFLEX) with (2)}
 \end{aligned}$$

**Case (T-SUB):**

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^p \lambda(x:\tau^{s''}).e \cong_s \lambda(x:\tau^{s''}).e' : (\Pi x:\tau^{s'}.r;\sigma^q)^t & (1) - \text{hyp.} \\
 & \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^{r'} \lambda(x:\tau^{s''}).e \cong_s \lambda(x:\tau^{s''}).e' : \gamma^w & (2) - \text{inv. of (E-SUB) with (1)} \\
 & \gamma^w <: (\Pi x:\tau^{s'}.r;\sigma^q)^t & (3) - \text{inv. of (E-SUB) with (1)} \\
 & p \leq r' & (4) - \text{inv. of (E-SUB) with (1)} \\
 & \gamma^w = (\Pi x:\tau^{s''}.r'';\sigma^{q''})^{t''} & (5) - \text{by Lemma 19 with (3)} \\
 & \tau^{s'} <: \tau^{s''} & (6) - \text{by Lemma 19 with (3)} \\
 & \sigma^{q''} <: \sigma^q & (7) - \text{by Lemma 19 with (3)} \\
 & r \leq r'' & (8) - \text{by Lemma 19 with (3)} \\
 & t'' \leq t & (9) - \text{by Lemma 19 with (3)} \\
 & \Delta_1, x:\tau^{s''}, \Delta'_1; \Delta_2, x:\tau^{s''}, \Delta'_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^{r''} e \cong_s e' : \sigma^{q''} & (10) - \text{by I.H. with (2)} \\
 & \tau^{s''} <: \tau^{s''} & (11) - \text{by I.H. with (2)} \\
 & \tau^{s'} <: \tau^{s''} & \text{by (S-TRANS) with (6,11)} \\
 & \Delta_1, x:\tau^{s''}, \Delta'_1; \Delta_2, x:\tau^{s''}, \Delta'_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r e \cong_s e' : \sigma^q & \text{by (E-SUB) with (10,8,7)}
 \end{aligned}$$

2. If  $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r \#m_i(v) : \{\dots, m_i : \tau_i^{s_i}, \dots\}^t$ , then  
 $\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r v : \tau_i^{s_i}$  and  $\tau_i^{s_i} <: \tau_i^{s_i}$ .

**Case (T-INJ):**

$$\begin{aligned}
\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r \#m_i(v) \text{ as } \{\dots, m_i : \tau_i^{s_i}, \dots\}^{\sqcap s_i} &: \{\dots, m_i : \tau_i^{s_i}, \dots\}^{\sqcap s_i} & (1) - \text{hyp.} \\
\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r v : \tau_i^{s_i} & & (2) - \text{inv. of (T-INJ) with (1)} \\
\tau_i^{s_i} <: \tau_i^{s_i} & & \text{by (S-REFLEX) with (2)}
\end{aligned}$$

**Case (T-SUB):**

$$\begin{aligned}
\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r \#m(v) \text{ as } \{\dots, m_i : \tau_i^{s'_i}, \dots\}^{t'} &: \{\dots, m_i : \tau_i^{s_i}, \dots\}^t & (1) - \text{hyp.} \\
\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^{r'} \#m(v) \text{ as } \{\dots, m_i : \tau_i^{s'_i}, \dots\}^{t'} &: \tau^s & (2) - \text{inv. of (T-SUB) with (1)} \\
\delta^w <: \{\dots, m_i : \tau_i^{s_i}, \dots\}^t & & (3) - \text{inv. of (T-SUB) with (1)} \\
r \leq r' & & (4) - \text{inv. of (T-SUB) with (1)} \\
\delta^w = \overline{\{m : \tau^{s''}\}}^{t''} & & (5) - \text{by Lemma 19 with (3)} \\
\forall_i \tau_i^{s''} <: \tau_i^{s_i} & & (6) - \text{by Lemma 19 with (3)} \\
\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r v : \tau_i^{s'_i} & & \text{by I.H. with (2)} \\
\tau_i^{s'_i} <: \tau_i^{s''} & & (7) - \text{by I.H. with (2)} \\
\tau_i^{s'_i} <: \tau_i^{s_i} & & \text{by (S-TRANS) with (7,6)}
\end{aligned}$$

3. If  $\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^p [\dots, m_i = v_i, \dots] \cong_s [\dots, m_i = v'_i, \dots] : \Sigma[\dots \times m_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \times \dots]^t$ , then  
 $\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^p v_i \cong_s v'_i : \tau_i^{s_i} [v_1/m_1] \dots [v_{i-1}/m_{i-1}]$ .

**Case (E-VALOPAQUE):**

$$\begin{aligned}
\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r [\dots, m_i = v_i, \dots] &\cong_s [\dots, m_i = v'_i, \dots] : \Sigma[\dots \times m_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \times \dots]^t & (1) - \text{hyp.} \\
\Delta_1 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1}^r [\dots, m_i = v_i, \dots] &: \Sigma[\dots \times m_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \times \dots]^t & (2) - \text{inv. of (E-VALOPAQUE) with (1)} \\
\Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_2}^r [\dots, m_i = v'_i, \dots] &: \Sigma[\dots \times m_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \times \dots]^t & (3) - \text{inv. of (E-VALOPAQUE) with (1)} \\
t \not\leq s & & (4) - \text{inv. of (E-VALOPAQUE) with (1)} \\
\Delta_1 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1}^r v_i : \tau_i^{s_i} & & (5) - \text{inv. of (E-RECORD) with (3)} \\
\Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_2}^r v'_i : \tau_i^{s_i} & & (6) - \text{inv. of (E-RECORD) with (4)} \\
t \leq \sqcap s_{i \downarrow \{m_1, \dots, m_{i-1}\}} & & (7) - \text{by Definition 27 with (3,4)} \\
m_i \in \text{fn}(\tau_i^{s_j}) \implies \tau_i^{s_i} \in \mathcal{LT} \implies s_i = \perp \implies t = \perp & & \\
& & (8) - \text{by (7) and Definition 20, which contradicts (4) so } t \neq \perp \\
\tau_i^{s_i} = \tau_i^{s_i} [v_1/m_1] \dots [v_{i-1}/m_{i-1}] & & (9) - \text{since } \overline{m_1}^{i-1} \notin \text{fn}(\tau_i^{s_i}) \text{ by (8)} \\
\text{To show } s_i \not\leq s, \text{ assume for contradiction } s_i \leq s & & (10) \\
t \leq s & & (11) - \text{by (7), which contradicts (4)} \\
s_i \not\leq s & & (12) - \text{by (11)} \\
\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r v_i \cong_s v'_i : \tau_i^{s_i} [v_1/m_1] \dots [v_{i-1}/m_{i-1}] & & \text{by (E-VALOPAQUE) with (5,6,9,12)}
\end{aligned}$$

**Case (E-RECORD):**

$$\begin{aligned}
\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r [\dots, m_i = v_i, \dots] &\cong_s [\dots, m_i = v'_i, \dots] : \Sigma[\dots \times m_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \times \dots]^t & (1) - \text{hyp.} \\
\forall_i \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r v_i \cong_s v'_i : \tau_i^{s_i} & & (2) - \text{inv. of (E-RECORD) with (1)} \\
\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r v_i \cong_s v'_i : \tau_i^{s_i} & & (3) - \text{by (2)}
\end{aligned}$$

$$\tau_i^{s_i} = \tau_i^{s_i}[v_1/m_1] \dots [v_{i-1}/m_{i-1}] \quad (4) - \text{since } \overline{m}_1^{i-1} \notin \text{fn}(\tau_i^{s_i}) \text{ by (3)}$$

**Case (E-SUB):**

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r [\dots, m_i = v_i, \dots] &\cong_s [\dots, m_i = v'_i, \dots] : \Sigma[\dots \times m_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \times \dots]^t \quad (1) - \text{hyp.} \\ \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^{r'} [\dots, m_i = v_i, \dots] &\cong_s [\dots, m_i = v'_i, \dots] : \delta^w \quad (2) - \text{inv. of (E-SUB) with (1)} \\ \delta^w <: \Sigma[\dots \times m_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \times \dots]^t &\quad (3) - \text{inv. of (E-SUB) with (1)} \\ r \leq r' &\quad (4) - \text{inv. of (E-SUB) with (1)} \\ \delta^w = \Sigma[\dots \times m_i : \tau_i^{s'_i} \times \dots]^{t'} &\quad (5) - \text{by Lemma 19 with (3)} \\ \forall_i \tau_i^{s'_i} <: \tau_i^{s_i} &\quad (6) - \text{by Lemma 19 with (3)} \\ t' \leq t &\quad (7) - \text{by Lemma 19 with (3)} \\ \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^{r'} v_i &\cong_s v'_i : \tau_i^{s'_i}[v_1/m_1] \dots [v_{i-1}/m_{i-1}] \quad (8) - \text{by I.H. (2,5)} \\ \forall_i \tau_i^{s'_i}[v_1/m_1] \dots [v_{i-1}/m_{i-1}] <: \tau_i^{s_i}[v_1/m_1] \dots [v_{i-1}/m_{i-1}] &\quad (10) - \text{by (6) using Definition 23} \\ \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r v_i &\cong_s v'_i : \tau_i^{s_i}[v_1/m_1] \dots [v_{i-1}/m_{i-1}] \quad \text{by (E-SUB) with (8,10,4)} \end{aligned}$$

**Case (E-REFINERECORD):**

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r [\dots, m_i = v_i, \dots] &\cong_s [\dots, m_i = v'_i, \dots] : \Sigma[\dots \times m_j : \tau_j^{s_j} \times \dots, m_k : \tau_k^{s_k}, \dots]^t \quad (1) - \text{hyp.} \\ \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r [\dots, m_i = v_i, \dots] &\cong_s [\dots, m_i = v'_i, \dots] : \Sigma[\dots \times m_j : \tau_j^{s_j} \times \dots, m_k : \tau_k^{s_k}[v/m_j], \dots]^t \quad (2) - \text{inv. (E-REFINERECORD) of (1)} \\ \mathcal{S}_1\{x \doteq [\dots, m_i = v_i, \dots]\} \models x.m_j \doteq v &\quad (3) - \text{inv. (E-REFINERECORD) of (1)} \\ \mathcal{S}_2\{x \doteq [\dots, m_i = v'_i, \dots]\} \models x.m_j \doteq v &\quad (4) - \text{inv. (E-REFINERECORD) of (1)} \\ t \leq s_i \downarrow_{m_1, \dots, m_{i-1}} &\quad (5) - \text{inv. (E-REFINERECORD) of (1)} \\ \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r v_i &\cong_s v'_i : \tau_k^{s_k}[v/m_j][v_1/m_1] \dots [v_{i-1}/m_{i-1}] \quad (6) - \text{by I.H. (2)} \\ v = v_j &\quad (8) - \text{by (3)} \\ \tau_k^{s_k}[v/m_j][v_1/m_1] \dots [v_{i-1}/m_{i-1}] <: \tau_k^{s_k}[v_1/m_1] \dots [v_{i-1}/m_{i-1}] &\quad (9) - \text{by (S-REFLEX) with (8)} \\ \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r v_i &\cong_s v'_i : \tau_k^{s_k}[v_1/m_1] \dots [v_{i-1}/m_{i-1}] \quad \text{by (E-SUB) with (6,9)} \end{aligned}$$

**Case (E-UNREFINERECORD):**

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r [\dots, m_i = v_i, \dots] &\cong_s [\dots, m_i = v'_i, \dots] : \Sigma[\dots \times m_j : \tau_j^{s_j} \times \dots, m_k : \tau_k^{s_k}[v/m_j], \dots]^t \quad (1) - \text{hyp.} \\ \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r [\dots, m_i = v_i, \dots] &\cong_s [\dots, m_i = v'_i, \dots] : \Sigma[\dots \times m_j : \tau_j^{s_j} \times \dots, m_k : \tau_k^{s_k}, \dots]^t \quad (2) - \text{inv. (E-UNREFINERECORD) of (1)} \\ \mathcal{S}_1\{x \doteq [\dots, m_i = v_i, \dots]\} \models x.m_j \doteq v &\quad (3) - \text{inv. (E-UNREFINERECORD) of (1)} \\ \mathcal{S}_2\{x \doteq [\dots, m_i = v'_i, \dots]\} \models x.m_j \doteq v &\quad (4) - \text{inv. (E-UNREFINERECORD) of (1)} \\ \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r v_i &\cong_s v'_i : \tau_k^{s_k}[v_1/m_1] \dots [v_{i-1}/m_{i-1}] \quad (5) - \text{by I.H. (2)} \\ v = v_j &\quad (7) - \text{by (3)} \\ \tau_k^{s_k}[v_1/m_1] \dots [v_{i-1}/m_{i-1}] <: (\tau_k^{s_k}[v/m_j])[v_1/m_1] \dots [v_{i-1}/m_{i-1}] &\quad (8) - \text{by (S-REFLEX) with (7)} \end{aligned}$$



$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r v_i \cong_s v'_i : (\tau_k^{s_k} [v/m_j]) [v_1/m_1] \dots [v_{i-1}/m_{i-1}] \quad \text{by (E-SUB) with (5,8)}$$

4. If  $\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r l_1 \cong_s l_2 : \text{ref}(\tau^{s'})^t$ , then either

a)  $(l_1, l_2) \in \mathcal{M}$  and  $\Delta_1(l_1) = \Delta_2(l_2) = \text{ref}(\tau^{s'})^{t'}$ , where  $t' \leq t$  and  $t' \leq s$

b)  $l_i \notin \mathcal{M}_i$  and  $\Delta_i(l_i) = \text{ref}(\tau^{s'})^{t'}$ , where  $t' \leq t$  and  $t' \not\leq s$

**Case (E-LOC):**

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r l_1 \cong_s l_2 : \text{ref}(\tau^{s'})^t \quad (1) - \text{hyp.}$$

$$(l_1, l_2) \in \mathcal{M} \quad \text{by inv. (E-LOC) of (1)}$$

$$\Delta_1(l_1) = \Delta_2(l_2) = \text{ref}(\tau^{s'})^t \quad \text{by inv. (E-LOC) of (1)}$$

$$t \leq s \quad \text{by inv. (E-LOC) of (1)}$$

$$t \leq t \quad \text{by (S-REFLEX)}$$

So we establish condition a)

**Case (E-LOCOPAQUE):**

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r l_1 \cong_s l_2 : \text{ref}(\tau^{s'})^t \quad (1) - \text{hyp.}$$

$$l_i \notin \mathcal{M}_i \quad \text{by inv. (E-LOCOPAQUE) of (1)}$$

$$\Delta_1(l_1) = \Delta_2(l_2) = \text{ref}(\tau^{s'})^t \quad \text{by inv. (E-LOCOPAQUE) of (1)}$$

$$t \not\leq s \quad \text{by inv. (E-LOCOPAQUE) of (1)}$$

$$t \leq t \quad \text{by (S-REFLEX)}$$

So we establish condition b)

**Case (E-SUB):**

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r l_1 \cong_s l_2 : \text{ref}(\tau^{s'})^t \quad (1) - \text{hyp.}$$

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^{r'} l_1 \cong_s l_2 : \delta^w \quad (2) - \text{inv. of (T-SUB) with (1)}$$

$$\delta^w <: \text{ref}(\tau^{s'})^t \quad (3) - \text{inv. of (T-SUB) with (1)}$$

$$r \leq r' \quad (4) - \text{inv. of (T-SUB) with (1)}$$

$$\delta^w = \text{ref}(\tau^{s'})^{t'} \quad (5) - \text{by Lemma 19 with (3)}$$

$$t' \leq t \quad (6) - \text{by Lemma 19 with (3)}$$

Then by I.H. with (2), we have either:

i.  $(l_1, l_2) \in \mathcal{M}$

$$\Delta_1(l_1) = \Delta_2(l_2) = \text{ref}(\tau^{s'})^{t''}$$

$$t'' \leq t' \quad (7)$$

$$t'' \leq s$$

$$t'' \leq t \quad \text{by (6,7)}$$

ii.  $l_i \notin \mathcal{M}_i$

$$\Delta_i(l_i) = \text{ref}(\tau^{s'})^{t''}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 t'' &\leq t' & (7) \\
 t'' &\not\leq s \\
 t'' &\leq t & \text{by (6,7)}
 \end{aligned}$$

□

**Lemma 31 (Constraint Cut Lemma)**

Let  $S, S'$  be constraint sets, and  $e, e', t_1, t'_1, t_2, t'_2$  expressions.

If  $\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{S \cup \{t_1 \doteq t'_1\}, S' \cup \{t_2 \doteq t'_2\}}^r e \cong_s e' : \tau^{s'}$ ,  $S \models t_1 \doteq t'_1$  and  $S' \models t_2 \doteq t'_2$ .

Then  $\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{S, S'}^r e \cong_s e' : \tau^{s'}$ .

Proof: By induction on the statement  $\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{S \cup \{t_1 \doteq t'_1\}, S' \cup \{t_2 \doteq t'_2\}}^r e \cong_s e' : \tau^{s'}$ , using deduction closure of  $\models$ .

**Lemma 32**

Let  $c_1, c_2$  be logical condition expressions such that  $\Delta_1, \Delta_2 \vdash_{S_1, S_2}^r c_1 \cong_s c_2 : \text{Bool}^t$ , then  $\Delta_1, \Delta_2 \vdash_{S_1, S_2}^r \llbracket c_1 \rrbracket \cong_s \llbracket c_2 \rrbracket : \text{Bool}^t$ .

**Theorem 11 (Noninterference Theorem)**

Let  $\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_1 =_s S_2$ , and  $\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{S_1, S_2} e_1 \cong_s e_2 : \tau^{s'}$ . Then one of the following cases must hold:

1.  $e_1, e_2$  are values
2.  $(S_1; e_1) \longrightarrow (S'_1; e'_1)$  and  $(S_2; e_2) \longrightarrow (S'_2; e'_2)$ , and there is  $\Delta'_1, \Delta'_2$  such that  $\Delta_i \subseteq \Delta'_i$ , there is  $\mathcal{M}'$  such that  $\mathcal{M} \subseteq \mathcal{M}'$ ,  $\Delta'_1; \Delta'_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{M}'} S'_1 =_s S'_2$ , and  $\Delta'_1; \Delta'_2 \vdash_{S_1, S_2} e'_1 \cong_s e'_2 : \tau^{s'}$ .
3.  $(S_1; e_1) \longrightarrow (S'_1; e'_1)$ , and there is  $\Delta'_1$  such that  $\Delta_1 \subseteq \Delta'_1$ , there is  $\mathcal{M}'$  such that  $\mathcal{M} \subseteq \mathcal{M}'$ ,  $\Delta'_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{M}'} S'_1 =_s S_2$ , and  $\Delta'_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{S_1, S_2} e'_1 \cong_s e_2 : \tau^{s'}$ .
4.  $(S_2; e_2) \longrightarrow (S'_2; e'_2)$ , and there is  $\Delta'_2$  such that  $\Delta_2 \subseteq \Delta'_2$ , there is  $\mathcal{M}'$  such that  $\mathcal{M} \subseteq \mathcal{M}'$ ,  $\Delta_1; \Delta'_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{M}'} S_1 =_s S'_2$ , and  $\Delta_1; \Delta'_2 \vdash_{S_1, S_2} e_1 \cong_s e'_2 : \tau^{s'}$ .

**Proof** By induction on the relation  $\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{S_1, S_2} e_1 \cong_s e_2 : \tau^{s'}$ .

**Case (E-VALOPAQUE):**

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{S \cup S'}^r u_1 \cong_s u_2 : \tau^{s'} \quad (1) - \text{hyp.}$$

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_1 =_s S_2 \quad (2) - \text{hyp.}$$

$u_1, u_2$  are values by (1)

**Case (E-VAL):**

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{S \cup S'}^r u_1 \cong_s u_2 : \tau^{s'} \quad (1) - \text{hyp.}$$

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_1 =_s S_2 \quad (2) - \text{hyp.}$$

$u_1, u_2$  are values by (1)

**Case (E-LOC):**

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{S \cup S'}^r l_1 &\cong_s l_2 : \text{ref}(\tau^{s'})^t & (1) - \text{hyp.} \\ \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_1 &= S_2 & (2) - \text{hyp.} \\ l_1, l_2 \text{ are values by (1)} \end{aligned}$$

**Case (E-LOCOPAQUE):**

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{S \cup S'}^r l_1 &\cong_s l_2 : \text{ref}(\tau^{s'})^t & (1) - \text{hyp.} \\ \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_1 &= S_2 & (2) - \text{hyp.} \\ l_1, l_2 \text{ are values by (1)} \end{aligned}$$

**Case (E-EXPROPAQUE):**

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{S \cup S'}^r e_1 &\cong_s e_2 : \tau^{s'} & (1) - \text{hyp.} \\ \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_1 &= S_2 & (2) - \text{hyp.} \\ \Delta_i \vdash_{S_i}^r e_i : \tau^{s'} & & (3) - \text{by inv. of (E-EXPROPAQUE) with (1)} \\ s' \not\leq s & & (4) - \text{by inv. of (E-EXPROPAQUE) with (1)} \\ r \not\leq s & & (5) - \text{by inv. of (E-EXPROPAQUE) with (1)} \end{aligned}$$

- $e_1, e_2$  are values then we establish case 1 of the theorem.

Otherwise, either  $e_1$  or  $e_2$  reduces.

$$\begin{aligned} \bullet (S_1; e_1) &\longrightarrow (S'_1; e'_1) & (6) \\ \Delta_1 &\subseteq \Delta'_1 & (7) - \text{by Lemma 27 with (3,5,6)} \\ \mathcal{M} &\subseteq \mathcal{M}' & (8) - \text{by Lemma 27 with (3,5,6)} \\ \Delta'_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{M}'} S'_1 &= S_2 & (9) - \text{by Lemma 27 with (3,5,6)} \\ \Delta'_1 \vdash_{S_1}^r e'_1 : \tau^{s'} & & (10) - \text{by Theorem 9 with (3,6)} \\ \Delta'_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{S_1, S_2} e'_1 &\cong_s e_2 : \tau^{s'} & \text{by (E-EXPROPAQUE) with (3,10,4,5)} \\ \text{We establish case 3 of the theorem.} \end{aligned}$$

- $(S_2; e_2) \longrightarrow (S'_2; e'_2)$   
Same as previous case, using the symmetric version of Lemma 27.  
We establish case 4 of the theorem.

**Case (E-IF):**

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{S_1, S_2}^r \text{if } c \text{ then } e_1 \text{ else } e_2 &\cong_s \text{if } c' \text{ then } e'_1 \text{ else } e'_2 : \tau^{s'} & (1) - \text{hyp.} \\ \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_1 &= S_2 & (2) - \text{hyp.} \\ \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{S_1, S_2}^r c &\cong_s c' : \text{Bool}^{s'} & (3) - \text{inv. (E-IF) of (1)} \\ \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{S_1 \cup \{c \doteq \text{true}\}, S_2 \cup \{c' \doteq \text{true}\}}^r e_1 &\cong_s e'_1 : \tau^{s'} & (4) - \text{inv. (E-IF) of (1)} \\ \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{S_1 \cup \{c \doteq \text{false}\}, S_2 \cup \{c' \doteq \text{false}\}}^r e_2 &\cong_s e'_2 : \tau^{s'} & (5) - \text{inv. (E-IF) of (1)} \\ r \sqcup s' &\leq r' & (6) - \text{inv. (E-IF) of (1)} \end{aligned}$$

Let  $b_1 = \mathcal{C}[[c]]$  and  $b_2 = \mathcal{C}[[c']]$ .

We do case analysis of the possible values of  $b_1$  and  $b_2$ .

- **Case  $b_1 = b_2 = \text{true}$**  (7)  
 $(S_1; \text{if } c \text{ then } e_1 \text{ else } e_2) \longrightarrow (S_1; e_1)$  (8) - by (7)  
 $(S_2; \text{if } c' \text{ then } e'_1 \text{ else } e'_2) \longrightarrow (S_2; e'_1)$  (9) - by (7)  
 $\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{S_1, S_2}^{r'} e_1 \cong_s e'_1 : \tau^{s'}$  (10) - since  $S_i \models c \doteq \text{true}$  with (7) and by Lemma 31  
 $\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{S_1, S_2}^r e_1 \cong_s e'_1 : \tau^{s'}$  (11) - by (E-SUB) with (10,6)  
 So we establish case 2 of the theorem with  $S'_i = S_i$  and  $\mathcal{M}' = \mathcal{M}$ .

- **Case  $b_1 = b_2 = \text{false}$**   
 As above.

- **Case  $b_1 = \text{true}$  and  $b_2 = \text{false}$**  (12)  
 $(S_1; \text{if } c \text{ then } e_1 \text{ else } e_2) \longrightarrow (S_1; e_1)$  (13) - by (12)  
 $(S_2; \text{if } c' \text{ then } e'_1 \text{ else } e'_2) \longrightarrow (S_2; e'_2)$  (14) - by (12)  
 $s' \not\leq s$  (15) - by Lemma 32 with (3) and (E-VALOPAQUE) with (12)  
 $\Delta_1 \vdash_{S_1 \cup \{c \doteq \text{true}\}}^{r'} e_1 : \tau^{s'}$  (16) - by Lemma 24 with (4)  
 $\Delta_2 \vdash_{S_2 \cup \{c' \doteq \text{false}\}}^{r'} e'_2 : \tau^{s'}$  (17) - by Lemma 24 with (5)  
 $\Delta_1 \vdash_{S_1}^{r'} e_1 : \tau^{s'}$  (18) - since  $S_1 \models c \doteq \text{true}$  with (12) and by Lemma 21 with (16)  
 $\Delta_2 \vdash_{S_2}^{r'} e'_2 : \tau^{s'}$  (19) - since  $S_2 \models c' \doteq \text{false}$  with (12) and by Lemma 21 with (17)

To show  $r' \not\leq s$ , assume for contradiction  $r' \leq s$  (20)

$s' \leq r'$  (21) - by (6)

$s' \leq s$  (22) - by (21,20), which contradicts (15)

$r' \not\leq s$  (23) - by (22)

$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{S_1, S_2}^{r'} e_1 \cong_s e'_2 : \tau^{s'}$  (24) - by (E-EXPROPAQUE) with (18,19,15,23)

$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{S_1, S_2}^r e_1 \cong_s e'_2 : \tau^{s'}$  by (E-SUB) with (24,6)

So we establish case 2 of the theorem with  $S'_i = S_i$  and  $\mathcal{M}' = \mathcal{M}$ .

- **Case  $b_1 = \text{false}$  and  $b_2 = \text{true}$**   
 As above.

**Case (E-CASE):**

$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{S_1, S_2}^r \text{case } e(\dots, n_i \cdot x_i \Rightarrow e_i, \dots) \cong_s \text{case } e'(\dots, n_i \cdot x_i \Rightarrow e'_i, \dots) : \tau^{s'}$  (1) - hyp.

$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_1 =_s S_2$  (2) - hyp.

$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{S_1, S_2}^r e \cong_s e' : \{\dots, n_i : \tau_i^{s_i}, \dots\}^{s'}$  (3) - inv. (E-CASE) of (1)

$\forall_i \Delta_1, x_i : \tau_i^{s_i}; \Delta_2, x_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \vdash_{S_1, S_2}^{r'} e_i \cong_s e'_i : \tau^{s'}$  (4) - inv. (E-CASE) of (1)

$r \sqcup s' \leq r'$  (5) - inv. (E-CASE) of (1)

By I.H. with (3) we have one of the following cases:

- **Case  $e = \#n_i(u_1) = v_1$  and  $e' = \#n_j(u_2) = v_2$ , both values**

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r v_1 \cong_s v_2 : \{\dots, n_i : \tau_i^{s_i}, \dots\}^{s'} \quad (5)$$

We do case analysis of the possible values of  $v_1$  and  $v_2$ .

– **Case**  $v_1 = v_2$ , **so**  $i = j$  **and**  $u_1 = u_2$  (7)

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r u_1 \cong_s u_2 : \tau_i^{s_i} \quad (6) - \text{by Lemma 30 with (5)}$$

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^{r'} e_i\{u_1/x_i\} \cong_s e'_i\{u_2/x_i\} : \tau^{s'} \quad (8) - \text{by Lemma 29 with (4,6) and since } x_i \notin \text{fv}(\tau^{s'}) \text{ by (1)}$$

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r e_i\{u_1/x_i\} \cong_s e'_i\{u_2/x_i\} : \tau^{s'} \quad \text{by (E-SUB) with (8,5)}$$

$$(S_1; \text{case } e(\dots, n_i \cdot x_i \Rightarrow e_i, \dots) \longrightarrow (S_1; e_i\{u_1/x_i\}))$$

$$(S_2; \text{case } e'(\dots, n_i \cdot x_i \Rightarrow e'_i, \dots) \longrightarrow (S_2; e'_i\{u_2/x_i\}))$$

Which establishes case 2 of the theorem with  $S'_i = S_i$  and  $\mathcal{M}' = \mathcal{M}$ .

– **Case**  $v_1 \neq v_2$ , **so**  $i \neq j$  (9)

$$\forall_i \Delta_1, x_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1}^{r'} e_i : \tau^{s'} \quad (10) - \text{by Lemma 24 with (4)}$$

$$\forall_i \Delta_2, x_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_2}^{r'} e'_i : \tau^{s'} \quad (11) - \text{by Lemma 24 with (4)}$$

$$\Delta_1, x_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1}^{r'} e_i : \tau^{s'} \quad (12) - \text{by (10)}$$

$$\Delta_2, x_j : \tau_j^{s_j} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_2}^{r'} e'_j : \tau^{s'} \quad (13) - \text{by (11)}$$

$$\Delta_1 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1}^r v_1 : \{\dots, n_i : \tau_i^{s_i}, \dots\}^{s'} \quad (14) - \text{by Lemma 24 with (5)}$$

$$\Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_2}^r v_2 : \{\dots, n_i : \tau_i^{s_i}, \dots\}^{s'} \quad (15) - \text{by Lemma 24 with (5)}$$

$$\Delta_1 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1}^r u_1 : \tau_i^{s_i} \quad (16) - \text{by Lemma 20 with (14)}$$

$$\Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_2}^r u_2 : \tau_j^{s_j} \quad (17) - \text{by Lemma 20 with (15)}$$

$$\Delta_1 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1}^{r'} e_i\{u_1/x_i\} : \tau^{s'} \quad (18) - \text{by Lemma 18 with (12,16) and since } x_i \notin \text{fv}(\tau^{s'}) \text{ by (1)}$$

$$\Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_2}^{r'} e'_j\{u_2/x_j\} : \tau^{s'} \quad (19) - \text{by Lemma 18 with (13,17) and since } x_j \notin \text{fv}(\tau^{s'}) \text{ by (1)}$$

$$s' \not\leq s \quad (20) - \text{by (E-VALOPAQUE) with (9,5)}$$

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r e_i\{u_1/x_i\} \cong_s e'_j\{u_2/x_j\} : \tau^{s'} \quad \text{by (E-EXPROPAQUE) with (18,19,20) and (E-SUB) with (8,5)}$$

$$(S_1; \text{case } e(\dots, n_i \cdot x_i \Rightarrow e_i, \dots) \longrightarrow (S_1; e_i\{u_1/x_i\}))$$

$$(S_2; \text{case } e'(\dots, n_i \cdot x_i \Rightarrow e'_i, \dots) \longrightarrow (S_2; e'_j\{u_2/x_j\}))$$

Which establishes case 2 of the theorem with  $S'_i = S_i$  and  $\mathcal{M}' = \mathcal{M}$ .

- Other cases by I.H.

**Case (E-LET):**

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r \text{let } x = e_1 \text{ in } e_2 \cong_s \text{let } x = e'_1 \text{ in } e'_2 : \tau^{s_2} \quad (1) - \text{hyp.}$$

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_1 =_s S_2 \quad (2) - \text{hyp.}$$

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r e_1 \cong_s e'_1 : \tau^{s_1} \quad (3) - \text{by inv. (E-LET) of (1)}$$

$$\Delta_1, x : \tau^{s_1}; \Delta_2, x : \tau^{s_1} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1\{x \doteq e_1\}, \mathcal{S}_2\{x \doteq e'_1\}}^r e_2 \cong_s e'_2 : \tau^{s_2} \quad (4) - \text{by inv. (E-LET) of (1)}$$

By I.H. with (3) we have one of the following cases:

- **Case  $e_1 = v_1$  and  $e'_1 = v'_1$ , both values**

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{S_1, S_2}^r v_1 \cong_s v'_1 : \tau^{s_1} \quad (5)$$

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{S_1\{v_1 \doteq e_1\}, S_2\{v'_1 \doteq e'_1\}}^r e_2\{v_1/x\} \cong_s e'_2\{v'_1/x\} : \tau^{s_2}$$

(6) - by Lemma 29 with (4,5) and since  $x \notin \text{fv}(\tau^{s_2})$  by (1)

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{S_1, S_2}^r e_2\{v_1/x\} \cong_s e'_2\{v'_1/x\} : \tau^{s_2} \quad (7) - \text{by Lemma 31 with (6,5)}$$

$$(S_1; \text{let } x = v_1 \text{ in } e_2) \longrightarrow (S_1, e_2\{v_1/x\})$$

$$(S_2; \text{let } x = v'_1 \text{ in } e'_2) \longrightarrow (S_2, e'_2\{v'_1/x\})$$

Which establishes case 2 of the theorem with  $S'_i = S_i$  and  $\mathcal{M}' = \mathcal{M}$ .

- **Case  $(S_1; e_1) \longrightarrow (S'_1; e''_1)$**

$$\Delta_1 \subseteq \Delta'_1 \quad (9)$$

$$\mathcal{M} \subseteq \mathcal{M}' \quad (10)$$

$$\Delta'_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{M}'} S'_1 =_s S_2 \quad (11)$$

$$\Delta'_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{S_1, S_2} e''_1 \cong_s e'_1 : \tau^{s'} \quad (12)$$

$$(S_1; \text{let } x = e_1 \text{ in } e_2) \longrightarrow (S'_1; \text{let } x = e''_1 \text{ in } e_2)$$

$$\Delta_1, x : \tau^{s_1}; \Delta_2, x : \tau^{s_1} \vdash_{S_1\{x \doteq e''_1\}, S_2\{x \doteq e'_1\}}^r e_2 \cong_s e'_2 : \tau^{s_2}$$

(13) - since reduction preserves  $\doteq$ , so  $e_1 \doteq e''_1$

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{S_1, S_2}^r \text{let } x = e''_1 \text{ in } e_2 \cong_s \text{let } x = e'_1 \text{ in } e'_2 : \tau^{s_2} \quad \text{by (E-LET) with (13,4)}$$

Which establishes case 3 of the theorem.

- Cases 2 and 4 are similar to case 3.

**Case (E-APP):**

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{S_1, S_2}^r e_1(e_2) \cong_s e'_1(e'_2) : \sigma^{q'} \quad (1) - \text{hyp.}$$

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_1 =_s S_2 \quad (2) - \text{hyp.}$$

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{S_1, S_2}^r e_1 \cong_s e'_1 : (\Pi x : \tau^{s'}. r'; \sigma^q)^t \quad (3) - \text{by inv. (E-APP) of (1)}$$

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{S_1, S_2}^r e_2 \cong_s e'_2 : \tau^{s'} \quad (4) - \text{by inv. (E-APP) of (1)}$$

$$r \leq r' \quad (5) - \text{by inv. (E-APP) of (1)}$$

$$t \leq q\{\perp/x\} \quad (6) - \text{by inv. (E-APP) of (1)}$$

$$t \leq r' \quad (7) - \text{by inv. (E-APP) of (1)}$$

$$(\mathcal{S}_1\{x \doteq e_2\} \models x \doteq v \wedge \mathcal{S}_2\{x \doteq e'_2\} \models x \doteq v \wedge \sigma^{q'} = \sigma\{v/x\}^{q\{v/x\}}) \quad (8) - \text{by inv. (E-APP) of (1)}$$

$$(\sigma^{q'} = (\sigma^q) \uparrow_x) \quad (9) - \text{by inv. (E-APP) of (1)}$$

By I.H. with (3) we have one of the following cases:

- $e_1 = \lambda(x : \tau^{s''}). e = v_1$  and  $e'_1 = \lambda(x : \tau^{s''}). e' = v'_1$ , so

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{S_1, S_2}^r v_1 \cong_s v'_1 : (\Pi x : \tau^{s'}. r'; \sigma^q)^t \quad (10)$$

$$\Delta_1, x : \tau^{s''}; \Delta_2, x : \tau^{s''} \vdash_{S_1, S_2}^r e \cong_s e' : \sigma^q \quad (11) - \text{by Lemma 30 with (10)}$$

$$\tau'^{s'} <: \tau''^{s''} \quad (12) - \text{by Lemma 30 with (10)}$$

By I.H. with (4) we have one of the following cases:

$$- e_2 = v_2 \text{ and } e'_2 = v'_2, \text{ both values, so } \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r v_2 \cong_s v'_2 : \tau'^{s'} \quad (13)$$

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r v_2 \cong_s v'_2 : \tau''^{s''} \quad (14) - \text{by (E-SUB) with (13,12)}$$

\* Case hypothesis (8)

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r e\{v_2/x\} \cong_s e'\{v'_2/x\} : (\sigma^q)\{v_2/x\} \quad (15) - \text{by Lemma 29 with (11,14)}$$

\* Case hypothesis (9)

$$\sigma^q <: (\sigma^q) \uparrow_x \quad (16) - \text{Lem. 15(a)}$$

$$\Delta_1, x : \tau''^{s''}; \Delta_2, x : \tau''^{s''} \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r e \cong_s e' : (\sigma^q) \uparrow_x \quad (17) - \text{by (E-SUB) with (11,15)}$$

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r e\{v_2/x\} \cong_s e'\{v'_2/x\} : (\sigma^q) \uparrow_x \quad \text{by (18) - Lemma 29 with (17,14)}$$

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r e\{v_2/x\} \cong_s e'\{v'_2/x\} : \sigma'^q \quad \text{by (8,9,15,18) and (E-SUB) with (5)}$$

$$(S_1; \lambda(x:\tau''^{s''}).e(v_2)) \longrightarrow (S_1, e\{v_2/x\})$$

$$(S_2; \lambda(x:\tau''^{s''}).e'(v'_2)) \longrightarrow (S_2, e'\{v'_2/x\})$$

Which establishes case 2 of the theorem.

- Other cases by I.H.

• Other cases by I.H.

**Case (E-FIELD):**

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r e_1.m_i \cong_s e_2.m_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \quad (1) - \text{hyp.}$$

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_1 =_s S_2 \quad (2) - \text{hyp.}$$

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r e_1 \cong_s e_2 : \Sigma[\dots \times m_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \times \dots]^{s'} \quad (3) - \text{by inv. (E-FIELD) of (1)}$$

By I.H. with (3) we have one of the following cases:

•  $e_1 = [\dots, m_i = v_i, \dots] = v_1$  and  $e_2 = [\dots, m_i = v'_i, \dots] = v_2$ , so

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r v_1 \cong_s v_2 : \Sigma[\dots \times m_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \times \dots]^{s'} \quad (4)$$

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r v_i \cong_s v'_i : \tau_i^{s_i}[v_1/m_1] \dots [v_{i-1}/m_{i-1}] \quad (5) - \text{by Lemma 30 with (4)}$$

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r v_i \cong_s v'_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \quad (6) - \text{since } fn(\tau_i^{s_i}) = \emptyset \text{ by (1)}$$

$$(S_1; v_1.m_i) \longrightarrow (S_1; v_i)$$

$$(S_2; v_2.m_i) \longrightarrow (S_2; v'_i)$$

Which establishes case 2 of the theorem.

• Other cases by I.H.

**Case (E-REF):**

$$\begin{aligned}
 \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r \mathbf{ref}_{\tau^{s'}} e &\cong_s \mathbf{ref}_{\tau^{s'}} e' : \mathbf{ref}(\tau^{s'})^r & (1) - \text{hyp.} \\
 \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_1 &=_s S_2 & (2) - \text{hyp.} \\
 \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r e &\cong_s e' : \tau^{s'} & (3) - \text{by inv. (E-REF)} \\
 r &\leq s' & (4) - \text{by inv. (E-REF)}
 \end{aligned}$$

By I.H. with (3) we have one of the following cases:

- $e = v$  and  $e' = v'$ , so
 
$$\begin{aligned}
 \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r v &\cong_s v' : \tau^{s'} & (5) \\
 (S_1; \mathbf{ref}_{\tau^{s'}} v) &\longrightarrow (S_1 \cup \{l \mapsto v\}; l) & (6) \\
 (S_2; \mathbf{ref}_{\tau^{s'}} v') &\longrightarrow (S_2 \cup \{l' \mapsto v'\}; l') & (7)
 \end{aligned}$$
  - $r \leq s$  (8)

$$\begin{aligned}
 \mathcal{M}' &= \mathcal{M} \cup \{(l, l')\} \\
 \Delta_1, l : \mathbf{ref}(\tau^{s'})^r; \Delta_2, l' : \mathbf{ref}(\tau^{s'})^r &\vdash_{\mathcal{M}'} S_1 \cup \{l \mapsto v\} =_s S_2 \cup \{l' \mapsto v'\} \\
 &\quad (9) - \text{by Definition 36 with (5)} \\
 \Delta_1(l) &= \mathbf{ref}(\tau^{s'})^r & (10) - \text{by (9)} \\
 \Delta_2(l') &= \mathbf{ref}(\tau^{s'})^r & (11) - \text{by (9)} \\
 (l, l') &\in \mathcal{M}' & (12) - \text{by (9)} \\
 \Delta_1, l : \mathbf{ref}(\tau^{s'})^r; \Delta_2, l' : \mathbf{ref}(\tau^{s'})^r &\vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r l \cong_s l' : \mathbf{ref}(\tau^{s'})^r \\
 &\quad \text{by (E-LOC) with (10,11,12,8)}
 \end{aligned}$$
  - $r \not\leq s$  (13)

$$\begin{aligned}
 \Delta_1 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1}^r v : \tau^{s'} & & (14) - \text{by Lemma 24 with (5)} \\
 \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_2}^r v' : \tau^{s'} & & (15) - \text{by Lemma 24 with (5)} \\
 \Delta_1, l : \mathbf{ref}(\tau^{s'})^r; \Delta_2, l' : \mathbf{ref}(\tau^{s'})^r &\vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_1 \cup \{l \mapsto v\} =_s S_2 \cup \{l' \mapsto v'\} \\
 &\quad (16) - \text{by Definition 36 with (13,14,15)} \\
 \Delta_1(l) &= \mathbf{ref}(\tau^{s'})^r & (17) - \text{by (16)} \\
 \Delta_2(l') &= \mathbf{ref}(\tau^{s'})^r & (18) - \text{by (16), so } l \notin \mathcal{M}_1, l' \notin \mathcal{M}_2 \\
 \Delta_1, l : \mathbf{ref}(\tau^{s'})^r; \Delta_2, l' : \mathbf{ref}(\tau^{s'})^r &\vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r l \cong_s l' : \mathbf{ref}(\tau^{s'})^r \\
 &\quad \text{by (E-LOCOPAQUE) with (13,17,18)}
 \end{aligned}$$

Which establishes case 2 of the theorem.

- Other cases by I.H.

**Case (E-DEREF):**

$$\begin{aligned}
 \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r !e &\cong_s !e' : \tau^{s'} & (1) - \text{hyp.} \\
 \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_1 &= S_2 & (2) - \text{hyp.} \\
 \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r e &\cong_s e' : \mathbf{ref}(\tau^{s'})^t & (3) - \text{by inv. (E-DEREF)}
 \end{aligned}$$



$$t \leq s'$$

(4) - by inv. (E-DEREF)

By I.H. with (3) we have one of the following cases:

- $e = l_1$  and  $e' = l_2$ , so

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r l_1 \cong_s l_2 : \mathbf{ref}(\tau^{s'})^t \quad (5)$$

$$(S_1; !l_1) \longrightarrow (S_1; v) \quad (6)$$

$$(S_2; !l_2) \longrightarrow (S_2; v') \quad (7)$$

By Lemma 30 with (5), we have one of the following:

$$- (l_1, l_2) \in \mathcal{M} \quad (8)$$

$$\Delta_1(l_1) = \Delta_2(l_2) = \mathbf{ref}(\tau^{s'})^{t'} \quad (9)$$

$$t' \leq t \quad (10)$$

$$t' \leq s \quad (11)$$

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} v \cong_s v' : \tau^{s'} \quad (12) - \text{by (1,9)}$$

$$- l_i \notin \mathcal{M} \quad (13)$$

$$\Delta_i(l_i) = \mathbf{ref}(\tau^{s'})^{t'} \quad (14)$$

$$t' \leq t \quad (15)$$

$$t' \not\leq s \quad (16)$$

$$\text{To show } s' \not\leq s, \text{ assume for contradiction } s' \leq s \quad (17)$$

$$t \leq s \quad (18) - \text{by (4,17)}$$

$$t' \leq s \quad (19) - \text{by (18,15), which contradicts (16)}$$

$$s' \not\leq s \quad (20) - \text{by (19)}$$

$$\Delta_1 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1}^r l_1 : \mathbf{ref}(\tau^{s'})^t \quad (21) - \text{by Lemma 24 with (3)}$$

$$\Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_2}^r l_2 : \mathbf{ref}(\tau^{s'})^t \quad (22) - \text{by Lemma 24 with (3)}$$

$$\Delta_1 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1}^r v : \tau^{s'} \quad (23) - \text{by Definition 40 with (21,6)}$$

$$\Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_2}^r v' : \tau^{s'} \quad (24) - \text{by Definition 40 with (22,7)}$$

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} v \cong_s v' : \tau^{s'} \quad \text{by (E-VALOPAQUE) with (23,24,20)}$$

Which establishes case 2 of the theorem.

- Other cases by I.H.

**Case (E-ASSIGN):**

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r e_1 := e_2 \cong_s e'_1 := e'_2 : \mathbf{cmd}^{s''} \quad (1) - \text{hyp.}$$

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_1 =_s S_2 \quad (2) - \text{hyp.}$$

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r e_1 \cong_s e'_1 : \mathbf{ref}(\tau^{s'})^t \quad (3) - \text{by inv. (E-ASSIGN)}$$

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r e_2 \cong_s e'_2 : \tau^{s'} \quad (4) - \text{by inv. (E-ASSIGN)}$$

$$r \sqcup t \leq s' \quad (5) - \text{by inv. (E-ASSIGN)}$$

By I.H. with (3) we have one of the following cases:

- $e_1 = l_1$  and  $e'_1 = l_2$ , so

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{S_1, S_2}^r l_1 \cong_s l_2 : \mathbf{ref}(\tau^{s'})^t \quad (6)$$

By I.H. with (4) we have one of the following cases:

- $e_2 = v$  and  $e'_2 = v'$ , so

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{S_1, S_2}^r v \cong_s v' : \tau^{s'} \quad (7)$$

$$(S_1; l_1 := v) \longrightarrow (S_1[l_1 \mapsto v]; ()) \quad (8)$$

$$(S_2; l_2 := v') \longrightarrow (S_2[l_2 \mapsto v']; ()) \quad (9)$$

By Lemma 30 with (6), we have one of the following:

$$\text{a). } (l_1, l_2) \in \mathcal{M} \quad (10)$$

$$\Delta_1(l_1) = \Delta_2(l_2) = \mathbf{ref}(\tau^{s'})^{t'} \quad (9)$$

$$t' \leq t \quad (11)$$

$$t' \leq s \quad (12)$$

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_1[l_1 \mapsto v] =_s S_2[l_2 \mapsto v'] \quad \text{by Definition 36 with (7,12)}$$

$$\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r () : \mathbf{cmd}^{s''} \quad (14) - \text{by (T-UNIT)}$$

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{S_1, S_2}^r () \cong_s () : \mathbf{cmd}^{s''} \quad \text{by (E-VAL) with (14)}$$

$$\text{b). } l_i \notin \mathcal{M}_i \quad (15)$$

$$\Delta_i(l_i) = \mathbf{ref}(\tau^{s'})^{t'} \quad (16)$$

$$t' \leq t \quad (17)$$

$$t' \not\leq s \quad (18)$$

$$\Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{S}}^r () : \mathbf{cmd}^{s''} \quad (19) - \text{by (T-UNIT)}$$

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{S_1, S_2}^r () \cong_s () : \mathbf{cmd}^{s''} \quad \text{by (E-VAL) with (20)}$$

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_1[l_1 \mapsto v] =_s S_2[l_2 \mapsto v'] \quad \text{by Definition 36 with (15,16,18)}$$

Which establishes case 2 of the theorem.

- Other cases by I.H.

- Other cases by I.H.

**Case (E-RECORD):**

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{S_1, S_2}^r [\dots, m_i = e_i, \dots] \cong_s [\dots, m_i = e'_i, \dots] : \Sigma[\overline{m_i : \tau^{s'}}]^{s'} \quad (1) - \text{hyp.}$$

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_1 =_s S_2 \quad (2) - \text{hyp.}$$

$$\forall_i \quad \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{S_1, S_2}^r e_i \cong_s e'_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \quad (3) - \text{by inv. (E-RECORD) of (1)}$$

By I.H. with (3) we have one of the following cases:

$$\bullet (S_1; e_i) \longrightarrow (S'_1; e''_i) \quad (4)$$

$$\Delta_1 \subseteq \Delta'_1 \quad (5)$$

$$\mathcal{M} \subseteq \mathcal{M}' \quad (6)$$

$$\Delta'_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{M}'} S'_1 =_s S_2 \quad (7)$$

$$\Delta'_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{S_1, S_2} e''_i \cong_s e'_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \quad (8)$$

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r [\dots, m_i = e''_i, \dots] \cong_s [\dots, m_i = e'_i, \dots] : \Sigma[\overline{m_i : \tau^{s'}}]^{s'} \quad \text{by (E-RECORD) with (8,3)}$$

Which establishes case 3 of the theorem.

- Cases 2 and 4 are similar to case 3.

**Case (E-UNREFINERECORD):**

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r e \cong_s e' : \Sigma[\dots \times m_j : \tau_j^{s_j} \times \dots \times m_i : (\tau_i^{s_i})[v/m_j] \times \dots]^{s'} \quad (1) - \text{hyp.}$$

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_1 =_s S_2 \quad (2) - \text{hyp.}$$

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r e \cong_s e' : \Sigma[\dots \times m_j : \tau_j^{s_j} \times \dots \times m_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \times \dots]^{s'} \quad (3) - \text{by inv. (E-UNREFINERECORD) of (1)}$$

$$\mathcal{S}_1\{x \doteq e\} \models x.m_j \doteq v \quad (4) - \text{by inv. (E-UNREFINERECORD) of (1)}$$

$$\mathcal{S}_2\{x \doteq e'\} \models x.m_j \doteq v \quad (5) - \text{by inv. (E-UNREFINERECORD) of (1)}$$

By I.H. with (3) we have one of the following cases:

$$\bullet (S_1; e) \longrightarrow (S'_1; e'') \quad (6)$$

$$\Delta_1 \subseteq \Delta'_1 \quad (7)$$

$$\mathcal{M} \subseteq \mathcal{M}' \quad (8)$$

$$\Delta'_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{M}'} S'_1 =_s S_2 \quad (9)$$

$$\Delta'_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2} e'' \cong_s e' : \Sigma[\dots \times m_j : \tau_j^{s_j} \times \dots \times m_i : \tau_i^{s_i} \times \dots]^{s'} \quad (10)$$

$$\mathcal{S}_1\{x \doteq e''\} \models x.m_j \doteq v \quad (11) - \text{by (4,6) since reduction preserves } \doteq, \text{ so } e \doteq e''$$

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2} e'' \cong_s e' : \Sigma[\dots \times m_j : \tau_j^{s_j} \times \dots \times m_i : (\tau_i^{s_i})[v/m_j] \times \dots]^{s'} \quad \text{by (E-UNREFINERECORD) with (10,5,11)}$$

Which establishes case 3 of the theorem.

- Cases 2 and 4 are similar to case 3.

**Case (E-SUB):**

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^r e \cong_s e' : \tau^{s'} \quad (1) - \text{hyp.}$$

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_1 =_s S_2 \quad (2) - \text{hyp.}$$

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2}^{r'} e \cong_s e' : \tau^{s''} \quad (3) - \text{by inv. (E-SUB) of (1)}$$

$$\Delta_i \vdash_{\emptyset} \tau^{s''} \quad (4) - \text{by inv. (E-SUB) of (1)}$$

$$\tau^{s''} <: \tau^{s'} \quad (5) - \text{by inv. (E-SUB) of (1)}$$

$$r \leq r' \quad (6) - \text{by inv. (E-SUB) of (1)}$$

By I.H. with (3) we have one of the following cases:

$$\bullet (S_1; e) \longrightarrow (S'_1; e'') \quad (4)$$

$$\Delta_1 \subseteq \Delta'_1 \quad (5)$$

$$\mathcal{M} \subseteq \mathcal{M}' \quad (6)$$

$$\Delta'_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{M}'} S'_1 =_s S_2 \quad (7)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta'_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{S_1, S_2} e'' &\cong_s e' : \tau^{s''} \\ \Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{S_1, S_2}^r e'' &\cong_s e' : \tau^{s'} \end{aligned} \tag{8}$$

by (E-SUB) with (8,4,5,6)

Which establishes case 3 of the theorem.

- Cases 2 and 4 are similar to case 3.

□

### Theorem 12 (Non-interference)

Let  $\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{S_1, S_2}^r e_1 \cong_s e_2 : \tau^{s'}$ , with  $\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_1 =_s S_2$ .  
 If  $(S_1, e_1) \xrightarrow{m} (S'_1, v_1)$ , and  $(S_2, e_2) \xrightarrow{n} (S'_2, v_2)$  then there is  $\Delta'_i, \mathcal{M}'$  such that  $\Delta_i \subseteq \Delta'_i$ ,  $\mathcal{M} \subseteq \mathcal{M}'$ ,  $\Delta'_1; \Delta'_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{M}'} S'_1 =_s S'_2$  and  $\Delta'_1; \Delta'_2 \vdash_{S_1, S_2}^r v_1 \cong_s v_2 : \tau^{s'}$ .

**Proof** By induction on  $m + n$ , using Theorem 11.

**Case**  $m + n = 0$ :

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{S_1, S_2}^r v_1 \cong_s v_2 : \tau^{s'} \tag{1} - \text{hyp.}$$

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_1 =_s S_2 \tag{2} - \text{hyp.}$$

We conclude by the hypothesis with  $\Delta'_i = \Delta_i$  and  $\mathcal{M}' = \mathcal{M}$ .

**Case**  $m + n > 0$ :

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{S_1, S_2}^r e_1 \cong_s e_2 : \tau^{s'} \tag{1} - \text{hyp.}$$

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_1 =_s S_2 \tag{2} - \text{hyp.}$$

By Theorem 11 with (1,2):

- **Case (3).**

$$(S_1; e_1) \longrightarrow (S''_1; e''_1) \tag{3}$$

$$\Delta_1 \subseteq \Delta''_1 \text{ and } \mathcal{M} \subseteq \mathcal{M}'' \tag{4}$$

$$\Delta''_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{M}''} S''_1 =_s S_2 \tag{5}$$

$$\Delta''_1; \Delta_2 \vdash_{S_1, S_2} e''_1 \cong_s e_2 : \tau^{s'} \tag{6}$$

Then we have:

$$(S''_1, e''_1) \xrightarrow{m-1} (S'_1, v_1) \tag{7}$$

$$(S_2, e_2) \xrightarrow{n} (S'_2, v_2) \tag{8}$$

$$\Delta''_1 \subseteq \Delta'_1 \text{ and } \mathcal{M}'' \subseteq \mathcal{M}' \text{ by I.H. with (5,6,7,8)}$$

$$\Delta_2 \subseteq \Delta'_2 \text{ by I.H. with (5,6,7,8)}$$

$$\Delta'_1; \Delta'_2 \vdash_{\mathcal{M}'} S'_1 =_s S'_2 \text{ by I.H. with (5,6,7,8)}$$

$$\Delta'_1; \Delta'_2 \vdash_{S_1, S_2} v_1 \cong_s v_2 : \tau^{s'} \text{ by I.H. with (5,6,7,8)}$$

• **Case (4).**

$$(S_2; e_2) \longrightarrow (S_2''; e_2'') \quad (3)$$

$$\Delta_2 \subseteq \Delta_2'' \text{ and } \mathcal{M} \subseteq \mathcal{M}'' \quad (4)$$

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2'' \vdash_{\mathcal{M}''} S_1 =_s S_2'' \quad (5)$$

$$\Delta_1; \Delta_2'' \vdash_{S_1, S_2} e_1 \cong_s e_2'' : \tau^{s'} \quad (6)$$

Then we have:

$$(S_1, e_1) \xrightarrow{m} (S_1', v_1) \quad (7)$$

$$(S_2'', e_2'') \xrightarrow{n-1} (S_2', v_2) \quad (8)$$

$$\Delta_2'' \subseteq \Delta_2' \text{ and } \mathcal{M}'' \subseteq \mathcal{M}' \quad \text{by I.H. with (5,6,7,8)}$$

$$\Delta_1 \subseteq \Delta_1' \quad \text{by I.H. with (5,6,7,8)}$$

$$\Delta_1'; \Delta_2' \vdash_{\mathcal{M}'} S_1' =_s S_2' \quad \text{by I.H. with (5,6,7,8)}$$

$$\Delta_1'; \Delta_2' \vdash_{S_1, S_2} v_1 \cong_s v_2 : \tau^{s'} \quad \text{by I.H. with (5,6,7,8)}$$

• **Case (2).**

$$(S_1; e_1) \longrightarrow (S_1''; e_1'') \quad (3)$$

$$(S_2; e_2) \longrightarrow (S_2''; e_2'') \quad (4)$$

$$\Delta_1 \subseteq \Delta_1'' \text{ and } \mathcal{M} \subseteq \mathcal{M}'' \quad (5)$$

$$\Delta_1''; \Delta_2'' \vdash_{\mathcal{M}''} S_1'' =_s S_2'' \quad (6)$$

$$\Delta_1''; \Delta_2'' \vdash_{S_1, S_2} e_1'' \cong_s e_2'' : \tau^{s'} \quad (7)$$

Then we have:

$$(S_1'', e_1'') \xrightarrow{m-1} (S_1', v_1) \quad (8)$$

$$(S_2'', e_2'') \xrightarrow{n-1} (S_2', v_2) \quad (9)$$

$$\Delta_1'' \subseteq \Delta_1' \text{ and } \mathcal{M}'' \subseteq \mathcal{M}' \quad \text{by I.H. with (6,7,8,9)}$$

$$\Delta_1'; \Delta_2' \vdash_{\mathcal{M}'} S_1' =_s S_2' \quad \text{by I.H. with (6,7,8,9)}$$

$$\Delta_1'; \Delta_2' \vdash_{S_1, S_2} v_1 \cong_s v_2 : \tau^{s'} \quad \text{by I.H. with (6,7,8,9)}$$

**Corollary 13 (Non-interference)**

Let  $\Delta \vdash_S^r e : \tau^{s'}$ , with  $\Delta; \Delta \vdash_{\mathcal{M}} S_1 =_s S_2$ , where  $\mathcal{M} = \mathcal{M}_{\Delta, s}$  and  $\text{vars}(\Delta) = \emptyset$ .

a). If  $(S_1, e) \xrightarrow{*} (S_1', v_1)$ , and  $(S_2, e) \xrightarrow{*} (S_2', v_2)$  then there is  $\Delta', \mathcal{M}'$  such that  $\Delta \subseteq \Delta'$ ,  $\mathcal{M} \subseteq \mathcal{M}'$ ,  $\Delta'; \Delta' \vdash_{\mathcal{M}'} S_1' =_s S_2'$  and  $\Delta'; \Delta' \vdash_{S_1, S_2}^r v_1 \cong_s v_2 : \tau^{s'}$ .

b). Moreover, if  $s' \leq s$  and  $\tau$  is base type then  $v_1 = v_2$ .

**Proof** a) By using Theorem 12 together with Lemma 23.

b) If  $s' \leq s$  then  $\Delta'; \Delta' \vdash_{S_1, S_2}^r v_1 \cong_s v_2 : \tau^{s'}$  must be derived by (E-VAL), hence  $v_1 = v_2$ .  $\square$



A Type System for Value-dependent Information Flow Analysis  
Luísa Lourenço



